CATTAIL BRANCH SEWAGE PUMPING STATION EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

BIDDING DOCUMENTS SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

TOWN OF LEESBURG 25 WEST MARKET STREET LEESBURG, VIRGINIA 20176

MARCH 31, 2017

IFB NO. 500640-FY17-23

NOTICE OF ADDENDA: Any addenda to this BID will be posted on the Town's bid board and eVA and will only be emailed to those firms who have registered on the Bid Board. It is the firm's responsibility to provide a correct email address for the bid board, and to be aware of any addenda.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ADVERTISE	MENT FOR BID	6
BID FORM		7-10
BID BOND		
Sample Agree	ement	
Payment Bone	d	
Performance 1	Bond	
INSTRUCTIO	ONS TO BIDDERS	
Comment Co	oncerning Specifications (VPPA 2.2-4316)	
Incomplete I	Documents	
Town of Lee	sburg Business Professional and Occupation License (BPOL)	
Form and St	yle of Bids	
Bid Bond	- 	
Submission	of Bids	
Modification	n/Withdrawal of Bid	
Consideratio	n of Bids	
Award		
Negotiations	with the Lowest Bidder	
Protest		
Acceptance	of Bid (VPPA 2.23-4377)	
SCC Identifi	cation Number (VPPA 2.2-4311.2)	
Virginia Cor	ntractor's License Number (Code of Virginia §54.1-1115, A1 and A6)	
Stipulated Pr	rices	
Coordination	n with Town	
Days and Ho	ours of Work	
Contract Tin	ne	
Contract Iter	ns of Work	
GENERAL C	CONDITIONS	. GC-1-GC-85
ARTICLE 1:	CONTRACT DOCUMENTS	. GC-2 – GC-5
1.1	DEFINITIONS	. GC-2 – GC-3
1.2	EXECUTION, CORRELATION AND INTENT	. GC-3 – GC-5
1.3	OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DOCUMENTS	GC-6
ARTICLE 2:	OWNER'S PROJECT MANAGER	GC-6
2.1	DEFINITIONS	GC-6
2.2	SERVICES OF THE OWNER'S PROJECT MANAGER	GC-6

ARTICL	E 3: OWNER	GC-7-GC-10
3.	1 DEFINITIONS	GC-7
3.	2 INFORMATION, SERVICES AND RIGHTS OF THE OWNER.	GC-7
3.	.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO STOP OR TO SUSPEND WORK	GC-7 – GC-8
3	.4 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK	GC-8 – GC-9
3.	.5 EXAMINATION OF RECORDS	GC-10
ARTICL	E 4: CONTRACTOR	. GC-11 – GC-35
4	.1 DEFINITION	GC-11
4	2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS	GC-11
4	3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES	. GC-11 – GC-12
4	.4 INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION	GC-12
4	.5 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONS	. GC-13 – GC-15
4	.6 LABOR AND MATERIALS	. GC-15 – GC-20
4	7 WARRANTY	. GC-20 – GC-21
4	.8 TAXES	. GC-21 – GC-22
4	9 PERMITS, FEES AND NOTICES	GC-22
4	10 SUPERINTENDENT	. GC-22 – GC-23
4	.11 PROJECT SCHEDULES	. GC-23 – GC-26
4	12 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION	. GC-26 – GC-27
4	13 DOCUMENTS, OTHER SUBMITTALS AT THE SITE; AS-BU	ILT
	DRAWINGS	GC-27
4	.14 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, SAMPLES AND OTHI	ER
	SUBMITTALS	. GC-27 – GC-30
4	15 CUTTING AND PATCHING OF WORK	GC-30
4	16 DRUG FREE WORKPLACE	GC-30 – GC-31
4	17 NON-DISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT	GC-31
4	18 SIGNS	GC-31
4	19 CLEANING UP	GC-32
4	20 ROYALTIES AND PATENTS	GC-32
4	.21 ANTI-TRUST	GC-33
4	22 INDEMNIFICATION	. GC-33 – GC-34
4	23 PERSONS AUTHORIZED TO SIGN DOCUMENTS	GC-34
4	24 ASBESTOS	GC-34 – GC-35
4	.25 RIGHT TO PUBLISH	GC-35
4	.26 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT LIST	GC-35
ARTICL	E 5: SUBCONTRACTORS	. GC-36 – GC-38
5.	1 DEFINITIONS	GC-36
5.	2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS F	⁷ OR
	PORTIONS OF THE WORK	. GC-36 – GC-37
5	.3 SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS	GC-37
5.	.4 QUALIFICATION SUBMITTALS	. GC-37 – GC-38

ARTICLE 6	WORK BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS	GC-39 – GC-40
6.1	OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM WORK AND TO AWARD	
	SEPARATE CONTRACTS	GC-39
6.2	MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY	GC-39
6.3	OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM DISPUTED WORK	GC-40
6.4	COORDINATION OF THE WORK	GC-40
ARTICLE 7	MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS	GC-41 – GC-44
7.1	GOVERNING LAW	GC-41
7.2	SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS	GC-41
7.3	CLAIMS FOR DAMAGES	GC-42
7.4	DISPUTES	GC-42
7.5	TESTS	GC-43 – GC-44
7.6	UNENFORCEABILITY OF ANY PROVISION	GC-44
7.7	AVAILABILITY OF LANDS	GC-44
7.8	NONEXCLUSIVITY OF REMEDIES	GC-44
ARTICLE 8		GC-45 – GC-49
8.1	DEFINITIONS	GC-45
8.2	PROGRESS AND COMPLETION	
8.3	DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME	GC-46 – GC-49
ARTICLE 9	PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION	GC-50 – GC-59
9.1	CONTRACT PRICE	GC-50
9.2	SCHEDULE OF VALUES	GC-50
9.3	APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT	GC-51 – GC-53
9.4	CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT	GC-53
9.5	PROGRESS PAYMENTS	GC-53 – GC-55
9.6	PAYMENTS WITHHELD	GC-55 – GC-56
9.7	SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION	GC-56 – GC-57
9.8	FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT	GC-57 – GC-59
9.9	PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE	GC-59
ARTICLE 1): PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY	GC-60 – GC-63
10.1	SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS	GC-60
10.2	SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY	GC-60 – GC-63
10.3	EMERGENCIES	GC-63
ARTICLE 1	1: BONDS AND INSURANCE	GC-64 – GC-68
11 1	BONDS	GC-64
11.1	CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE	GC-65 - GC-67
11.2	WAIVERS OF SUBROGATION	GC-68
11.5	ADDITIONAL INSURANCE PROVISIONS	GC-68

ARTICLE 12	: CHANGES IN THE WORK GC-69 – GC-77
12.1	CHANGES IN THE WORK
12.2	FIELD ORDER GC-69
12.3	REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL
12.4	PROPOSED CHANGE ORDER GC-70
12.5	CHANGE ORDER GC-71 – GC-73
12.6	UNILATERAL CHANGE ORDER GC-73
12.7	DECREASES AND WORK NOT PERFORMED GC-73 - GC-74
12.8	CHANGES IN LINE AND GRADE GC-74 – GC-75
12.9	DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS GC-75
12.10	CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL COST AND/OR TIME GC-76
12.11	ATTORNEYS' FEES AND OTHER EXPENSES GC-76 - GC-77
ARTICLE 13	: UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK GC-78 – GC-79
13.1	UNCOVERING OF WORK GC-78
13.2	CORRECTION OF WORK GC-78 – GC-79
13.3	ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE OR NON-CONFORMING WORK GC-79
ARTICLE 14	: TERMINATION OF THE CONTRACT GC-80 – GC-85
14.1	TERMINATION FOR THE CONVENIENCE OF THE OWNER GC-80
14.2	ALLOWABLE CONVENIENCE TERMINATION COSTS GC-80 – GC-81
14.3	DEFAULT TERMINATION GC-82 – GC-83
14.4	GENERAL TERMINATION PROVISIONS GC-83 – GC-85
SPECIFICAT	TONS 1 – 17950-10
APPENDIX A	A: CATTAIL BRANCH SPS UPGRADES DRAWINGS 1-27

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS



TOWN OF LEESBURG ADVERTISEMENT FOR BID

CATTAIL BRANCH SEWAGE PUMPING STATION EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION IFB NO. 500640-FY17-23

SEALED BIDS to construct the above project WILL BE RECEIVED by Ms. Amy Wyks, Director, Department of Utilities for the Town of Leesburg, either by mail or hand delivered to the First Floor Lobby Receptionist, 25 West Market Street, Leesburg, VA 20176, UNTIL BUT NO LATER THAN 3:30 p.m., Friday, April 28, 2017. Bids shall be marked "Sealed Bid for Cattail Branch Pumping Station Equipment Installation Bid Date – <u>Friday, April 28, 2017 – 3:30 P.M.</u>" Bids will be opened and read aloud at 25 West Market Street, Lower Level Conference Room 2, at that date and time.

All questions regarding this bid must be <u>submitted</u> in writing via email to <u>CapitalBidQuestions@leesburgva.gov</u> until but no later than 5:00 P.M. on Thursday, April 20, 2017.

Work includes installation of Town-procured pumping units, valves, electrical and I&C equipment, and all incidentals related thereto. The work necessitates the installation of temporary bypass equipment to ensure continuous operation of the pump station.

The Town reserves the right to perform all, part, or none of the work.

A non-mandatory pre-bid meeting will be held at 9:00 a.m. on Thursday, April 13, 2017 at the Water Pollution Control Facility at 1391 Russell Branch Parkway, Leesburg, Virginia 20175. A tour of the project site will follow, and it is strongly recommended that all bidders attend this meeting to gain a thorough understanding of the project.

Bid Documents are available for download from the Town's Bid Board at <u>http://www.leesburgva.gov/bidboard</u> and may be obtained beginning Friday, March 31, 2017. Contact Cindy Steyer at 703-737-2302 or <u>csteyer@leesburgva.gov</u> with questions about obtaining these bid documents. **Any addenda issued for this project will be posted on the Town's Bid Board and eVA (https://eva.virginia.gov).**

Amy Wyks, P.E., Director of Utilities Department of Utilities

TOWN OF LEESBURG, VIRGINIA DEPARTMENT OF UTILITIES 25 WEST MARKET STREET LEESBURG, VIRGINIA 20176 IFB NO. 500640-FY17-23

BID FORM, PAGE <u>7</u> THRU <u>10</u> <u>SUBMIT A SIGNED BID FORM BY MAIL OR IN PERSON TO</u> <u>AMY WYKS, PE, DIRECTOR</u> <u>DEPARTMENT OF UTILITIES</u>

FORMAL BIDS WILL BE DUE NO LATER THAN 3:30 p.m., Friday, April 28, 2017

Cattail Branch Sewage Pumping Station Equipment Installation

THE UNDERSIGNED CERTIFIES THAT (CONTRACTOR NAME):

IS CURRENTLY REGISTERED WITH THE VIRGINIA STATE BOARD OF CONTRACTORS AS REQUIRED BY THE CODE OF VIRGINIA. CERTIFICATE NUMBER _______WAS ISSUED ON THE _____DAY OF _____, ___. THE UNDERSIGNED FURTHER CERTIFIES THAT THE REGISTRATION FEE AND ALL RENEWAL FEES REQUIRED UNDER LAW HAVE BEEN PAID. THE CONTRACTOR AGREES TO FURNISH ALL NECESSARY LABOR, EQUIPMENT, MATERIALS, AND ALL THINGS NECESSARY TO PERFORM THE WORK AS SET FORTH IN

ACCORDANCE WITH THE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS AT THE FOLLOWING PRICES: (ALL PRICES INCLUDE PROVISION AND INSTALLATION).

SUBMITTED BY:	
VENDOR NAME:	
ADDRESS:	
CITY/STATE/ZIP:	
AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE:	
PRINT NAME AND TITLE:	
TELEPHONE NO:	FACSIMILE NO.:
STATE CORPORATION COMMISSION ID#	
TAX ID NUMBER (FIN/SSN):	VA. CONTRACTOR LICENSE #:
THIS FIRM IS A: (INSERT NAME OF STAT	 E):
CORPORATION• GENERAL PARTNERSHIP• LTD LIABILITY COMPANY•	_ LIMITED PARTNERSHIP _ UNINCORPORATED ASSOC. _ SOLE PROPRIETORSHIP
E-MAIL ADDRESS:	LEESBURG BPOL #:

ADDENDA

Bidder acknowledges receipt of the following ADDENDA, which have been considered in the preparation of this bid.

Addendum No.	Dated:
Addendum No.	Dated:

BID FORM

NOTE: Bids shall include all applicable fees. Unit price shall include, but not be limited to, labor, material, installation, and testing, to provide a complete functioning unit.

Item	Description	Unit	Quantity	Unit Price	Extended Price
1	 Pump 3 and 4 Installation: This item shall include, but is not limited to, all work and costs associated with the following work items: Submittals, as stipulated in Specifications. Demolition, as required for proper installation, and as shown on the Contract Drawings. Installation of equipment (Valves, Pumps, Motors and any appurtenances). Installation of filler flanges or spool pieces, as required for a proper installation. Coordination with the Town and Equipment Supplier (separate contract) for testing and startup activities. Coordination with equipment supplier prior to bidding and during construction to ensure an operable system. Preparation and submittal of As-Built drawings. Procurement and installation of level transducers, conduit, control panel and associated work. 	LS	1		
2	 Temporary Bypass: This item shall include, but is not limited to, all work and associated with temporary bypass equipment to ensure continuous operating of the pump station: Submittals describing pump around plan shall be reviewed and approved by Town prior to work. Coordination with the Town and Equipment Supplier (separate contract). 	LS	1		
3	Contingency: Piping Modifications	LS	1	\$10,000.00	\$10,000.00
TOTAL					

ESCROW OF RETAINED FUNDS

In accordance with Section 2.2-4334 of the Virginia Public Procurement Act (VPPA), any Contract valued at \$200,000.00 or more for construction of highways, roads, streets, bridges, parking lots, demolition, clearing, grading, excavating, paving, pile driving miscellaneous drainage structures, and the installation of water, gas, sewer lines and pumping stations where portions of the Contract price are to be retained, at the time of submitting a bid, the CONTRACTOR shall have the option to indicate preference for using the escrow account procedure for utilization of the Town retained funds by so indicating in the space provided in the proposal documents. In the event the successful Contract elects to use the escrow account procedure, the "Escrow Agreement" included in the Contract documents shall be executed and submitted to the Director, Department of Capital Projects within 15 days after receipt of the Notice to Award. If the "Escrow Agreement" form is not submitted, the CONTRACTOR shall forfeit his rights to the use of the escrow account procedure within the 15-day period.

In order to have retained funds paid to an escrow agent, the CONTRACTOR, the escrow agent, and the surety shall execute the "Escrow Agreement" furnished by the TOWN, and submit same to the Department of Capital Projects for approval. The CONTRACTOR's escrow agent shall be a trust company, approved bank or savings and loan institution with its principal office located in the Commonwealth of Virginia. The "Escrow Agreement" shall contain the complete address of the escrow agent and surety, and the executed "Escrow Agreement" will be authority for the TOWN to make payment of retained funds to the escrow agent. After approving the agreement, the TOWN will pay to the escrow agent the funds retained as provided herein, except that funds retained for lack of progress or other deficiencies on the part of the CONTRACTOR will not be paid to the escrow agent. The escrow agent may, in accordance with the stipulations contained in the "Escrow Agreement", invest the funds paid into the escrow account and pay earnings on such investments to the CONTRACTOR, or release the funds to the CONTRACTOR, provided such funds are fully secured by approved securities.

Retained funds invested, and securities held as collateral for retainage may be released only as and when directed by the Director, Office of Capital Projects. When the final estimate is released for payment, the Director, Office of Capital Projects will direct the escrow agent to settle the escrow amount by paying the CONTRACTOR or the TOWN monies due them as determined by the Director, Office of Capital Projects. The TOWN reserves the right to recall retained funds and to release same to the surety upon receipt of written request from the CONTRACTOR or in the event of default.

- () We elect to use the escrow account procedure for the deposit of retained funds.
- () We elect not to use the escrow account procedure for the deposit of retained funds.

END OF SECTION

BID BOND

	BOND NO.
	AMOUNT: <u>\$</u>
KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE MEN PRESENT	S, that
hereinafter called the PRINCIPAL, and	a corporation
duly organized under the laws of the State of	having its principal
place of business at	in the State ofand
authorized to do business in the Commonwealth	n of Virginia, as SURETY, are held and firmly
bound unto	, as OWNER, hereinafter called the
OBLIGEE, in the sum of	DOLLARS (\$) for the
payment for which we bind ourselves, our he	irs, executors, administrators, successors, and
assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these pres	sents.
THE CONDITION OF THIS BOND IS SUCH T	HAT:
WHEREAS, the PRINCIPAL is herewith submitt	ing his or its Bid Proposal for
	said Bid Proposal, by reference thereto,
being hereby made a part hereof.	

NOW THEREFORE,

- (A) If the bid shall remain open for a period of not less than 60 days following opening of the bids and be rejected, or in the alternate,
- (B) If the bid shall remain open for a period of not less than 60 days following opening of the bids and be accepted and the PRINCIPAL shall execute and deliver a Contract in the form of Contract attached hereto (properly completed in accordance with the bid) and shall furnish a performance and payment deposit or surety bond for his faithful performance of the Contract, and for the payment of all persons performing labor or furnishing materials in connection therewith,
- (C) THEN, this obligation shall be void; otherwise the same shall remain in force and effect, it being expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the SURETY for any and all claims hereunder shall, in no event, exceed the said amount of this obligation as herein stated. Provided, however, that in addition to the amount of this obligation as herein stated, the SURETY shall be liable for all costs and attorney's fees incurred by the OBLIGEE in enforcing the obligations hereunder.

The SURETY, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of the SURETY and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of the time

within which the OWNER may accept such bid; and the SURETY does hereby waive notice of such extension.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the PRINCIPAL and the SURETY have hereunto set their hands and seals, and have executed this instrument and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers, the day and year first set forth above.

Signed and sealed this	day of	, 20
	PRINCIPAL	
	By	
	SURETY	
	By Attorney-In-Fact	

IMPORTANT: The SURETY executing bonds must appear on the Treasury Department's most current list (Circular 570 as amended) and be authorized to transact business in the Commonwealth of Virginia.

END OF SECTION

SAMPLE AGREEMENT

 THIS AGREEMENT, dated this _____ day of ______, 20___ is between

 the Town of Leesburg (hereinafter called TOWN or Owner) and

 ______ (hereinafter called CONTRACTOR). TOWN AND

 CONTRACTOR, in consideration of the mutual covenants hereinafter set forth, agree as follows:

 1.
 WORK

- 1.1
 The project's name is ______, project #
- 1.2 CONTRACTOR shall complete all Work as specified or indicated in the Contract Documents. The Work is generally described as follows:

The project includes the installation of waterline, maintenance of traffic, removal of existing waterline, and all incidentals related thereto.

2. **OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVES**

- 2.1 All references to the Owner's Chief Procurement Officer shall mean:______.
- 2.2 All references to the Owner's Project Manager or ENGINEER shall mean:______, who shall have the sole responsibility for clarifying any ambiguities.

3. CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

- 3.1.1 Time of the Essence
 - A. All time limits for Interim Completion, Milestones, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion as stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract.
 - B. Contract Time:
 - a. The Work to be performed under this Contract shall be commenced after issuance of the Notice to Proceed and Substantial Completion shall be achieved within ______ calendar days.
 - b. Final Completion shall be achieved within _____ calendar days.
 - c. [Insert Interim or Milestone dates as appropriate.]
 - 3.2 Liquidated Damages

- A. TOWN and CONTRACTOR recognize that time is of the essence of this Agreement and the TOWN will suffer financial loss if the Work is not completed within the time specified in paragraph 3.1 above, plus any extensions thereof allowed in accordance with the General Conditions, Article 8, "TIME." Contractor recognizes the delays, expense, and difficulties involved in proving in a legal or other dispute resolution proceeding the actual loss suffered by TOWN if the Work is not completed on time. Accordingly, instead of requiring any such proof, TOWN and CONTRACTOR agree that as liquidated damages for delay, but not as a penalty, CONTRACTOR shall pay the TOWN as follows:
 - a. For each day that expires after the time established to achieve Substantial Completion as specified above, CONTRACTOR shall pay TOWN liquidated damages in the amount of \$_____.
 - b. For each day that expires after the time established to achieve Final Completion as specified above, CONTRACTOR shall pay TOWN liquidated damages in the amount of \$_____.
 - c. [Insert liquidated damage rate for and Interim or Milestone dates.]
- B. CONTRACTOR hereby waives any defense as to the validity of any liquidated damages stated in this Agreement as they may appear on the ground that such liquidated damages are void as penalties or are not reasonably related to actual damages.
- C. TOWN may recover liquidated damages by deducting the amount owed from progress payments, final payment or retainage.

4. **<u>CONTRACT PRICE</u>**

- 4.1. *[If Fixed Price]* In consideration of the Performance of the Contract, the Owner agrees to pay the Contractor as compensation for his services the firm, fixed price of: _____ Dollars and ____ Cents (\$_____).
- 4.2 *[If Unit Price]* In consideration of the Performance of the Contract, the Owner agrees to pay the Contractor as compensation for his services in accordance with the Bid Form and Contract Documents, which are included as Exhibits to this Agreement, an amount equal to the sum of the itemized prices as shown for each item of work multiplied by the actual quantity of each item completed:
 - A. Total Computed Price used for Comparison and Award:

⁽Words)

(Figures)

\$

All specific cash allowances are included in the above price and have been computed to include the Contractors profit, overhead, all furnishing and installation charges.

5. **INTEREST**

- 5.1 The TOWN will pay on all amounts owed to the CONTRACTOR accordance with Section 2.2-4355 of the Virginia Public Procurement Act.
- 5.2 The rate of interest charged shall be the base rate on corporate loans (prime rate) at large United States money center commercial banks as reported daily in the publication entitled The Wall Street Journal. Whenever a split prime rate is published, the lower of the two rates shall be used.

6. **<u>CONTRACT DOCUMENTS</u>**

- 6.1 The Contract Documents which comprise the entire Agreement between TOWN and CONTRACTOR concerning the Work are defined as follows:
 - A. This Agreement (pages 1 to _____, attached);
 - B. Performance Bond (pages 1 to 2, attached);
 - C. Payment Bond (pages 1 to 2, attached);
 - D. Insurance Certificate (pages 1 to 2, attached);
 - E. Bidding Documents (by reference) including:
 - 1. Advertisement for Bids;
 - 2. Instructions to Bidders;
 - 3. General Conditions;
 - 4. Specifications;

Page 15 of 27

- 5. Supplemental Specifications;
- 6. Construction Drawings prepared by ______ bearing the following title:
 - _____(Sheets _____ through ____) approved
- 7. Addenda
- F. CONTRACTOR'S Bid (attached);
- G. Deliverables issued on or after the effective date of the Agreement and are not attached hereto:
 - 1. Notice to Proceed
 - 2. Written Amendments
 - 3. Work Change Directives
 - 4. Change Orders

7. <u>Notice</u>

The term "Notice" as used herein shall mean and include written notice. Any legal notice by any party shall be deemed to have been duly given if either delivered personally or enclosed in a registered, postage paid envelope addressed to:

The Owner:

The Owner's Project Manager:

The Contractor:

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, TOWN and CONTRACTOR have signed two copies of this Agreement. All portions of the Contract Documents have been signed or identified by TOWN and CONTRACTOR.

OWNER TOWN OF LEESBURG 25 West Market Street Leesburg, VA 20176

CONTRACTOR

By	By
Town Manager	President
Date	Date
	License No:
	[CORPORATE SEAL]
Approved as to Form:	
Town Attorney	

Resolution authorizing execution of Agreement is attached hereto.

Agent for service of process:

(If CONTRACTOR is a corporation attach evidence of authority to sign.)

VIRGINIA PAYMENT BOND

BOND NO.

	AMOUNT: \$
KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that	
of herei	nafter called the CONTRACTOR
(Principal), and	
a corporation duly organized and existing under and	by virtue of the laws of the State
of, hereinafter calle	d the SURETY, and authorized to
transact business	within the
Commonwealth of Virginia, as SURETY, are held and firm	nly bound unto The Town of Leesburg
as OWNER (Obligee), in the sum of:	
DOLLARS (\$), lawful money
of the United States of America, for the payment of w	which, well and truly be made to the
OWNER. The CONTRACTOR and the SURETY bind	themselves and each of their heirs,
executors, administrators, successors, and assigns, jointly a	and severally, firmly by these presents
as follows:	
THE CONDITION OF THE ABOVE OBLIGATION IS S	UCH THAT:
WHEREAS, the CONTRACTOR has executed and en	tered into a certain Contract hereto
attached with, naming the	OWNER as beneficiary, dated this
day of	, 20,
for:	

NOW, THEREFORE, the CONTRACTOR shall promptly make payment to all persons, firms, subcontractors, and corporations furnishing materials for or performing labor in the prosecution of the work provided for in the Contract, and any authorized extension or modification thereof, including all amounts due for materials, lubricants, oil, gasoline, coal and coke, repairs on machinery, equipment, and tools consumed or used in connection with the construction of the work, and all insurance premiums on the work, and for all labor performed in the work, whether by subcontractor or otherwise, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

Furthermore, the SURETY, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration, or addition to the terms of the Contract Documents or to the work to be performed there under, or the Specifications accompanying the same, shall in any way

affect its obligation on this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration, or addition to the terms of the Contract Documents.

PROVIDED, FURTHER that no final settlement between the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR shall abridge the right of any beneficiary hereunder, whose claim may be unsatisfied.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above parties bounded together have executed this instrument this _____ day of ______, 20 ____, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and those presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

CONTRACTOR

Attest	By	(Seal)
	SURETY	
	By	(Seal)

Attest

NOTE: Date of bond must not be prior to date of Contract. If CONTRACTOR is a partnership, all partners should execute bond.

IMPORTANT: The SURETY named on this bond shall be one who is licensed to conduct business in the Commonwealth of Virginia, and named in the current list of Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies, as published in Circular 570 (amended) by the Audit Staff Bureau of Accounts, U.S. Treasury Department. All bonds signed by an agent must be accompanied by a certified copy of the authority to act for the SURETY at the time of the signing of this bond.

VIRGINIA PERFORMANCE BOND

BOND NO
AMOUNT: \$
NOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that
f
ereinafter called the CONTRACTOR (Principal), and
corporation duly organized and existing under and by virtue of the laws of the State
ansact business within the
ommonwealth of Virginia, as SURETY, are held and firmly bound unto The Town of Leesburg
s OWNER (Obligee), in the sum of:
DOLLARS (\$), lawful money f the United States of America, for the payment of which, well and truly be made to the WNER. The CONTRACTOR and the SURETY bind themselves and each of their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents s follows:
HE CONDITION OF THE ABOVE OBLIGATION IS SUCH THAT:
HEREAS, the CONTRACTOR has executed and entered into a certain Contract hereto
tached with , naming the OWNER as beneficiary, dated this day of
, 20,
Dr:

NOW, THEREFORE, the CONTRACTOR shall at all times duly, promptly, and faithfully perform the Contract and any alteration in or addition to the obligations of the CONTRACTOR arising there under, including the matter of infringement, if any, of patents or other proprietary rights, and shall assure all guarantees against defective workmanship and materials, including the guarantee period following final completion by the CONTRACTOR and final acceptance by the OWNER and comply with all covenants therein contained in the Specifications, Drawings, and other Documents constituting a part of the Contract required to be performed by the CONTRACTOR, in the manner and within the times provided in the Contract, and shall fully indemnify and save harmless the OWNER from all cost and damage which it may suffer by reason or failure so to do, and shall fully reimburse and repay it all outlay and expenses which it may incur in making good any default, and reasonable counsel fees incurred in the prosecution of

or defense of any action arising out of or in connection with any such default, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

Furthermore, the SURETY, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration, or addition to the terms of the Contract Documents or to the work to be performed there under, shall in any way affect its obligation on this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration, or addition to the terms of the Contract Documents.

PROVIDED, FURTHER that no final settlement between the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR shall abridge the right of any beneficiary hereunder, whose claim may be unsatisfied.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above parties bounded together have executed this instrument this _____ day of _____, 20____, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and those presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

CONTRACTOR

Attest	By SURETY	(Seal)
	 By	(Seal)

Attest

NOTE: Date of bond must not be prior to date of Contract. If CONTRACTOR is a partnership, all partners should execute bond.

IMPORTANT: The SURETY named on this bond shall be one who is licensed to conduct business in the Commonwealth of Virginia, and named in the current list of Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies, as published in Circular 570 (amended) by the Audit Staff Bureau of Accounts, U.S. Treasury Department. All bonds signed by an agent must be accompanied by a certified copy of the authority to act for the SURETY at the time of the signing of this bond.

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

COMMENT CONCERNING SPECIFICATIONS (VPPA 2.2-4316)

General and Technical questions relating to this solicitation shall be submitted in writing to Amy Wyks, PE, Director, Department of Utilities, by email at <u>CapitalBidQuestions@leesburgva.gov</u>. Please put the title of this IFB in the subject line of the email.

If any questions or responses require revisions to the solicitation as originally published, such revisions will be by formal addendum only. Bidders are cautioned that any written or oral representations made by any Town representative or other person that appear to change materially any portion of the solicitation <u>shall not be relied upon unless subsequently ratified by a written addendum to this solicitation issued by the Department of Utilities</u>. For determination as to whether an oral or written representation of any Town representative or other person requires that an addendum be issued, contact the Director, Department of Utilities, in writing at fax number 703-737-7185.

INCOMPLETE DOCUMENTS

The Contractor, as a bidder, is responsible for having determined the accuracy and completeness of bid documents upon which it relied in making its bid, and having notified the Director, Department of Utilities immediately upon discovery of an apparent inaccuracy, error in, or omission of any pages, drawings, sections, or addenda whose omission from the documents was apparent from a reference or page numbering in the bidding documents.

If the Contractor proceeds with any activity that may be affected by an inaccuracy, error in, or omission described above, of which it has not notified the Director, Department of Utilities, the Contractor hereby agrees to perform any work described in such missing or incomplete documents at no additional cost to the Town.

TOWN OF LEESBURG BUSINESS PROFESSIONAL AND OCCUPATION LICENSE (BPOL)

The successful bidder must comply with the provisions of Section 17-163 (License requirement) of the Town of Leesburg Code, if applicable. For information on the provisions of this chapter and its applicability to this Contract, contact the Town of Leesburg Staff Accountant, Finance Department, Town of Leesburg, Virginia, Telephone Number 703-771-6503.

FORM AND STYLE OF BIDS

The Bids shall be submitted on forms identical to the Bid Form included with the Bidding Documents, and all blanks on the Bid Form shall be filled in by a typewriter or manually in ink. Where so indicated by the makeup of the Bid Form, sums shall be expressed in both words and figures, and in case of discrepancy between the two, the amount written in words shall govern. Any interlineations, alterations, and erasures must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.

Each copy of the Bid shall include the legal name of the Bidder and a statement that the Bidder is a sole proprietor, partnership, corporation, or other legal entity. Each copy shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further give the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. All names shall be typed or printed in ink below the signatures. The address and phone number for communication regarding the bid shall be shown. Email address may be included at bidder's option.

The Bid shall contain evidence of the Bidder's authority to do business in the Commonwealth of Virginia. Bidder's Virginia State contractor license number shall also be shown on the Bid form.

BID BOND

Each bid shall be accompanied by a bid security (on enclosed form or cashier's check), in the amount of five percent (5%) of the bidder's maximum Bid price, pledging that the Bidder will enter into a Contract with the TOWN on the terms stated in the Bid. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the TOWN as liquidated damages, not as a penalty.

The TOWN will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until either (a) the Contract has been executed or (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn, or (c) all Bids have been rejected.

SUBMISSION OF BIDS

Each prospective Bidder is furnished one copy of the Bidding Documents with one separate unbound copy each of the Bid Form and the Bid Bond. The unbound copy of the Bid Form is to be completed and submitted with the Bid security.

All copies of the Bid, the bid security, and other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope is to be addressed to the party receiving the Bids and is to be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address, contractors Virginia License number, and if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope is to be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof.

The Town of Leesburg will accept bids at the designated location prior to the time and date of the receipt of Bids. Bids received after the time and date for receipt of Bids will be returned unopened. The official time will be deemed to be that of the accepting agency.

The Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids. Verbal, telephonic, or telegraphic Bids are invalid, and will not receive consideration.

MODIFICATION/WITHDRAWAL OF BID

A Bid may not be modified, withdrawn, or cancelled by the Bidder during the stipulated time period following the time and date designated for the receipt of Bids, and each Bidder so agrees in submitting a Bid.

Prior to the time and date designated for receipt of Bids, a Bid submitted may be modified or withdrawn by notice to the party receiving Bids at the place designated for receipt of Bids. Such a notice shall be in writing over the signature of the Bidder or by telegram; if by telegram, written confirmation over the signature of the Bidder shall be mailed and postmarked on or before the date and time set for receipt of Bids. A change shall be so worded as not to reveal the amount of the original Bid.

Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids, provided that they are then fully in conformance with these Instructions to Bidders.

Bid security, if required, shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as modified or resubmitted.

If within two (2) business days after Bids are opened any Bidder files a duly signed written notice, accompanied by original work papers, with the TOWN that there was a material and substantial mistake in the preparation of its Bid, that Bidder may withdraw its Bid, and the Bid security will be returned. This procedure shall follow Section 2.2-4330(B)(1) of the Virginia Public Procurement Act (VPPA). Thereafter, if the Work is re-bid, that Bidder will be disqualified from further bidding on the Work.

CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

The TOWN shall have the right to reject any or all Bids, reject a Bid not accompanied by a required bid security or by other data required by the Bidding Documents, or reject a Bid, which is in any way incomplete or irregular.

After the bids are opened and publicly read aloud, the town will recalculate the arithmetic of all bids. The recalculation will consist of the following:

- 1. The Extended Price will be the Quantity x Unit Price. The accuracy of this calculation will be verified for all unit price items of work. All mathematical errors will be corrected to arrive at the correct extended price. If no price is shown for the Unit Price, it is assumed to be zero.
- 2. The sum of all extensions will be calculated and any mathematical errors will be corrected.
- 3. If there are multiple sections to the bid, for example the Total Base Bid = Section 'A' + 'B', the sum of the sections will be calculated. All mathematical errors will be corrected.

The corrected price and correct sum thereof will be used to determine the lowest responsive, responsible bidder and will become the value of the recommended contract award.

AWARD

It is the intent of the TOWN to award a Contract to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, provided the low bid does not exceed the funds available. The TOWN shall have the right to waive informalities in a Bid received and to accept the Bid, which, in its judgment, is in the TOWN's best interest. The Notice of Intent to Award a contract resulting from the solicitations for bids and exceeding \$100,000 will be posted on the Public Notice Board at 25 W. Market Street, Leesburg, VA in the form of a Town Council Agenda item. Notices for contracts less than \$100,000 will be posted at the same location in the form of a separate public notice item.

NEGOTIATIONS WITH THE LOWEST BIDDER

Unless all bids are cancelled or rejected, the Town reserves the right granted by 2.2-4318 of the *Code of Virginia* to negotiate with the lowest responsive, responsible bidder to obtain a contract price within the funds available. Funds available shall mean those funds, which were budgeted for this contract prior to the issuance of the written Invitation for Bids. Negotiations with the low bidder may include both modifications of the bid price and the Scope of Work/Specifications to be performed. The Town shall initiate such negotiations by written notice to the lowest responsive, responsible bidder that its bid exceeds the available funds and the Town wishes to negotiate a lower contract price. The times, places, and manner of negotiating shall be agreed to by the Town and the lowest responsive, responsible bidder.

PROTEST

Any bidder or offeror who desires to protest the award or decision to award a contract shall submit such protest in writing to the TOWN, no later than 10 days after public notice of award or the announcement of the decision to award, whichever occurs first, pursuant to section 2.2-4360 of the VPPA.

ACCEPTANCE OF BID (VPPA 2.2-4337)

The bids received shall be open to acceptance and is irrevocable for **sixty (60) days** from the Bid Closing date.

If the bid is accepted by the Town within the period specified above, the Contractor shall provide a certificate of insurance, Payment bond, and Performance Bond within 10 days of the Notice of Award. Each bond, the Performance Bond and the Payment Bond, shall be in the amount of 100% of the Contract Amount. The bonds shall be corporate surety bonds issued by a surety company authorized to do business in the Commonwealth of Virginia and acceptable to the Town. The Performance Bond will be conditioned upon the faithful performance of all of the work shown, described and required in the Contract Documents. The Payment Bond will be conditioned upon the payment of all persons who have and fulfill contracts for the Contract Documents.

If this bid is accepted within the time stated, and the Contractor fails to provide the required Bonds, or commence the project as directed, the security deposit shall be forfeited as damages to the Town

by reason or failure, limited in amount to the lesser of the face value of the security deposit or the difference between this Bid and the Bid upon which the Contract is signed.

SCC IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VPPA Section 2.2-4311.2)

Every Bidder must include their State Corporation Commission (SCC) Identification Number or reason for exemption with his/her bid. If this information is not included, the Bid may be rejected.

VIRGINIA CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE NUMBER (Code of Virginia §54.1-1115, A1 and A6)

Bidder certifies that he/she is properly registered as a licensed contractor under Title 54 of the Code of Virginia. Bidder shall provide his/her Virginia Contractor's License Number in the designated location on the Bid Form or the Bid may be rejected.

STIPULATED PRICES

The term "STIPULATED PRICE ITEM" means and includes an item of Work, unanticipated at the time of issuance of the solicitation for a Bid and determined to be executed, based on the actual field conditions during the progress of Work under the contract, mutually by the Engineer and the Contractor. The Unit Price for the "STIPULATED PRICE ITEM", as identified in the "Stipulated Price Items" section of the Bid Form, is predetermined by the Town as the current reasonably workable rate for the Item inclusive of all necessary labor, equipment, materials, overhead (provision and installation), and the contractor's profit. Work on the "STIPULATED PRICE ITEM" shall be carried out either at the <u>written</u> request of the Contractor followed by a <u>written</u> approval by the Engineer or at the <u>written</u> order by the ENGINEER to the Contractor. The payment for a "STIPULATED PRICE ITEM" shall be made by the Town to the Contractor at the related Unit Price specified in the 'Stipulated Price Items' section of the Stipulated Price Items' section of the Bid Form on the same basis as the payment for any other regular Bid Item.

COORDINATION WITH TOWN

The Contractor shall coordinate the work of his forces with Brian Bailey, Town of Leesburg Utility Plant Manager, to ensure continuous operation of the Town of Leesburg's Cattail Branch Sewage Pump Station, where the work is located.

DAYS AND HOURS OF WORK

The contractor shall coordinate the work schedule with Owner representative, Brian Bailey, Town of Leesburg Utility Plant Manager. Acceptable work hours will be Monday through Friday, except federal, state, or local holidays, between 7:00 a.m. and 4:00 p.m., or as otherwise approved by the Owner.

<u>CONTRACT TIME</u> Substantial Completion: Final Completion: Liquidated Damages:

240 calendar days from Notice to Proceed 30 calendar days from Substantial Completion \$1,000.00 per day

CONTRACT ITEMS OF WORK

Work will generally involve installation of two (2) pump units (with motors), various valves, electrical and I&C work, minor demolition, and installation of temporary bypass equipment to allow for continuous operation of the pump station during construction.

END OF SECTION

THE TOWN OF LEESBURG

GENERAL CONDITIONS

Project Name: <u>Cattail Branch Sewage Pumping Station</u> <u>Equipment Installation</u> IFB No. : <u>500640-FY17-23</u>

THE TOWN OF LEESBURG

GENERAL CONDITIONS

ARTICLE 1: CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.1 **DEFINITIONS**

1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents consist of the Advertisement or Invitation for Bids, Request for Proposals, Information for Bidders, Insurance Certificates, Official Bid Form, Offeror's Bid or Proposal, Bonds, the Notice of Award, the Project Manual, the Owner/Contractor Agreement, the General and Special Conditions, the Drawings, the Specifications, all Addenda issued prior to and all Modifications issued after execution of the Agreement. A Modification is either a written Change Order issued pursuant to the provisions of Article 12.5, or a Field Order issued pursuant to Article 12.2.

1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract is the sum of all the Contract Documents. This Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the Owner and the Contractor and supersedes all prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be changed only by a Modification as defined in Article 1.1.1.

1.1.3 The Work

The Work comprises the completed construction required by the Contract Documents and includes all labor, material, equipment, supplies and other facilities or things necessary to produce such construction, and all materials, equipment and supplies incorporated or to be incorporated in such construction.

1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part.

1.1.5 Furnish, Install, Provide

The terms "Furnish", "Install" or "Provide," unless specifically limited in context, mean: furnishing and incorporating a specified item, product or material in the Work, including all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to perform the Work required, ready for intended use.

1.1.6 Firm, Fixed Price or Lump Sum

The terms "Firm, Fixed Price" or "Lump Sum" mean that the Contract Work shall be performed for the price stated in the Contract without any adjustment based on

the Contractor's actual costs unless such adjustment is made by a properly executed Contract Change or Modification.

1.1.7 Schedule of Values

The term "Schedule of Values" means the unit prices for portions of the Work submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Owner's Project Manager for use in preparing Applications for Payment and pricing Contract Changes in accordance with Article 9.2. The Schedule of Values shall not alter the Firm, Fixed Price or Lump Sum value of the Contract.

1.1.8 Miscellaneous Words or Terms

Whenever they refer to the Work or its performance, "Directed," "Required," "Permitted," "Ordered," "Designated," "Prescribed," and words of like import shall imply the direction, requirements, permission, order, designation or prescription of the Owner and/or the Owner's Project Manager, and "Approved," "Acceptable," "Satisfactory," "in the judgment of," and words of like import shall mean approved by or acceptable to or satisfactory to or in the judgment of the Owner and/or the Owner's Project Manager. "Approved" means approved in writing, including subsequent written confirmation of prior oral approval and "Approval" means approval in writing, including all aforesaid.

1.2 EXECUTION, CORRELATION AND INTENT

- **1.2.1** The Contract Documents may be signed in duplicate originals by the Owner and the Contractor and each set shall be deemed an original, but all sets shall constitute one and the same instrument.
- 1.2.2 By executing the Contract, the Contractor represents that he has familiarized himself with, and assumes full responsibility for having familiarized himself with, the nature and extent of the Contract Documents, Work, locality, and with all local conditions and federal, state and local laws, ordinances, rules and regulations that may in any manner affect performance of the Work, and represents that his study and observations have been correlated with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor also represents that he has studied all surveys and investigation reports of subsurface and latent physical conditions referred to in the Contract Documents and made such additional surveys and investigations as he deems necessary for the performance of the Work at the Contract Price in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and that he has correlated the results of all such data with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Failure to make an examination necessary for this determination shall not release the Contractor from the obligations of this Contract nor be grounds for any claim based upon unforeseen conditions.

The Owner assumes no responsibility for any conclusions or interpretations made by the Contractor based on the information made available by the Owner. The Owner assumes no responsibility for any understanding reached or representation made concerning conditions that can affect the Work by any of its officers or agents before the execution of this contract, unless that understanding or representation is expressly stated in this contract.

1.2.3 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by any one shall be as binding as if required by all. Should any work or material be required which is not denoted in the drawings and specifications either directly or indirectly, but which is nevertheless necessary for the proper carrying out of the intent thereof, it is understood and agreed that the same is implied and required and that the Contractor shall perform such work and furnish such materials as fully as if they were completely delineated and prescribed.

Words and abbreviations which have well-known technical or trade meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings unless otherwise specifically defined herein. The Table of Articles, titles, headings, and running headlines are solely to facilitate reference to various provisions of the Contract Documents and in no way affect, limit or cast light upon the interpretation of the provisions to which they refer.

- **1.2.4** The organization of the specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and the arrangement of drawings are for clarity only, and shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade. The Contractor may subcontract the Work in such divisions as he sees fit and he is ultimately responsible for furnishing all work shown on the drawings and/or in the specifications.
- **1.2.5** Unless otherwise provided for or amended herein, work shall be performed in accordance with the VDOT Road and Bridge Specifications, current edition; the Town of Leesburg Design and Construction Standards Manual (DCSM), current edition; the Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook; and the Special Provisions, Special Conditions, and Special Designs as may be described on the plans for the project or in this solicitation. Where there is a conflict between the VDOT Road and Bridge Specifications and the DCSM, the most stringent shall take precedence. A copy of the DCSM may be purchased from the Department of Plan Review at the current standard rate.

Anything shown on the drawings and not mentioned in the specifications or mentioned in the specifications and not shown on the drawings shall have the same effect as if shown or mentioned respectively in both. Technical specifications take priority over general specifications and detail drawings take

precedence over general drawings. Any work shown on one drawing shall be construed to be shown in all drawings and the Contractor will coordinate the Work and the drawings. If any portion of the Contract Documents shall be in conflict with any other portion, the various documents comprising the Contract Documents shall govern in the following order of precedence: The Owner/Contractor Agreement: Modifications; Changes; Addenda; the Supplementary Conditions; the General Conditions; the Specifications; the drawings; the Town DCSM; other published construction standards and specifications; the bonds; the advertisement for bids or invitation or request for proposal; information for bidders; bids; the notice of award. As between schedules and information given on drawings and the scaled measurements, the figures shall govern. As between large-scale drawings and small-scale drawings, the larger scale shall govern. Any such conflict or inconsistency between or in the drawings shall be submitted to the Project Manager whose decision thereon shall be final and conclusive.

- **1.2.6** This Contract is not intended to create, nor shall any provision be interpreted as creating, any contractual relationship between the Owner and any third parties including all Subcontractors.
- **1.2.7** The Provisions of this Contract cannot be changed, varied or waived in any respect except by a written Modification or Change Order. No person has authority to orally waive, or to release the Contractor from any of the Contractor's duties or obligations under or arising out of this Contract. Any waiver, approval or consent granted by Changes to the Contractor shall be limited to those matters specifically and expressly stated thereby to be waived, approved or consented to and shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligation to obtain any future waiver, approval or consent.

1.3 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DOCUMENTS

- **1.3.1** All drawings, specifications, and copies thereof furnished by or to the Owner under this Contract are and shall remain the property of the Owner. They are to be used only with respect to this Project and are not to be used in whole or in part for any other purpose.
- **1.3.2** The Contractor shall be provided five sets of the Contract Documents by the Owner's Project Manager. Additional sets of Drawings and Specifications may be obtained from the Owner's Project Manager by paying the then current and regular printing, mailing and handling charges.

END OF ARTICLE 1

ARTICLE 2: OWNER'S PROJECT MANAGER

2.1 **DEFINITIONS**

- **2.1.1** The term "Project Manager" as used in the Contract Documents, shall mean the entity so identified in the Owner/Contractor Agreement or its duly authorized representatives.
- **2.1.2** The Project Manager is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and masculine in gender.

2.2 SERVICES OF THE OWNER'S PROJECT MANAGER

- **2.2.1** The Owner's Project Manager will serve during construction and until the end of the warranty period. The Owner's Project Manager will advise and consult with the Owner and will have the authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents. The Owner may identify a substitute Owner's Project Manager at any time by providing written notice to the Contractor.
- 2.2.2 The Owner's Project Manager will inform the Owner and the Contractor whenever in his reasonable opinion any of the Work is proceeding contrary to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be unacceptable. Failure of the Contractor to take corrective action to make the Work conform to the Contract Documents will subject the Contractor to any and all remedies available to the Owner, including, without limitation, termination pursuant to Article 14. Such notification by the Owner's Project Manager will not be a cause for the Contractor to claim either delay of the Work or any increase in the Contract Price.
- 2.2.3 The Owner, the Owner's Project Manager and other government representatives shall at all times have access to the Work wherever it is in preparation or progress, to include off-site facilities of Subcontractors and suppliers at any tier. The Contractor shall provide safe facilities for such access so the Owner's Project Manager may perform his functions under the Contract Documents.
- **2.2.4** All communications, correspondence, submittals and documents exchanged between the Owner's Project Manager and the Contractor in connection with the Project shall be through or in the manner prescribed by the Owner and consistent with the Owner/Contractor Agreement.
- **2.2.5** The Owner's Project Manager shall make decisions on all matters relating to aesthetic effect, which decision shall be final.

END OF ARTICLE 2

ARTICLE 3: OWNER

3.1 **DEFINITIONS**

- **3.1.1** "Owner" means the Town of Leesburg, Virginia, unless the Owner/Contractor Agreement provides otherwise. The Owner shall be referred to as the "Town," or as the "Owner."
- **3.1.2** The term "Owner" or "Owner's Project Manager" specifically excludes any and all inspectors having building code or Town ordinance responsibilities or jurisdiction under the requirements of the Building Permit, unless the Owner designates such person to serve as the Owner's Representative.
- **3.1.3** "Contractor" means the person or persons, firm or company whose bid or proposal has been accepted by the Owner and includes the Contractor's representatives, successors and assigns as permitted by the Owner.

3.2 INFORMATION, SERVICES AND RIGHTS OF THE OWNER

- **3.2.1** The Project Manager will provide administration of the Contract as described below.
- **3.2.2** The Owner or, at the Owner's sole discretion, the Owner's Project Manager or Project Manager, will review and process all Progress Payments, including the Final Payment.
- **3.2.3** The Project/Manager shall have the authority to reject the Work when, in his opinion, the Work does not conform to the Contract Documents.
- **3.2.4** Whenever in the Project Manager's reasonable opinion it is necessary or advisable for the implementation of the Contract Documents, the Project Manager will have authority to require special inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents, whether or not such Work is then fabricated, installed or completed.
- **3.2.5** The Owner or the Owner's Project Manager shall at all times have access to the Work wherever it is in preparation or progress. The Contractor shall provide safe facilities for such access.
- **3.2.6** The Owner, the Owner's Project Manager and the Engineer shall not be responsible for or have control or charge of the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, and will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

GENERAL CONDITIONS

- **3.2.7** The Owner or the Owner's Project Manager shall not be responsible or liable to the Contractor for the acts, errors or omissions of the Contractor, any separate Subcontractor, any separate Contractor or any Contractor's or Subcontractor's agents or employees, or any other persons performing any of the Work.
- **3.2.8** The Owner assumes no responsibility for any conclusions or interpretations made by the Contractor based on the information made available by the Owner. The Owner assumes no responsibility for any understanding reached or representation made concerning conditions that can affect the Work by any of its officers or agents before the execution of this Contract, unless that understanding or representation is expressly set forth in this Contract.
- **3.2.9** The Owner shall not be held responsible for failure to perform the duties and responsibilities imposed by the Contract if such failure is due to strikes, fires, riots, rebellions, or Force Majeure, beyond the control of the Owner, that make performance impossible or illegal, unless otherwise specified in the Contract.
- **3.2.10** The Owner will, throughout the Contract Time and any extension thereof have the right of reasonable rejection and approval of staff assigned to the project by the Contractor. If the Owner reasonably rejects staff or Subcontractors, the Contractor must provide replacement staff or Subcontractors satisfactory to the Owner in a timely manner and at no additional cost to the Owner.
- **3.2.11** The foregoing rights are in addition to other rights of the Owner enumerated herein and those provided by law.

3.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO STOP OR TO SUSPEND WORK

- **3.3.1** If the Contractor fails to correct defective Work as required by Article 13.2 "CORRECTION OF WORK," or fails to carry out the Work or supply labor and materials in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner by written order may order the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, without monetary compensation to the Contractor until the cause for such order has been eliminated.
- **3.3.2** The Owner may order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay, or interrupt all or any part of the Work for such period of time as he may determine to be appropriate for the convenience of the Owner.
- **3.3.3** If the performance of all or any part of the Work is suspended, delayed, or interrupted by the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager for an unreasonable period of time, or by failure of either of them to act within the time specified (or if no time is specified, within a reasonable time), an adjustment increasing the time of performance of the Work shall be made. Such adjustments will be made solely for unreasonable suspension, delay, or interruption. The Contract shall be

GENERAL CONDITIONS

modified in writing accordingly. However, no claim for an extension of time shall be made under this Article 3.3.3 for any suspension, delay, or interruption pursuant to Article 3.4.1, or for which claim is provided or excluded under any other provision of this Contract.

No claim under this Article 3.3.3 shall be allowed for any claim for an extension of time required for performance, unless within twenty days after the act or failure to act involved, the Contractor submits to the Owner's Project Manager a written statement setting forth, as then practicable, the extent of such claimed time extension and unless the claim for an extension of time is submitted with supporting data within thirty days after the termination of such suspension, delay, or interruption.

- **3.3.4** In the event of a suspension of work or delay or interruption of work, the Contractor will and will cause his Subcontractors to protect carefully his, and their, materials and work against damage from the weather and maintain completed and uncompleted portions of the work as required by the Contract Documents. If, in the opinion of the Owner's Project Manager, any work or material shall have been damaged by reason of failure on the part of the Contractor or any of his Subcontractors to protect same, such work and materials shall be removed and replaced at the expense of the Contractor.
- **3.3.5** No claim by the Contractor under Article 3.3.3 shall be allowed if asserted after Final Payment under this Contract.

3.4 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK

- 3.4.1 If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a seven day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may after the seven day period give the Contractor a second written notice to correct the deficiencies within a three day period. If the Contractor fails to commence and continue to correct any deficiencies within the second notice's three day period, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such deficiencies. In such a case an appropriate Change Order shall be issued pursuant to Article 12 deducting from the payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the cost of correcting such deficiencies, including compensation for services of the Owner's Project Manager, the Engineer and any other additional services made necessary by such default, neglect or failure. If the payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amount, the Contractor shall pay on demand the difference to the Owner.
- **3.4.2** The Owner will not be liable or accountable to the Contractor for the method by which the Work, or any portion thereof, performed by the Owner or by separate
contractors pursuant to Article 3.4 is accomplished or for the price paid therefor. Notwithstanding the Owner's right to carry out a portion of the Work, maintenance and protection of the Work remains the Contractor's responsibility.

3.5 EXAMINATION OF RECORDS

- **3.5.1** The Owner, or any duly authorized representative, shall, until the expiration of five years after final payment hereunder, have access to and the right to examine, audit and copy any directly pertinent books, documents, as-builts, papers and records of the Contractor involving transactions related to this Contract. Any audit or examination shall occur during regular business hours and not exceed a reasonable period of time under the circumstances.
- **3.5.2** The Contractor further agrees to include in any subcontract for more than \$10,000 entered into as a result of this Contract, a provision to the effect that the Subcontractor agrees that the Owner or any duly authorized representative shall, until the expiration of three years after final payment under the Contract, have access to and the right to examine, audit and copy, without charge, any directly pertinent books, documents, papers and records of such contractor involved in transactions related to such subcontract, or this Contract. The term subcontract shall exclude subcontracts or purchase orders for public utility services at rates established for uniform applicability to the general public.
- **3.5.3** The period of access provided in Subparagraphs 3.5.1 and 3.5.2 above shall continue for all contracts and subcontracts until any appeals, litigation, or claims have been finally concluded.
- **3.5.4** Nothing in these General Conditions shall be deemed to modify in any manner any applicable statute of limitations.

END OF ARTICLE 3

ARTICLE 4: CONTRACTOR

4.1 **DEFINITION**

- **4.1.1** The Contractor is the person or organization identified as such in the Owner/Contractor Agreement. The term Contractor means the Contractor or his authorized representative, who shall have authority to bind the Contractor in all matters pertinent to this Contract.
- **4.1.2** The Contractor is not an agent for the Owner but is an independent contractor engaged in the business of providing the services and performing the Work described in the Contract Documents.

4.2 **REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

4.2.1 Before submitting his bid or proposal to the Owner, and continuously after execution of the Contract, the Contractor shall carefully study and compare the Contract Documents and shall at once report to the Owner any error, inconsistency or omission he may discover, including any requirement that may be contrary to any law, ordinance, rule, regulation or order of any public authority bearing on the performance of the Work. By submitting his bid or proposal for the Contract and the Work under it, the Contractor agrees that the Contract Documents are accurate, consistent and complete. The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work at any time without Contract Documents and, where required, approved Shop Drawings, product data, samples, mock ups or other submittals for such portion of the Work

4.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

- **4.3.1** The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using his best skill and attention. He shall be solely responsible for and have control over all construction means, uses, sequences, procedures, safety precautions and programs, and coordination of all portions of the Work under the Contract.
- **4.3.2** The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for the acts and omissions of his employees, Subcontractors, Suppliers, their agents and employees, and other persons performing any of the Work and for their compliance with each and every requirement of the Contract Documents, in the same manner as if they were fully employed by the Contractor.
- **4.3.3** The Contractor shall not be relieved from his obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by acts, failures to act or duties of the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager in their administration of the Contract, or by inspections, tests, or approvals (or the lack thereof) required or

performed under Article 4.4 "INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION" or Article 7.5 "TESTS" by persons other than the Contractor.

- **4.3.4** The Contractor shall employ no plant, equipment, materials, methods or persons to which the Owner or Owner's Project Manager reasonably objects.
- **4.3.5** The Contractor shall not remove any portion of the Work or stored materials from the site of the Work, if payment for such was requested or received from the Owner.
- **4.3.6** The Contractor shall at all times so conduct its work as to ensure the least possible obstruction to traffic and inconvenience to the general public and the residents in the vicinity of the Work. No road or street shall be closed to the public except with the permission of the Town Traffic Engineer and proper governmental authority. Fire hydrants on or adjacent to the Work shall be kept accessible to fire fighting equipment at all times. Temporary provisions shall be made by the Contractor to ensure the use of sidewalks and the proper functioning of all gutters, drainage inlets, drainage ditches, and irrigation ditches, which shall not be obstructed except as approved by the Owner's Project Manager.
- **4.3.7** When construction crosses highways, railroads, streets, or utilities under the jurisdiction of State, County, Town, or other public agency, public utility, or private entity, the Contractor shall secure written permission where necessary from the proper authority before executing such new construction. A copy of such written permission must be filed with the Owner before any work is started. The Contractor shall be required to furnish a release from the proper authority before final acceptance of the Work.
- **4.3.8** The Contractor shall provide and maintain such sanitary accommodations for the use of the Contractor's employees and those of its Subcontractors as may be necessary to comply with the requirements and regulations of the local and State departments of health and where additional accommodations are necessary for a reasonably sanitary activity, then such additional accommodations shall be made by the Contractor.

4.4 INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION

4.4.1 The Contractor shall maintain an adequate inspection system and perform such inspections as will ensure that the Work called for by this Contract conforms to Contract requirements. The Contractor shall maintain complete inspection records and make them available to the Owner and Owner's Project Manager. All work is subject to inspection and testing at all places and at all reasonable times before acceptance to ensure strict compliance with the terms of the Contract.

4.5 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONS

- **4.5.1** By entering into this Contract with the Owner, the Contractor represents and warrants the following, together with all other representations and warranties in the Contract Documents:
 - .1 That he is experienced in and competent to perform the type of work required and to furnish the plant, materials, supplies or equipment to be so performed or furnished by him;
 - .2 That he is financially solvent, able to pay his debts as they mature, and possessed of sufficient working capital to initiate and complete the Work and Changes required under the Contract;
 - .3 That he is familiar with all laws, ordinances, permits, regulations and resolutions that may in any way affect the Work or those employed therein, including but not limited to any special laws or regulations related to contractor licenses and/or registrations for the Work or any part thereof;
 - .4 That such temporary and permanent work required by the Contract Documents that is to be done by him will be satisfactorily constructed and fit for use for its intended purpose and that such construction will not injure any person, or damage any property;
 - .5 That he will fully comply with all requirements of the Contract Documents;
 - .6 That he will perform the Work in a skillful manner consistent with good workmanship, sound business practice, and in the most expeditious and economical manner consistent with the best interests of the Owner;
 - .7 That he will furnish efficient business administration and experienced superintendence and an adequate supply of workers, equipment, tools, and materials at all times;
 - .8 That he has carefully reviewed the Work required and that the Work can be planned and executed in a normal and orderly sequence and be reasonably scheduled so as to insure completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, allowing for normal and reasonably foreseeable weather, labor

and other delays, interruptions and disruptions of the Work at the site designated;

- .9 That he will complete the Work within the Contract Time and all portions thereof within any required Contract milestones;
- .10 That his Contract Price is based upon the labor, materials, systems and equipment required by the Contract Documents, without exception;
- .11 That he does not and will not during the performance of the Contract violate the provisions of the Federal Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986, as amended, which prohibits the employment of illegal aliens, and Federal and State employment and wage hour laws;
- .12 That he has taken steps reasonably necessary to ascertain the nature and locations of the Work of the Contract, has investigated and satisfied himself as to the general and local conditions which can affect the Work or its cost, including but not limited to: conditions bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling, and storage of materials; the availability of labor, water, electric power, and roads; uncertainties of weather, river stages, tides, or similar physical conditions at the site; the conformation and conditions of the ground; and the character of equipment and facilities needed before and during work performance;
- .13 That no employee of the Owner shall be admitted to any share or part of this Contract or to any benefit that may arise therefrom which is not available to the general public; and
- .14 That Contractor's bid or offer was made without collusion or fraud and that it has not offered or received any kickbacks or inducements from any other offeror, supplier, manufacturer, or Subcontractor and that it has not conferred on any public employee having official responsibility for this purchase any payment, loan, subscription, advance, deposit of money, services, or anything of more than nominal value, present or promised unless consideration of substantially equal or greater value was exchanged. Contractor acknowledges that this Contract incorporates by reference the Virginia Public Procurement Act, VA Code Sect. 2.2-4300 et seq. (VPPA), as well as any state or federal law related to ethics, conflicts of interest, or bribery, including by way of illustration and not limitation, the Virginia State and Local Government Conflict of Interests Act, the

Virginia Governmental Frauds Act, and Articles 2 and 3 of Chapter 10 of Title 18.2 of the Virginia Code, as amended.

4.6 LABOR AND MATERIALS

- **4.6.1** Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for all labor, materials, equipment, supplies, tools, construction equipment and machinery, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary or proper for or incidental to the execution and completion of the Work required by and in accordance with the Contract Documents and any applicable code or statute, whether specifically required by the Contract Documents, or whether their provision may reasonably be inferred as necessary to produce the intended results, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work. Unless otherwise specified, all materials and equipment incorporated in the Work under the Contract shall be new. All work performed, shall be accomplished by persons qualified in the respective trades. Final Payment will not be made until the Work is so completed.
- **4.6.2** Whenever materials or equipment are specified or described in the Drawings or Specifications by using the name of a proprietary item or the name of a particular manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, or distributor, the naming of the item is intended to establish the type, function, and quality required. Unless the name is followed by words indicating that no substitution is permitted, materials or equipment of other manufacturers, fabricators, suppliers or distributors may be accepted by the Owner's Project Manager if sufficient information is submitted by the Contractor to allow the Owner's Project Manager to determine that the material or equipment proposed is equivalent to that name.
- 4.6.3 Requests for review of substitute items of material and equipment will not be accepted by the Owner's Project Manager from anyone other than the Contractor. If the Contractor wishes to furnish or use a substitute item of material or equipment, the Contractor shall make written application to the Owner's Project Manager for acceptance thereof, certifying that the proposed substitute will perform adequately the functions called for by the general design, be similar and of equal or better substance to that specified, and be suited to the same use and capable of performing the same or better function as that specified. The application shall state whether or not acceptance of the substitute for use in the Work will require a change in the drawings or specifications to adapt the design to the substitute and whether or not incorporation or use of the substitute in connection with the Work is subject to payment of a license fee or royalty. All variations of the proposed substitute from that specified shall be identified in the application and available maintenance, repair, and replacement service shall be indicated.

- **4.6.4** The Contractor shall submit complete data substantiating compliance of the proposed substitution with the Contract Documents, including:
 - .1 Product identification including manufacturer's name, address and phone number;
 - .2 Manufacturer's literature showing complete product description, performance and test data, and all reference standards;
 - .3 Samples and colors in the case of articles or products;
 - .4 Name and address of similar projects on which the product was used and date of installation;
 - .5 For construction methods, include a detailed description for the proposed method and drawings illustrating same;
 - .6 Itemized comparison of proposed substitution with product or method specified and any cost reduction which shall benefit the Owner;
 - .7 Accurate cost data on proposed substitution with product or method specified and any cost reduction which shall benefit the Owner;
 - .8 All directions, specifications and recommendations by manufacturers for installation, handling, storing, adjustment and operation; and
 - .9 A mock up if determined necessary by the Project Manager.
- **4.6.5** The Contractor shall also submit with his request for approval a sworn and notarized statement that shall include the following representations:
 - .1 That he has investigated the proposed product or method and determined that it is equal or better in all respects to that specified and that it fully complies with all requirements of the Contract Documents;
 - .2 That he will meet all Contract obligations with regard to the substitution;
 - .3 That he will coordinate installation of accepted substitutions into the Work, making all such changes and any required schedule

adjustment, at no additional cost to the Owner, as may be required for the Work to be complete in all respects;

- .4 He waives all claims for additional costs and additional time related to substitutions which consequently become apparent. He also agrees to hold the Owner harmless from claims for extra costs and time incurred by other Subcontractors and suppliers, or additional services which may have to be performed by the Owner's Project Manager, for changes or extra work that may, at some later date, be determined to be necessary in order for Work to function in the manner intended in the Contract Documents;
- .5 He will provide the same warranty and guarantee, and perform any work required in accordance therewith, for the substitution that is applicable to the specified item for which the substitution is requested;
- .6 Material will be installed, handled, stored, adjusted, tested, and operated in accordance with the manufacturers' recommendations and as specified in the Contract Documents;
- .7 In all cases new materials will be used unless this provision is waived by notice from the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager or unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents;
- .8 All material and workmanship will be in every respect in accordance with that which, in the opinion of the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager, is in conformity with approved current practice;
- .9 He has provided accurate cost data on the proposed substitution in comparison with the product or method specified; and
- .10 He has taken into consideration the necessary adjustment, relocation and/or installation of public utilities in areas within the limits of this Contract. No additional compensation will be paid to the Contractor for delays to the project schedule, work interruptions, changes in construction sequences, changes in handling excavation, drainage or paving, or for changes in types of equipment used, etc., caused by complying with the provisions of this statement. The Contractor shall include activities in its initial schedule indicating the utility relocation necessary to complete the Work. Delays to the project schedule caused by untimely relocations of utilities will not be considered a compensable delay, but if supported in accordance with the

provisions of Article 8.3, may entitle the Contractor to a noncompensable time extension. The Contractor shall assume all responsibility for coordinating with the various utility companies to verify their relocation schedules, determine the anticipated duration to complete the respective utility relocations, and to facilitate utility relocations to minimize the impact to the project schedule upon notification of being named the apparent low bidder.

- **4.6.6** The application shall also contain an itemized estimate of all costs that will result directly or indirectly from acceptance of such substitute, including costs of redesign and claims of other contractors affected by the resulting change. All of the foregoing shall be considered by the Owner's Project Manager in evaluating the proposed substitute. The Owner's Project Manager may require the Contractor to furnish at the Contractor's expense additional data about the proposed substitute. The Owner shall be the sole judge of acceptability, and no substitute shall be ordered or installed without the Owner's prior written acceptance. The Owner may require the Contractor to furnish at the Contractor to furnish at the Contractor to furnish at the Owner's prior written acceptance. The Owner may require the Contractor to furnish at the Owner's prior written acceptance. The Owner may require the Contractor to furnish at the Contractor's prior written acceptance. The Owner may require the Contractor to furnish at the Contractor's expense a special performance guarantee or other surety with respect to any substitute.
- **4.6.7** If a substitution is approved, no additional change in brand or make will be permitted unless satisfactory written evidence is presented to and approved by the Owner showing that the manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of the approved substituted item. Substitutions will not be considered by the Owner if:
 - .1 The proposed substitution is indicated or implied on the Contractor's shop drawing or product data submittals and has not been formally submitted for approval by the Contractor in accordance with the above-stated requirement; or
 - .2 Acceptance of the proposed substitution will require substantial revisions to the Contract Document or is otherwise not acceptable to the Owner or his authorized representative.
- **4.6.8** The Contractor shall not have any right of appeal from the decision of the Project Manager rejecting any materials submittal.
- **4.6.9** Manufactured articles, material and equipment shall be applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned, and conditioned as directed by the manufacturer unless herein specified to the contrary.
- **4.6.10** Any material specified by reference to the number, symbol or title of a specific standard, such as a Commercial Standard, a Federal Specification, a Trade Association Standard, or other similar standard, shall comply with the

requirements in the latest revision of the standards or specification and any amendment or supplement, except as limited to type, class or grade, or as modified in such reference. The standard referred to, except as modified in the Specifications, shall have full force and effect as though printed in the Specifications.

- .1 Reference in the Specifications or on the Drawings to any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction by name, make or catalog number shall be interpreted as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as eliminating from competition other products of equal or better quality by other manufacturers where fully suitable, as approved by the Owner's Project Manager. Applications for approval of substitutions for the specified items will be considered only upon request of the Contractor, not of individuals, trades or suppliers, and only for a specific purpose; no blanket approvals will be granted. No approval of a substitution shall be valid unless it is in written form and signed by the Owner's Project Manager.
- .2 If any proposed substitution will affect a correlated function, adjacent construction or the work of other contractors, then the necessary changes and modifications to the affected work shall be considered as an essential part of the proposed substitution, to be accomplished by the Contractor without additional expense to the Owner, if and when approved. Detail drawings and other information necessary to show and explain the proposed modifications shall be submitted with the request for approval of the substitution.
- **4.6.11** All equipment, apparatus, or devices of any kind to be incorporated into the Work that are shown or indicated on the drawings or called for in the specifications or required for the completion of the Work shall be entirely satisfactory to the Owner's Project Manager as regards operations, capacity, or performance. No approval, either written or oral, of any drawings, descriptive data, or samples of such equipment, apparatus, or device shall relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to turn over the same in good working order for its intended purpose at the completion of the Work in complete accordance with the Contract Documents. Any equipment, apparatus and/or device not fulfilling these requirements shall be removed and replaced by proper and acceptable equipment, or put in good working order satisfactory to the Owner's Project Manager without additional cost to the Owner.
- **4.6.12** The Contractor shall at all times enforce strict discipline and good order among his employees and shall not employ on the Work any unfit person or anyone not skilled in the task assigned to him. The Owner may, by written notice, require

the Contractor to remove from the Work any employee the Owner deems incompetent, careless or otherwise objectionable.

4.7 WARRANTY

- **4.7.1** The Contractor guarantees and warrants to the Owner all work as follows:
 - .1 That all materials and equipment furnished under this Contract will be new and the best of its respective kind unless otherwise specified;
 - .2 That all Work will comply with or exceed industry standards and be free of omissions and faulty, poor quality, imperfect or defective materials or workmanship;
 - .3 That where no standard is specified for such workmanship or materials, they shall be the best of their respective kinds;
 - .4 That all applicable Work shall be entirely watertight and leakproof in accordance with all applicable industry customs and practices, and shall be free of shrinkage and settlement;
 - .5 That the Work, including but not limited to, mechanical and electrical machines, devices and equipment shall be fit and fully usable for its intended and specified purpose and shall operate satisfactorily with ordinary care;
 - .6 That consistent with requirements of the Contract Documents, the Work shall be installed and oriented in such a manner as to facilitate unrestricted access for the operation and maintenance of fixed equipment; and
 - .7 That the Work will be free of abnormal or unusual deterioration that occurs because of poor quality materials, workmanship or unsuitable storage.
- **4.7.2** All work not conforming to guarantees and warranties specified in the Contract Documents, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective. If required by the Owner's Project Manager, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment. This warranty is not limited by the provisions of Article 13 "UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK."

- **4.7.3** The warranties set forth in this Article 4.7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents shall survive Final Completion of the Work under Article 9.8 "FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT."
- **4.7.4** If, within one year after the Date of Final Acceptance of the Work or designated portion thereof or within one year after acceptance by the Owner of designated equipment or within such longer period as may be prescribed by law or by the terms of the applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be defective, not in accordance with the Contract Documents, or not in accordance with the guarantees and warranties specified in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it within five working days, or such other period as agreed, after receipt of written notice from the Owner or Owner's Project Manager to do so.
- **4.7.5** If at any time deficiencies in the Work are discovered that are found to have resulted from latent defects, gross mistakes, fraud or misrepresentation by the Contractor, any Subcontractor or Supplier, the Contractor will be liable for replacement or correction of such Work or any damage that the Owner has incurred, or will incur, related thereto, regardless of the time limit of any guarantees or warranty.
- **4.7.6** Any materials or other portions of the Work, installed, furnished, or stored on site that are not of the character or quality required by the specifications, or are otherwise not acceptable to the Owner's Project Manager shall be immediately removed and replaced by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Owner's Project Manager when notified to do so by the Owner's Project Manager.
- **4.7.7** If the Contractor fails to correct defective or nonconforming Work as required by Article 4.7.4 or Article 4.7.5 or, if the Contractor fails to remove defective or nonconforming Work from the site, as required by Article 4.7.6, the Owner may elect to either correct such Work in accordance with Article 3.4 "OWNER'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK" or remove and store materials and equipment at the expense of the Contractor.
- **4.7.8** The Contractor shall bear the cost of making good all work of the Owner, separate contractors or others, destroyed or damaged by such correction or removal required under this Article, Article 13 "UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK" or elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

4.8 TAXES

4.8.1 The Contractor shall pay all applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties for the Work or portions thereof provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted at the time the Contract is awarded, whether or not yet effective.

Increases in the rates of such taxes and duties during performance of the Contract shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

4.9 PERMITS, FEES AND NOTICES

- **4.9.1** The Contractor shall secure and pay for all permits, fees, licenses and inspections necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work that are legally required at the time the proposals are received.
- **4.9.2** The Contractor shall give all notices and comply with all laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and lawful orders of any public authority bearing on the performance of the Work.
- **4.9.3** The Contractor shall have personnel on site that are qualified and have the proper certifications for Erosion and Sedimentation Control, Best Management Practice (BMP), and Storm Water Management (SWM), or any other Department of Environmental Quality (DEQ) certifications as required for any and all permits issued and/or required by the Work.

4.10 SUPERINTENDENT

- **4.10.1** The Contractor shall employ a competent Superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during the progress of the Work. The Superintendent shall be an authorized representative of the Contractor and all communications given to the Superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.
- **4.10.2** The Superintendent shall be in attendance at the Project site not less than eight hours per day, five days per week, unless the job is closed down due to a general strike or conditions beyond the control of the Contractor or until termination of the Contract in accordance with the Contract Documents. It is understood that such Superintendent shall be approved in writing by the Owner and shall be the one who will continue in that capacity for the duration of the Project, unless the Superintendent ceases to be on the Contractor's payroll or his withdrawal is required or approved by the Owner. The Superintendent shall not be employed on any other project for or by the Contractor or any other entity during the course of the Work.
- **4.10.3** Such Superintendent shall be fluent in English and in such other languages as may be necessary to communicate effectively with all owner's representatives, employees and Subcontractors of the Contractor. This requirement may be satisfied by the on-site presence of a competent foreign language interpreter to English interpreter. Any costs associated with foreign language interpretation shall be borne by the Contractor.

4.10.4 Any and all project documents, including but not limited to daily reports and logs, maintained by the Superintendent or the Contractor's employees or Subcontractors shall be in English. Any costs of foreign language translation shall be borne solely by the Contractor and shall not be a basis for any additional compensation or time extension from the Owner.

4.11 **PROJECT SCHEDULES**

4.11.1 The Schedule of Completion shall consist of the Contractor planning, scheduling, and constructing this project by using a Critical Path Method Project Schedule (CPM). The CPM shall be used for coordinating and monitoring all the Work specified in the Contract Documents including all activities of subcontractors, vendors, suppliers, utilities, and all other parties associated with the construction of the project. The CPM shall be based upon the entirety of the Contract Documents. All physical work and major procurement activities shall be included. The CPM shall be the Activity-On-Arrow type. The Contractor shall use either Primavera or SureTrak scheduling software.

The CPM utilized float: Float is defined as the amount of time between when an activity "can start" (the early start) and when an activity "must start" (the late start). Float is a shared commodity for the Owner and the Contractor and is not for the exclusive use or financial benefit of either party. Either party has the full use of the float until it is depleted.

- **4.11.2** Initial Critical Path Method Project Schedule (ICPM) shall consist of the following:
 - a. Activity-On-Arrow Time Scale Diagram
 - b. Total Float Computer sort
 - c. Written Narrative (WN)
 - d. Printed calendars. The painted calendars shall include a listing, description, and calendar form tabulation of all calendars used in the ICPM. The calendars shall contain the total number of anticipated work days required to complete all the Work required in the Contract. The calendars shall delineate the holidays, anticipated nonwork days, and bad weather days. An explanation of the Contractor's basis for determining nonwork and bad weather days shall be included with the calendars.
 - e. Data disc containing all of the information for (a) thru (d). The format shall be compatible with the Owner's computer software.

The ICPM diagram shall be drafted to a scale that allows the I node and J node numbers of each activity to be printed adjacent to that activity. The activities shall be clearly defined. All restraints between activities shall be shown.

The Contractor shall expend the entire Contract time specified in this Invitation for Bids. On Contracts with calendar date completions or calendar day durations, all planned activities shall have durations not exceeding 14 calendar days, except the activities required for the Owner's review and approval of the working drawings and material sources which shall be given a duration of not less than 30 calendar days. On Contracts with working day durations, these time periods shall be 10 working days and 25 working days.

All activities in the Contract Documents along with a written narrative explanation shall be identified in the ICPM. The Project Manager reserves the right to specify the number of activities, and to require at any time additional breakdown of the activities.

The Contractor shall provide a written narrative as part of the ICPM describing the original critical path, the sequence of work, number of shifts per day, number of hours per shift, composition and number of crews, and the equipment to be utilized on each activity. Subcontracting activities shall be listed and identified by activity number. Each activity shall be identified by physical location and phase of work. Abbreviations used in preparing the ICPM shall be explained in the written narrative.

The Contractor shall complete the proposed ICPM within 14 calendar days after receiving the Notice of Award and submit 5 sets to the Project Manager for review and approval. The Project Manager will review the Contractor's ICPM within 5 calendar days after the submittal. If required, the Project Manager will convene a Joint Review Conference at which time the Project Manager and Contractor may make corrections and adjustments to the proposed ICPM. If a revision is necessary due to the Project Manager's review or the Joint Review Conference, the proposed revisions shall be submitted, by the Contractor, within 7 calendar days after the initial review date to the Project Manager for another review. Revisions shall conform to the format used in the ICPM. The Project Manager will respond to the revised ICPM within seven calendar days after its receipt.

No construction work shall begin until the Project Manager has accepted the ICPM. Time charges shall begin no later than the on or before date of the Notice to Proceed. Any delay in starting work caused by the acceptance of the ICPM by the Project Manager will not be a basis for any monetary claim.

4.11.3 When the Project Manager notifies the Contractor that the ICPM has been accepted, that document will become the CPM of Record (CPMR). The Contractor shall be responsible for implementing and executing the Work specified in the Contract in strict conformance with the CPMR. The CPMR shall be the Contractor's work plan for completing the entire Contract as specified in the Contract Documents.

Failure of the Contractor to adhere to the latest approved CPMR will be cause for the Owner to deny any and all requests for additional compensation or extensions of the Contract duration.

- **4.11.4** Revisions to the CPMR shall consist of one or more of the following:
 - a. A change in duration of an activity.
 - b. A change in the logic of the schedule.
 - c. A change in the calendars.
 - d. The deletion or addition of one or more activities.

The Contractor may submit a proposed revision to the CPMR at any time during the life of the Contract.

The Contractor shall submit a proposed revision to the CPMR whenever the activities differ from the accepted CPMR. Proposed revisions shall be submitted by the Contractor within 30-calendar days from the date on which the Contractor's activities deviated from the accepted CPMR. The revisions shall be submitted to the Project Manager in the same format used for the ICPM. The revisions shall include data from all CPMR Updates, which have been accepted by the Administration. The Written Narrative accompanying the revision shall describe the reason for the revisions, the critical path, and all logic and duration modifications to the CPMR. These shall include, but not be limited to, changes in the method or manner of the Work, changes in Specifications, extra work, addition or deletion of work, increased or decreased quantities, defective work and acceleration of the Work.

The Project Manager will review the CPMR and respond to the Contractor's proposed revision within 5 calendar days after its receipt. The Project Manager reserves the right to deny any proposed revision which adversely impacts the Owner, utilities, or other interested parties.

4.11.5 Any written request for an extension of time or change in incentive/disincentive date (if applicable) shall be accompanied by a revised CPMR, which documents the actual delay to the Contract completion date or incentive/disincentive date. The request shall include a written narrative of the events which would require an extension of the Contract time or incentive/disincentive date.

Only delays to activities, which affect the Contract completion date or incentive/disincentive date will be considered for a time extension. The extension of the specified Contract completion date or incentive/disincentive date will be based upon the actual number of calendar days the Contract completion date or incentive/disincentive date is adjusted. No extensions of the specified Contract completion date will be issued for work performed on activities with float.

4.11.6 Monthly updates of the CPMR are required. CPMR update submissions shall contain the activity data as specified in (a) thru (e) of the ICPM. The update shall describe the progress of the project to date. It shall include a description of the current critical path, the amount of float on the critical path, any delays or disruptions experienced by the Contractor during the period of the update, any change in manpower or equipment, the inclusion of any schedule revisions, and any potential delays or disruptions.

When a delay or a disruption to the Work is identified in the Written Narrative, which the Contractor believes to be the responsibility of the Owner, the Contractor shall submit a revision to the CPMR within 30 calendar days after the submittal of the updates.

4.11.7 The Owner and the Contractor will hold monthly job site progress meetings to discuss the progress of the project and update the CPMR. The Contractor shall arrange to have a representative of each subcontractor currently working on the project in attendance. The Contractor shall submit to the Project Manager the CPMR updates within 14 calendar days form the date of the monthly meeting. The Project Manager will review the update and advise the Contractor of its acceptability prior to the next monthly meeting.

4.12 **RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION**

- **4.12.1** The Contractor shall furnish such labor, materials, tools, equipment, and professional services and shall work such hours, including night shifts, overtime operations and Sundays and holidays, as may be necessary to ensure the performance of the Work within Milestone and Completion dates specified in the Owner/Contractor Agreement. If it becomes apparent to the Owner's Project Manager that the Work will not be completed within required Milestone or Completion dates, the Contractor agrees to undertake some or all of the following actions, at no additional cost to the Owner, in order to ensure, in the opinion of the Owner's Project Manager, that the Contractor will comply with all Milestone and Completion date requirements:
 - .1 Increase labor, materials, tools, equipment and professional services;
 - .2 Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, or any combination of the foregoing; and
 - .3 Reschedule activities to achieve maximum practical concurrency of accomplishment of activities.
- **4.12.2** If the actions taken by the Contractor are not satisfactory, the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager may direct the Contractor to take any and all actions

necessary to ensure completion within the required completion dates, without additional cost to the Owner. In such event, the Contractor shall continue to assume responsibility for his performance and for completion within the required dates.

- **4.12.3** If, in the opinion of the Project Manager, the actions taken by the Contractor pursuant to this Agreement or the progress or sequence of work are not accurately reflected on the Construction schedule, the Contractor shall revise such schedule to accurately reflect the actual progress and sequence of work.
- **4.12.4** This provision does not eliminate the Contractor's responsibility to comply with the Town noise ordinances, all Town permit requirements and all other applicable laws, regulations, rules, ordinances, resolutions, and permit requirements.

4.13 DOCUMENTS, OTHER SUBMITTALS AT THE SITE; AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- **4.13.1** The Contractor and his Subcontractors shall maintain at the site, and at all times make available to the Owner and the Owner's Project Manager one record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to record all changes made during construction, and approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, Mock Ups and other Submittals ("as-built drawings").
- **4.13.2** The Contractor shall prepare the as-built drawings by marking up two sets of prints and one electronic copy of the applicable Contract Drawings to portray asbuilt construction, in conformance with the DCSM. The prints shall be neatly and clearly marked to show all variations between the Work actually provided and that indicated on the Contract Drawings, and all utilities encountered in the Work. All drafting shall conform to good drafting practice and shall include such supplementary notes, legends and details as may be necessary for legibility and clear portrayal of the as-built construction. These drawings shall be marked promptly at the completion of the project and shall be turned over the Owner prior to Final Payment.

4.14 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, SAMPLES AND OTHER SUBMITTALS

- **4.14.1** The term "Shop Drawings" shall mean all drawings, diagrams, illustrations, brochures, schedules and other data which are prepared by Contractor, a Subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor and which illustrate the equipment, material or some portion of the Work.
- **4.14.2** The Contractor shall submit with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the work of the Owner or any separate

Contractor, all Shop Drawings, Product Data, Manuals, Samples, and Submittals required by the Contract Documents. All such submissions shall be made so as to cause no delay in the project, allowing the Owner or his designated representative fourteen (14) working days for review and checking.

- **4.14.3** By approving and submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Manuals, Samples and Submittals, the Contractor represents that he has determined and verified all materials, field measurements, and field construction criteria related thereto, and that he has checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall adhere to any supplementary processing and scheduling instructions pertaining to any submittals that may be issued by the Owner's Project Manager.
- **4.14.4** Parts and details not fully indicated on the Contract Drawings shall be detailed by the Contractor in accordance with standard engineering practice. Dimensions on the Contract Drawings, as well as detailed drawings themselves, are subject in every case to measurements of existing, adjacent, incorporated and completed work that shall be taken by the Contractor before undertaking any work dependent on such data.
- **4.14.5** Where the Contract Documents call for the submittal of manufacturer's data to the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager for information only, such submittals shall be made before the commencement of any portion of the Work requiring such submission.
- **4.14.6** The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for any deviation from the requirements of the Contract Documents by virtue of the review by the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or Manuals unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Owner's Project Manager in writing of such deviation at the time of submission and the Owner's Project Manager has given written approval to the specific deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or Manuals by the Owner or Owner's Project Manager's review thereof.
- **4.14.7** Shop drawings shall be submitted in such number of copies that three copies may be retained by the Project Manager or his designee after approval. Each submission shall be accompanied by a letter of transmittal in duplicate, listing the contents of the submission and identifying each item by reference to specification section or drawing. All Shop Drawings shall be clearly labeled with the name of the project and such information as may be necessary to enable their complete review by the Project Manager or his designee. Catalog plates and other similar material that cannot be so labeled conveniently shall be bound in suitable covers bearing the identifying data.

- **4.14.8** Shop drawings shall be accompanied by all required certifications and other such supporting material, and shall be submitted in such sequence or in such groups that all related items may be checked together. When Shop Drawings cannot be checked because a submission is not complete, or because Shop Drawings on related items have not been received by the Project Manager or his designee, such Shop Drawings will be returned without action, and marked 'rejected' with the reason for rejection clearly stated. Incomplete or defective submittals shall also be returned without action, and marked 'rejected' with the reason for rejection clearly stated.
- **4.14.9** Shop Drawings shall have been reviewed by the Contractor and coordinated with all other related or affected work before they are submitted for approval and shall bear the Contractor's certification that the Contractor has checked and approved them as complying with all relevant information in the Contract Documents. Shop Drawings submitted without such certification and coordination will be returned to the Contractor without action and will be considered not a formal submission.
- **4.14.10** SAMPLES required by the specifications or requested by the Project Manager or his designee shall be submitted for approval. Samples shall be submitted in single units only, unless the Contractor desires additional units for the Contractor's own use. Each sample shall bear a label indicating the material represented, the name of the producer and the title of the Project. Approval of a sample shall be only for conformance with the design concept of the Project and compliance with the information given in the Contract Documents, and only for the characteristics or use named in such approval. Such approval shall not be construed to change or modify any Contract requirements or the Contract Price. Materials and equipment incorporated in the Work shall match the approved samples.
- **4.14.11** All TESTS of materials and finished articles shall be made by bureaus, laboratories or agencies approved by the Project Manager or his designee, and the certified reports of such tests shall be submitted to the Project Manager. All costs in connection with the testing shall be borne by the Contractor. Failure of any material to pass the specified tests or any test performed by the Project Manager or his designee will be sufficient cause for refusal to consider, under this Contract, any further materials of the same brand or make of that material. Samples of various materials delivered on the site or in place may be taken by the Project Manager or his designee for testing. Samples failing to meet the requirements of the Contract Documents will automatically void previous approvals of the items tested. See Article 7.5 for additional test requirements.

Unless otherwise specified, testing for soil compaction, soil suitability, concrete testing, etc. will be performed by or on behalf of the Contractor at the

Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall furnish copies of all test results or related reports or documents to the Project Manager.

4.15 CUTTING AND PATCHING OF WORK

- **4.15.1** The Contractor shall be responsible for all cutting, fitting or patching that may be required to complete the Work and to make its several parts fit properly and in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- **4.15.2** The Contractor shall not damage or endanger any portion of the Work or the work of the Owner or any separate Contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering any work, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter the work of the Owner or any separate Contractor except with the written consent of the Owner and of such separate Contractor. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or any separate Contractor his consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work. The Owner shall not be required to accept work with a cut, a splice, or patch when such cut, splice or patch is not generally accepted practice for the particular work involved or is otherwise unworkmanlike in the opinion of the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager.

4.16 DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE

During the performance of this contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:

- .1 The Contractor will provide a drug-free workplace for the Contractor's employees. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, sale, distribution, dispensation, possession, or use of a controlled substance or marijuana is prohibited in the Contractor's workplace and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition.
- .2 The Contractor shall state in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor that the Contractor maintains a drug-free workplace.
- .3 The Contractor will include the provisions of the foregoing clauses in every subcontract or purchase order of over \$10,000, so that the provisions will be binding upon each Subcontractor or vendor.

For the purposes of this section, "drug-free workplace" means a site for the performance of work done in connection with a specific contract awarded to a Contractor in accordance with the VPPA Section 2.2-4312, the employees of

whom are prohibited from engaging in the unlawful manufacture, sale, distribution, dispensation, possession or use of any controlled substance or marijuana during the performance of the contract.

4.17 NON-DISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT

During the performance of this Contract, the Contractor agrees to comply fully with VPPA § 2.2-4201 and § 2.2-4343.1 as follows:

- .1 The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religion, disability, color, sex or national origin, except where religion, sex or national origin is a bona fide occupational qualification reasonably necessary to the normal operation of the Contractor and the Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause;
- .2 The Contractor, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, will state that such Contractor is an equal opportunity employer;
- .3 Notices, advertisements and solicitations placed in accordance with Federal law, rule or regulation, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of meeting the requirements of this provision; and
- .4 The Contractor will include the provisions of paragraphs .1, .2, .3 above in every subcontract or purchase order of over \$10,000 so that the provisions will be binding upon every Subcontractor or vendor.
- .5 The Contractor will comply with the requirements VPPA Section 2.2-4343.1, Permitted Contracts with Certain Religious Organizations, as applicable.

4.18 SIGNS

The Contractor may at his option and without cost to the Owner, erect signs acceptable to the Owner on the site of the Contract for the purpose of identifying and giving directions to the job. No signs shall be erected without prior approval of the Owner as to design and location.

4.19 CLEANING UP

- **4.19.1** The Contractor at all times shall keep the project site and all surrounding public streets and neighboring property free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by his operations. At the completion of the Work and before Final Payment is made, he shall remove all his waste materials and rubbish from and about the Project as well as all his tools, equipment and surplus materials. The Contractor shall also thoroughly clean and leave reasonably dust free all interior of all buildings included in the Contract, and thoroughly clean all glass installed under the Contract including the removal of all paint and mortar splatters and other defacements.
- **4.19.2** If the Contractor fails to clean up during or at the completion of the Work, the Owner may do so as provided in Article 6.3 "OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM DISPUTED WORK" and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Contractor.
- **4.19.3** The Contractor shall take all reasonable steps, including but not limited to providing a wash down area, to prevent mud, dirt, and other material from accumulating upon the public streets.
- **4.19.4** During and at the completion of the Work, the Contractor shall prevent site soil erosion, the runoff of silt or debris carrying water from the site, and the blowing of debris off the site in accordance with the applicable requirements and standards of the Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook, latest edition, and the Contract Documents.

4.20 ROYALTIES AND PATENTS

4.20.1 Contractor shall pay all license fees and royalties and assume all costs incident to the use in the performance of the Work of any invention, design, process, product or device which is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If a particular invention, design, process, product or device is specified in the Contract Documents for use in the performance of the Work and if to the actual knowledge of the Owner or Owner's Project Manager its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights shall be disclosed by Owner in the Contract Documents. Contractor shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless Owner and Owner's Project Manager and anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them from and against all claims, damages, losses and expenses (including attorneys' fees) arising out of any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work of any invention, design, process, product or device not specified in the Contract Documents, and shall defend all such claims in connection with any alleged infringement of such rights.

4.21 ANTITRUST

By entering into a contract Contractor conveys sells assigns and transfers to the Owner all rights, title and interest in and to all causes of the action it now may have or hereafter acquire under the antitrust laws of the United States and the Commonwealth of Virginia, relating to the particular good(s) or service(s) purchased or acquired by the Owner under this contract.

4.22 INDEMNIFICATION

- **4.22.1** To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall, at his sole cost and expense, indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the Owner, the Owner's Project Manager, their agents, representatives, employees, successors and assigns from and against all claims, actions, judgments, costs, liabilities, penalties, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to, attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from the performance of the Work, provided that any such claim, action, judgment, cost, liability, penalty, damage, loss or expense:
 - .1 Is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself) including loss of use resulting therefrom; and
 - .2 Is caused in whole or in part by any negligent act or omission of the Contractor, any Subcontractor or supplier, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, regardless of whether or not it is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder.

The Contractor shall not be obligated to indemnify the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager hereunder for any damages or injuries, including death, the proximate cause of which is the sole negligence of the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager, consistent with Va. Code § 11-4.1.

Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or otherwise reduce any other right or obligation of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to any party or person described in this Article 4.22

4.22.2 In any and all claims against the Owner and the Owner's Project Manager or any of their agents, representatives, or employees by any employee of the Contractor, any Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under this Article 4.22 shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or any Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

- **4.22.3** No provision of Article 4.22 shall give rise to any duties on the part of the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager, or any of their agents, representatives or employees.
- **4.22.4** The obligations of the Contractor under Article 4.22 shall not extend to the liability of the Owner's Project Manager, or the Owner's design architect or engineers, their agents or employees arising out of (a) the preparation or approval of maps, drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, Change Orders, designs or specifications, or (b) the giving of or the failure to give directions or instructions by Owner's Project Manager, his agents or employees provided such giving or failure to give is the primary cause of injury or damage.

4.23 PERSONS AUTHORIZED TO SIGN DOCUMENTS

The Contractor, within five days after the earlier of the date of a Notice to Proceed or the date of the Owner/Contractor Agreement shall file with the Owner's Project Manager a list of all persons who are authorized to sign documents such as contracts, certificates and affidavits on behalf of the Contractor and to fully bind the Contractor to all the conditions and provisions of such documents.

4.24 ASBESTOS AND OTHER HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES

- **4.24.1** Whenever and wherever during the course of performing any work under this contract, the Contractor discovers the presence of asbestos or other hazardous substances or suspects the presence of any hazardous substances, he shall stop the work immediately, secure the area, notify the Owner and await positive identification of the suspect material. During the downtime in such a case, the Contractor shall not disturb any surrounding surfaces but shall protect the area with suitable dust covers. In the event the Contractor is delayed due to the discovery of asbestos, suspected asbestos or any other hazardous or suspected hazardous substances, then a mutually agreed extension of time to perform the Work shall be allowed the Contractor.
- **4.24.2** Any claims for extension of time shall be subject to the provisions of Article 8.
- **4.24.3** If the items/products to be purchased are "Hazardous Substances" as defined by 15 U.S.C. § 1261, then the Contractor certifies and warrants that the items or products to be delivered under the Contract shall be properly labeled as required by the foregoing sections and that by delivering the items/products, the Bidder does not violate any of the prohibitions of 15 U.S.C. § 1263.

4.24.4 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and descriptive literature shall be provided with the submittal or delivery of each chemical and/or compound subject to Article 4.24.3. Failure on the part of the Contractor to submit such data may be cause for termination in accordance with Article 14.3.

4.25 **RIGHT TO PUBLISH**

The Contractor otherwise agrees that he will not publish, cause to be published, or otherwise disseminate any information of any nature relating to the Work performed under this Contract, except as may be approved by the Owner in writing.

4.26 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT LIST

- **4.26.1** At least ten (10) working days before the start of construction the Contractor shall submit to the Project Manager for approval a complete list of materials and equipment proposed for use in connection with the project. Partial lists submitted from time to time will not be considered.
- **4.26.2** After any material or piece of equipment has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless satisfactory written evidence is presented to prove that the manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of the approved material, or that material delivered has been rejected and the substitution of a suitable material is an urgent necessity, or that other conditions have become apparent which indicate that approval of such other material is in the best interest of the Owner.

END OF ARTICLE 4

ARTICLE 5: SUBCONTRACTORS

5.1 **DEFINITIONS**

- **5.1.1** A Subcontractor is any firm, supplier, distributor or vendor that performs work for or furnishes services, equipment or supplies to or for the Contractor or another Subcontractor in conjunction with the Contract. The term Subcontractor is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and masculine in gender and means a Subcontractor or his authorized representative. Although the term Subcontractor includes any person or entity that has a direct or indirect contract with the Contract to perform any of the Work.
- **5.1.2** The Contractor shall be fully responsible to the Owner for all acts and omissions of his Subcontractors, and of persons and organizations directly or indirectly employed by them, and of persons and organizations for whose acts any of them may be liable, to the same extent that he is responsible for the acts and omissions of persons directly employed by him.
- **5.1.3** Nothing contained in the Contract Documents is intended to, nor shall it create, any contractual relationship between the Owner, the Owner's Project Manager, or any of their agents, consultants, employees, independent contractors, or representatives and any Subcontractor, but the Owner shall be entitled to performance of all obligations intended for its benefit, and to enforcement thereof.
- **5.1.4** The Owner's Project Manager will not deal directly with any Subcontractor. Communication will be made only through the Contractor. Subcontractors shall route requests for information or clarification through the Contractor to the Owner's Project Manager.

5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK

- **5.2.1** The Contractor shall within fourteen days after award of the Contract furnish to the Owner's Project Manager in writing the names of the persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for each of the principal portions of the Work. The Owner's Project Manager will promptly reply to the Contractor in writing stating whether the Owner has objection to any such proposed person or entity.
- **5.2.2** The Contractor shall not contract with any such proposed Subcontractor to whom the Owner has made objection under the provisions of Article 5.2.1. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom he has an objection.

- **5.2.3** If the Owner objects to any proposed Subcontractor under Article 5.2.1, the Contractor shall name a substitute to whom the Owner has no objection within fifteen days.
- **5.2.4** The Contractor shall make no substitution for any Subcontractor previously proposed by the Contractor and not objected to by the Owner's Project Manager if the Owner makes objection to such substitution.

5.3 SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS

5.3.1 By an appropriate agreement, written where legally required for validity, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by the terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities that the Contractor, by these Documents, assumes toward the Owner.

This agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor. The subcontracting will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the Contractor-Subcontractor Agreements, the benefit of all rights, remedies and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with his Subcontractors.

The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the Subcontract, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound by this Article 5.3, and identify to the Subcontractor any terms and conditions of the proposed Subcontract that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Each Subcontractor shall similarly make copies of such Contract Documents available to his Sub-subcontractors or Suppliers.

5.3.2 The Contractor shall be liable to and indemnify, defend and hold the Owner harmless from all costs, expenses, fees, attorney's fees, accountant's fees, damages and claims arising because of the Contractor's failure to comply with the provisions of this Article 5.3.

5.4 QUALIFICATION SUBMITTALS

5.4.1 Specific qualification submittals may be required of Subcontractors for certain critical items of the Work. Required qualification submittals are set forth in detail in the Contract Documents and shall be collected and submitted by the Contractor to the Owner's Project Manager for review and approval by the

Owner and Owner's Project Manager. All information required of a single Subcontractor shall be contained in a single, complete submittal. The Contractor shall submit the required qualification information within ten days after receipt of the Owner's Project Manager's request.

- **5.4.2** The Owner may reject any proposed Subcontractor, or any qualification submittals related thereto, for the following reasons:
 - .1 The Contractor's failure to submit requested information within the specified time; or
 - .2 The Contractor's failure to provide all of the requested information; or
 - .3 The Contractor's submission of a Subcontractor, or its qualifications, that are unacceptable to the Owner.
- **5.4.3** Should the Owner have objection to any proposed Subcontractor, the Contractor shall submit another firm for approval within fifteen days.

END OF ARTICLE 5

ARTICLE 6: WORK BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

6.1 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM WORK AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS

- **6.1.1** The Owner reserves the right to perform work related to the Project with its own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other work on the site.
- **6.1.2** When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other work on the site, the term Contractor in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner/Contractor Agreement.

6.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

- **6.2.1** The Contractor shall afford other Contractors and the Owner reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and the execution of their work and shall properly connect and coordinate the Work with that of the Owner and other Contractors, to store his tools, materials and equipment in such orderly fashion at the site of the Work as will not unduly or unreasonably interfere with the progress of the Work or the work of any other Contractors.
- **6.2.2** If the execution or result of any part of the Work depends upon any work of the Owner or of any separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with the Work, inspect and promptly report in writing to the Owner's Project Manager any apparent discrepancies or defects in such work of the Owner or of any separate Contractor that render it unsuitable for such proper execution or result of any part of the Work under this Contract.
- **6.2.3** Failure of the Contractor to so inspect and report shall constitute an acceptance of the Owner or separate Contractor's work as fit and proper to receive the Work, except as to defects that may develop in the Owner's or separate Contractor's work after completion of the Work, and that the Contractor could not have discovered by its inspection prior to completion of the Work under this Contract.
- **6.2.4** Should the Contractor cause damage to the Work or property of the Owner or of any separate Contractor on the Project, or to other work on the site, or delay or interfere with the Owner's work on ongoing operations or facilities or adjacent facilities of the Contractor's work, the Contractor shall be liable for the same and, in the case of another Contractor, the Contractor shall attempt to settle such claim with such Contractor prior to such other Contractor's institution of litigation.

6.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM DISPUTED WORK

6.3.1 If a dispute arises between the Contractor and separate Contractors as to their responsibility for cleaning up as required by Article 4.19 "CLEANING UP" or for accomplishing coordination as required by Article 6.4 "COORDINATION OF THE WORK," the Owner may carry out such Work and charge the cost thereof to the Contractors responsible therefor as the Owner's Project Manager shall determine.

6.4 COORDINATION OF THE WORK

6.4.1 By entering into this Contract, Contractor acknowledges that there may be separate Contractors on the Site whose work will be coordinated with that of his own. Contractor warrants and guarantees that he will cooperate with separate Contractors, and will do nothing to delay, hinder or interfere with the Work of other separate Contractors, the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager.

END OF ARTICLE 6

ARTICLE 7: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

7.1 GOVERNING LAW

- **7.1.1** The Contract shall be governed by the law of the Commonwealth of Virginia, and shall be performed in accordance with the laws, ordinances, regulations, permits and resolutions of the Town of Leesburg. The sole venue for any litigation under this Contract shall be the Circuit Court of Loudoun County, Virginia. The conflicts of law provisions shall not be employed to apply the laws of any state other than those of the Commonwealth of Virginia to this Contract.
- **7.1.2** Each provision of law required to be inserted in this Contract shall be deemed inserted. If through mistake or otherwise, any provision is not properly inserted, the Contract shall be modified to include such provision upon the application of either party.
- **7.1.3** Where applicable, the Contractor shall meet or exceed all requirements of the Town of Leesburg Design and Construction Standards Manual and all other local, state and federal building codes.

7.2 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS

- **7.2.1** The Contractor binds himself, his partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to the Owner, its partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives in respect to all covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not assign the Contract or sublet it as a whole without the written consent of the Owner, nor shall the Contractor assign any monies due or to become due to him under the Contract, without the previous written consent of the Owner and the Contractor's Surety. Nor shall any contract be entered into or assigned to any party that is debarred from doing business with or in the Commonwealth of Virginia.
- **7.2.2** In the event the Contractor desires to make an assignment of all or part of the contract or any monies due or to become due under this Contract, the Contractor shall file a written consent of Surety, together with a copy of the proposed Assignment with the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager. In the event the Contractor assigns all or any part of the monies due or to become due under this Contract, the instrument or assignment shall state that the right of assignees in and to any monies due to or to become due to the Contractor shall be subject to prior liens and claims of all persons, firms and corporations that provided labor, services, or furnished material and equipment during the performance of the Work. The rights of assignees shall further be subject to the payment of any liens, claims or amounts due to Federal or State governments, and to all rights of retention and set-off granted to the Owner by the Contract Documents.

7.3 CLAIMS FOR DAMAGES

7.3.1 Should the Contractor suffer injury or damage to person or property because of any act or omission of the Owner or of any of its employees, agents or others for whose acts either is legally liable, claim shall be made in writing to the Owner within thirty days after the first observance of such injury or damage; otherwise, the Contractor shall have waived any and all rights he may have against the Owner, or its employees, representatives and agents.

7.4 **DISPUTES**

- 7.4.1 A claim, if any, shall be made in writing and submitted by the Contractor to the Owner, the Project Manager and the Leesburg Town Attorney within ten calendar days after the occurrence of events giving rise to the claim. A claim is limited to events rising out of or relating to the Contract. Failure to file a written claim as required herein shall constitute an absolute waiver of any claim of any sort.
- **7.4.2** The parties shall first endeavor to resolve any disputes, claims or other matters in question between them through direct negotiations, and if such direct negotiations fail, by non-binding mediation, with the site of the mediation being the Town of Leesburg, Virginia.
- **7.4.3** If the procedures of subparagraph 7.4.2 have been followed, but more than 90 days have passed since a party has requested mediation, and the dispute, claim or matter in question remains unresolved, then either party may institute a lawsuit in the Circuit Court of Loudoun County, Virginia, which is agreed to be the sole and exclusive venue, and may pursue all available appeals in Virginia state courts, to the extent they have jurisdiction.
- **7.4.4** Nothing in paragraphs7.4.1 or 7.4.2 shall prevent a party from seeking temporary injunctive or other temporary equitable relief in the Loudoun County Circuit Court if circumstances so warrant.
- **7.4.5** In the event of any dispute, claim, or other matter in question arising, Contractor shall continue its performance diligently during its pendency as if no dispute, claim or other matter in question had arisen. During the pendency of any dispute in connection with the payment of moneys, Contractor shall be entitled to receive payments for non-disputed items.
- **7.4.6** Notwithstanding any other provision hereof, the Contractor expressly waives all claims against the Owner for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This waiver includes losses of financing, business and reputation, bonding capacity, and loss of profit other than profit arising directly from the Work where otherwise permitted in the Contract.

7.5 TESTS

- **7.5.1** If the Contract Documents, laws, ordinances, rules, regulations or orders of any public authority having jurisdiction require any portion of the Work to be inspected, tested, or approved, the Contractor shall give the Owner's Project Manager five days notice of its readiness so the Owner's Project Manager may observe such inspection, testing, or approval. The Contractor shall bear all costs of such inspections, tests or approvals conducted by public authorities.
- **7.5.2** If the Owner's Project Manager determines that any Work requires special inspection, testing, or approval that Article 7.5.1 does not include, the Owner's Project Manager will order the Contractor to make arrangements for such special inspection, testing or approval, and the Contractor shall give the Owner's Project Manager five days notice of such inspection. If such special inspection or testing reveals a failure of the Work to comply with:
 - .1 The requirements of the Contract Documents, or
 - .2 The conformance of the Work with laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, or orders of any public authority having jurisdiction.

The Contractor shall bear all costs of the Work, including compensation for the Owner's Project Manager and any additional services made necessary by such failure.

- **7.5.3** Inspections and tests required under Article 7.5.2 to establish compliance with the Contract Documents will be made by a testing agency employed by the Owner. If the initial tests indicate non-compliance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall bear the costs thereof and any subsequent testing occasioned by non-compliance shall be performed by the same agency and the cost thereof shall be borne by the Contractor. Representatives of the testing agency shall have access to the Work at all times. The Contractor shall provide facilities for such access in order that the agency may properly perform its functions.
- 7.5.4 Certificates of inspection, testing or approval required by public authorities shall be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered by him to the Owner's Project Manager, in adequate time to avoid delays in the Work or Final Payment.
- **7.5.5** The Contractor shall pay for and have sole responsibility for inspection or testing performed exclusively for his own convenience and for tests necessary because of Contractor's or Subcontractor's errors, omission, or noncompliance with Contract Documents.

- **7.5.6** All materials and workmanship (if not otherwise designated by the specifications) shall be subject to inspection, examination and test by the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager, at any time during the manufacture or construction and at any place where such manufacture or construction are carried on. Special, full-sized and performance tests shall be described in the specifications. Without additional charge, the Contractor shall furnish promptly all reasonable facilities, labor and materials necessary to make tests safe and convenient.
- **7.5.7** It is specifically understood and agreed that an inspection and approval of the materials or work by the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager shall not in any way subject the Owner to pay for the said materials or work or any portion thereof, even though incorporated in the Work, if said materials or work shall in fact turn out to be not in compliance with the Contract Documents or otherwise defective.

7.6 UNENFORCEABILITY OF ANY PROVISION

7.6.1 If any provision of this Contract is held as a matter of law to be unenforceable or unconscionable, the remainder of the Contract shall be enforceable without such provision.

7.7 AVAILABILITY OF LANDS

- 7.7.1 Owner shall furnish, as indicated in the Contract Documents, the lands upon which the Work is to be done, rights-of-way or easements for access thereto. The Owner reserves the right to delay the notice to proceed with the Contract Work in order to secure rights of way, easements or to relocate utilities, such as sewer, water, gas, electricity, cable television and other services.
- **7.7.2** If the Contractor requires additional land for temporary construction facilities and for storage of materials and equipment other than the areas available on the site or right-of-way, or as otherwise furnished by the Owner, the Contractor shall provide such other lands and access thereto entirely at the Contractor's own expense and without liability to the Owner. The Contractor shall not enter upon private property for any purpose without written permission. The contractor shall provide to the Owner evidence of written permission for entry onto private property for the purpose of temporary construction facilities and/or storage of materials and equipment.

7.8 NONEXCLUSIVITY OF REMEDIES

All remedies available to the Owner under the Contract are cumulative and no such remedy shall be exclusive of any other remedy available to the Owner.

END OF ARTICLE 7

ARTICLE 8: TIME

8.1 **DEFINITIONS**

- **8.1.1** The Contract Time is the period set forth in the Owner/Contractor Agreement for Final Completion of the Work as defined in Article 8.1.4, including authorized extensions thereto.
- **8.1.2** The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Notice to Proceed issued by the Owner.

Submission by the Contractor of all Certificates of Insurance, Performance and Payment Bonds and their approval by the Owner are conditions precedent to the issuance of the Notice to Proceed. Availability of lands under Article 7.7 is also a condition precedent to the issuance of the Notice to Proceed. The Contractor shall not commence the Work or store materials or equipment on site until written Notice to Proceed is issued or until the Contractor otherwise receives the written consent of the Owner.

- **8.1.3** The date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof is the date certified by the Owner's Project Manager that the Work or a designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so the Owner can fully occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for the use for which it is intended, with all of the Project's parts and systems operable as required by the Contract Documents. Only punch list work and any final cleaning beyond that needed for the Owner's full use may remain for Final Completion.
- 8.1.4 The date of Final Completion of the Work is the date certified by the Owner's Project Manager when the Work is complete, to include punch list work and final clean up, in accordance with the Contract Documents and the Owner may fully occupy or fully utilize the Work for the use for which it is intended.
- **8.1.5** If the date or time of completion is included in the Contract, it shall be the Date of Final Completion as defined in Article 8.1.4, including authorized extensions thereto, unless otherwise provided.
- **8.1.6** The term Day as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically designated. All dates shall mean midnight of the indicated day unless otherwise stipulated.
8.2 **PROGRESS AND COMPLETION**

- **8.2.1** All time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of this Contract.
- **8.2.2** The Contractor shall prosecute the Work diligently to Final Completion.

8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

- **8.3.1** The time during which the Contractor is delayed in the performance of the Work, by the acts or omissions of the Owner, the Owner's Project Manager or their employees or agents, acts of God, unusually severe and abnormal climatic conditions, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes (not to exceed the actual duration of the strike), riots, terrorism, civil commotions, war or freight embargoes, or other conditions beyond the Contractor's control and that the Contractor could not reasonably have foreseen and provided against, shall be added to the Contract Time; provided, however, that no claim by the Contractor for an extension of time for delays will be considered unless made in compliance with the requirements of this Article and other provisions of the Contract Documents.
- **8.3.2** The Contract Time shall be adjusted only for Change Orders pursuant to Article 12, "CHANGES IN THE WORK," Article 3.3, "OWNER'S RIGHT TO STOP OR SUSPEND THE WORK," and Article 8.3, "DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME." If the Contractor requests an extension of the Contract Time, he shall furnish such justification and supporting evidence as the Owner's Project Manager may deem necessary for a determination of whether the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the Contract.
- **8.3.3** The burden of proof to substantiate a claim for an extension of the Contract Time shall rest with the Contractor, including evidence that the cause was beyond his control. The Owner's Project Manager shall base his findings of fact and decision on such justification and supporting evidence and shall advise the Contractor in writing thereof.
- **8.3.4** The Contractor shall not be entitled to and hereby expressly waives any extension of time resulting from any condition or cause unless the request for an extension of time is made in writing to the Owner's Project Manager within seven days of the first instance of delay.
- **8.3.5** Any claim for an extension of time for a delay for any cause shall be made by filing a written notice of claim with the Owner and the Owner's Project Manager at the beginning of the occurrence or within seven days thereafter if the resulting delay was not reasonably foreseeable. If the asserted cause of delay is weather,

such notice shall be given within seven days after asserted commencement of the claim delayed. The notice of claim shall state the circumstances of the occurrence, the justification for the delay and for the extension of time, and the estimated duration of the delay and of the extension requested. The claim for an extension of time for weather delays shall be further substantiated by weather data collected during the period of delay at the construction site. Said data must demonstrate that an actual department from normal weather occurred at the work site during the dates in question. Within seven days after the cause of delay has been remedied, the Contractor shall give written notice to the Owner and the Owner's Project Manager of the actual time extension requested as a result of the claimed delay. Failure to file either of the notices as required herein shall constitute an absolute waiver of any claims resulting from a delay or any sort.

The anticipated adverse weather days per month are shown in the chart below.

Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	June	July	Aug	<u>Sept</u>	Oct	Nov	Dec
8	7	7	8	8	7	5	6	4	6	5	5

The above chart will constitute the base line for monthly weather time evaluations. Actual adverse weather days will be recorded on a calendar day basis (including holidays and weekends), and compared to the anticipated monthly adverse monthly days based on the above chart. The number of actual adverse weather days shall be calculated chronologically from the first day to the last day in each month.

- **8.3.6** Any extension of time beyond the date of completion fixed by the Contract shall not be effective unless granted in writing, signed by the Owner.
- **8.3.7** The Contractor shall be entitled to an extension of time for delay which in the opinion of the Owner is entirely beyond the expectation and control of the Contractor by suspension of work pursuant to Article 3, or by strikes, lockouts, fire, insurrection, war, lightning, hurricane, and tornado. The Contractor shall be entitled to an extension of time for such causes only for the number of days of delay that the Owner may determine to be due solely to such causes and only to the extent that such occurrences actually delay the completion of the Project. Any request for extension of time shall be accompanied by detailed documentation of which specific schedule activities were affected, when they were affected and for what duration.
- **8.3.8** No extension of time will be granted to the Contractor for delays occurring to parts of the Work that have no measurable impact on the competition of the total Work under this Contract; nor will extension of time be granted for delays to

parts of the Work that are not located on the Critical Path as reflected on the approved construction schedule at the time of such delay.

- **8.3.9** Delays in the delivery of equipment or material purchased by the Contractor or his Subcontractors (including Owner-selected equipment), or in the submission of required drawings or specifications by the Contractor's or its Subcontractor's materialmen, manufacturers or dealers, or in the performance of any of the Contractor's Subcontractors or caused by the performance of any of the Contractor's Subcontractors, shall not be considered as a just cause for delay. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the timely submission, ordering, scheduling, expediting, delivery and installation of all equipment, materials and drawings.
- **8.3.10** Within sixty days after the Contractor files the notice of the actual duration of the extension of time as required herein, the Owner's Project Manager shall present his written opinion to the Owner as to whether an extension of time is justified, and, if so, his recommendation as to the number of days for time extension. The Owner will make the final decision on all requests for extension of time. The Owner's written decision shall be presented to the Contractor within thirty days from receipt of the Owner's Project Manager's recommendation. All such decisions made by the Owner shall be binding and conclusive upon the Contractor.
- **8.3.11** With respect to suspensions of work under Article 3, the Contractor may be entitled to an extension of time if the claim for such extension is submitted in accordance with the requirements of this Article, and if the suspension is not due to any act or omission of the Contractor, any Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor or any other person or organization for whose acts or omission the Contractor may be liable.
- **8.3.12** An extension of time shall be the sole remedy under this Contract for any reasonable delay caused by any reason or occurrence. The Contractor acknowledges such extension of time to be its sole remedy hereunder, and agrees to make no claim for monetary damages of any sort for delay in the performance of this Contract occasioned by or in any way related to or arising from any act or omission to act of the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager or any representatives of the Owner or any representatives of the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager, or because of any injunction which may be brought against the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager.
- **8.3.13** As a condition precedent to such additional compensation for unreasonable delay, the Contractor shall satisfy all notice and submission requirements set forth in the Contract Documents for approval of any extension of Contract Time or any change in the Contract Price.

- **8.3.14** If the Contractor asserts an unwarranted claim for additional compensation for unreasonable delay, the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner and shall pay the Owner all costs incurred by the Owner in investigating, analyzing, negotiating, and litigating the claim.
- **8.3.15** This Article shall be construed to be included where applicable in every portion of the Contract Documents regardless of whether or not it is specifically referenced therein.

END OF ARTICLE 8

ARTICLE 9: PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.1 CONTRACT PRICE

9.1.1 Unless all or a part of the Contract is based on unit prices, the Contract Price is stated in the Contract and, including authorized adjustments thereto, is the firm, fixed price amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for the performance of the Work under the Contract Documents. The Contract Price includes, but is not limited to, the Contractor's profits and general overhead and all costs and expenses of any nature whatsoever (including without limitation taxes, labor and materials), foreseen or unforeseen, and any increases in said costs and expenses, foreseen and unforeseen, incurred by the Contractor on this project. The Contractor agrees to assume all increases in costs of any nature whatsoever that may develop during the performance of the Work. The Contract Price includes all applicable Federal, State and local taxes and duties.

9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- **9.2.1** Within ten days after the Notice to Proceed is issued, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner's Project Manager a Schedule of Values, allocated to the various portions of the Work including mobilization and demobilization. This schedule, supported by data from the approved Progress Schedule, shall be used as a basis for the Contractor's Applications for Payment upon approval by the Owner's Project Manager. The Schedule of Values shall not alter in any way the firm, fixed price or lump sum contract price. The Contractor shall not front-end load or otherwise assign disproportionate amounts to the Schedule of Values.
- **9.2.2** If at any time the Contractor expects to receive an amount for a monthly progress payment larger than that indicated by the Schedule of Values and the approved Construction Schedule, the Contractor shall notify the Owner at least thirty days in advance of that payment so that the necessary allocation of funds can be processed. If the Contractor fails to give such notice, the Owner may defer such excess payment to the following progress payment.
- **9.2.3** With respect to any portion of the Contract subject to unit prices, the schedule of unit prices in the accepted bid shall be used as the basis for preparing Applications for Payment, and each partial payment shall represent the total value of all units of work completed, computed at the unit prices stated in the Contract, less the aggregate of previous payments and retainage. Final payment will be based on the actual quantities performed and justified on as-built drawings.

9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- **9.3.1** The Owner shall make progress payments monthly as the Work proceeds on Applications for Payment approved by the Owner's Project Manager.
- **9.3.2** Prior to the date for each progress payment established in the Contract, the Contractor, in accordance with any Supplementary Conditions concerning schedules or payments, shall submit to the Owner's Project Manager an itemized Application for Payment, supported by such data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Owner's Project Manager may require, including but not limited to the Contractor's certification that all work for which payment is requested has been completed in full accordance with the Contract Documents, copies of requisitions from Subcontractors and reflecting retainage, if any, as provided elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall certify that he has paid all due and payable amounts for which previous Certificates for Payment were issued and payments received from the Owner.
- **9.3.3** The Owner will retain five percent of the amount of all progress payments until the Work is substantially completed and accepted, whether or not the Owner has occupied any or all of the Project before such time.
- **9.3.4** The Contractor warrants that title to all Work, materials and equipment covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner either by incorporation in the construction or upon the receipt of payment by the Contractor, whichever occurs first, free and clear of all liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances, hereinafter referred to in this Article 9 as "LIENS". The Contractor further warrants that no Work, materials or equipment covered by an Application for Payment will have been acquired by the Contractor, or by any other person performing Work at the site or furnishing materials and equipment for the Project, subject to an agreement under which an interest therein or an encumbrance thereon is retained by the seller or otherwise imposed by the Contractor or such other person.
- **9.3.5** Unless otherwise provided in the specifications the Owner will make partial payments to the Contractor on the basis of a duly certified and approved estimate of the Work performed during the preceding calendar month as certified by the Owner's Project Manager.
- **9.3.6** The Contractor may, in preparing estimates, take into consideration the material delivered on site and preparatory work done, if properly documented as required by this Contract, or as may be required by the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager so that the quantities may be verified.
- **9.3.7** The Contractor may, in preparing estimates, take into consideration material such as large pieces of equipment and items purchased specifically for the project, but

stored off the site within the Commonwealth of Virginia, and these items may be considered for payment at the sole discretion of the Owner, provided that all of the following are accomplished prior to the submission of the monthly payment request in which payment for such materials is requested:

- .1 The Contractor must notify the Owner in writing at least ten days prior to the submission of the payment request, through the Owner's Project Manager, that specific items will be stored off site in a designated secure place within the Commonwealth of Virginia. The Schedule of Values must be detailed to separately indicate both the value of the material and of the labor/installation for trades requesting payment for stored materials. The Contractor warrants by giving such notification and by requesting payment for material stored off-site that the storage location is safe and suitable for the type of material stored and agrees that loss of such material shall not relieve him of the obligation to furnish these types and quantities of materials for the project and on a schedule to meet the time completion requirements of the Contract, subject to Article 8.
- .2 Such notification, as well as the payment request, shall:
 - a. itemize the quantity of such materials, and document with invoices the cost of said materials;
 - b. indicate the identification markings used on the materials. Such markings shall clearly reference the materials to the Project;
 - c. State the specific location of the materials. The location must be within reasonable proximity to the job site within the Commonwealth of Virginia;
 - d. State that the Surety on the Performance Bond and the Labor and Material Payment Bond has been notified of the request for payment of materials stored off the site and is agreeable to such payment;
 - e. Certify that adequate all-risk insurance has been obtained by the Contractor on the materials. Such insurance shall be in the name of the Owner and the Contractor.
- .3 The Owner's Project Manager shall indicate, in writing, to the Owner that submittals for such materials have been reviewed and meet the requirements of the drawings and specifications of the

Contract documents, that the stored materials meet the requirement of the drawings and specifications, and that such material conforms to the approved submittals.

- .4 The Owner, through the Owner's Project Manager, shall notify the Contractor in writing of his agreement to prepayment for materials.
- .5 The Contractor shall notify the Owner in writing, through the Owner's Project Manager, when the materials are to be transferred to the site and when the materials are received at the site.
- .6 No partial payment shall be made until the appropriate Certificates of Insurance have been provided.
- .7 All material and Work for which partial payments are made shall thereupon become the sole property of the Owner, but this provision shall not relieve the Contractor from the sole responsibility for all materials and Work, including those for which payment has been made, or the restoration of any damaged Work or as a waiver of the right of the Owner to require the fulfillment of all the terms of the Contract.

9.4 CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT

- **9.4.1** The Owner's Project Manager will within ten days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either approve the Application for Payment for such amount as he determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor in writing of his reasons for not approving the Application for Payment as provided in Article 9.6 "PAYMENTS WITHHELD."
- **9.4.2** The submission and approval of the Progress Schedule and monthly updates thereof, as required by any Supplementary Conditions concerning Schedules, shall be part of the application upon which progress payment shall be made. The Contractor shall be entitled to progress payments only as determined from the currently Approved and Updated Progress Schedule.

9.5 **PROGRESS PAYMENTS**

9.5.1 After an Application for Payment has been approved by the Owner's Project Manager, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents.

- **9.5.2** In accordance with Title 2.2-4354, Va. Code. Ann., Contractor is obligated to take one of the two following actions within seven (7) days after receipt of amounts paid to the Contractor by the Owner for work performed by any Subcontractor under this Contract:
 - .1 Pay the subcontractor for the proportionate share of the total payment received from the Owner attributable to the Work performed by the Subcontractor under this Contract; or
 - .2. Notify the Owner and the Subcontractor, in writing, of the Contractor's intention to withhold all or a part of the Subcontractor's payment with the reason for nonpayment.

The Contractor is obligated to provide its social security numbers and if a proprietorship, partnership, or corporation, they must provide its federal employer identification number.

The Contractor is obligated to pay interest to Subcontractors on all amounts owed by the Contractor that remain unpaid after seven (7) days following receipt by the Contractor of payment from the Owner for Work performed by the Subcontractor under this Contract, except for amounts withheld as allowed in Article 9.5.2.2, above. It is herewith provided that interest shall accrue at the base rate on corporate loans (prime rate) at large United States money center commercial banks as reported daily in the publication entitled The Wall Street Journal.

The Contractor shall include in each of its subcontracts a provision requiring each Subcontractor to include or otherwise be subject to the same payment and interest requirements with respect to each lower-tier Subcontractor.

The Contractor's obligation to pay an interest charge to a Subcontractor pursuant to the above provisions shall not be construed to be an obligation of the Owner. A Contract modification may not be made for the purpose of providing reimbursement for such interest charge. A cost reimbursement claim may not include any amount for reimbursement for such interest charge.

- **9.5.3** The Owner's Project Manager may, on request and at his discretion, furnish to any Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding the percentages of completion or the amounts applied for by the Contractor, and the action taken thereon by the Owner's Project Manager on account of Work done by such Subcontractor.
- **9.5.4** The Owner has no obligation to pay or to see to the payment of any monies to any Subcontractor except as may otherwise be required by law.

- **9.5.5** No Application for Payment, nor any progress payment, nor any partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner, shall constitute an acceptance of any Work that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- **9.5.6** In the event of disputes, payment shall be mailed on or before the Payment date for amounts and Work not in dispute, subject to any set-offs claimed by the Owner; except in instances where further appropriations are required by the Owner or where the issuance of further bonds is required, in which case, payment shall be made within thirty days after the effective date of such appropriation or within thirty days after receipt of bond proceeds by the Owner.

9.6 PAYMENTS WITHHELD

- **9.6.1** The Owner's Project Manager may decline to approve the Application for Payment or reduce payment or because of subsequently discovered evidence or subsequent observations, he may nullify the whole or any part of any Application for Payment previously approved to such extent as may be necessary in his opinion to protect the Owner from loss, because of:
 - .1 Defective Work not remedied;
 - .2 Third party claims filed, whether in court, in arbitration or otherwise, or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims;
 - .3 Failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors;
 - .4 Reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Price;
 - .5 Damage to the Owner or to a separate contractor;
 - .6 Reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, or within any Contract Milestones as established in the Contract Documents;
 - .7 Failure or refusal of the Contractor to carry out the Work in accordance with or to otherwise substantially or materially comply with the Contract Documents;
 - .8 Failure or refusal of the Contractor to properly schedule and coordinate the Work, or to provide Progress Schedules, reports and updates; and

- .9 Failure or refusal of the Contractor to fully comply with the provisions of Article 4.13 "DOCUMENTS, OTHER SUBMITTALS AT THE SITE; AS-BUILT DRAWINGS."
- **9.6.2** When the above grounds in Article 9.6.1 are removed, payment shall be made for amounts withheld because of them.

9.7 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

9.7.1 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a designated portion thereof which is acceptable to the Owner's Project Manager, is substantially complete as defined in Article 8.1.3, the Contractor shall prepare for submission to the Owner's Project Manager a list of items that in his opinion are to be completed or corrected and shall request in writing that the Owner's Project Manager perform a Substantial Completion inspection. The Owner's Project Manager shall review the Contractor's list and will compile a punch list of items to be corrected and completed. The failure to include any items on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. When the Owner's Project Manager on the basis of an inspection determines that the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, he will then prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that will establish the Date of Substantial Completion, state the responsibilities of the Owner and the Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work, and insurance, and shall fix the time within which the Contractor shall complete the items listed.

The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be issued to the Contractor for his written acceptance of the responsibilities assigned to him in such Certificate and returned to the Owner's Project Manager within five days after issuance

- **9.7.2** The Contractor shall have thirty days from the Date of Substantial Completion to complete all items on the punch list to the satisfaction of the Owner's Project Manager. The Owner's Project Manager shall have the option to correct any and all punch list items not completed by the Contractor within thirty days from the Date of Substantial Completion by utilizing his own forces, those of the Owner, or by a separate Contractor. The cost of such correction of remaining punch list items by the Owner or others shall be deducted from the Final Payment to the Contractor.
- **9.7.3** The issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion does not indicate final acceptance of the Project by the Owner, and the Contractor is not relieved of any responsibility for the Project except as specifically stated in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

9.7.4 Should the Owner's Project Manager determine that the Work or a designated portion thereof is not substantially complete, he shall provide the Contractor a written notice stating why the project or designated portion is not substantially complete. The Contractor shall expeditiously complete the Work and shall request in writing that the Owner's Project Manager perform a Substantial Completion reinspection and the costs, if any, associated with such reinspection shall be assessed to the Contractor.

9.8 FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT

- **9.8.1** Upon receipt of the documentation required by Article 9.8.3, and of written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance, the Owner's Project Manager will promptly make such inspection and, when he finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, he will issue a Certificate of Final Completion to the Contractor. Upon his receipt of the Final Completion Certificate, the Contractor may submit his Application for Final Payment to the Owner's Project Manager for his approval. Final Payment shall be made in full to the Contractor within thirty calendar days after the approval by the Owner's Project Manager of the Application for Final Payment provided that the requirements of Article 9 have been fulfilled, except for an amount agreed upon for any Work remaining uncompleted for which the Owner is entitled a credit under the Contract
- **9.8.2** Should the Owner's Project Manager determine that the Work or a designated portion thereof is not complete, he shall provide the Contractor a written notice stating why the Project or designated portion is not complete. The Contractor shall expeditiously complete the Work and shall request in writing that the Owner's Project Manager perform a Final Completion reinspection and the costs, if any, associated with such reinspection shall be assessed to the Contractor.
- **9.8.3** Neither the Final Payment nor the remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Work is free and clear of any and all Liens and the Contractor submits to the Owner's Project Manager:
 - .1 An affidavit that all payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or its property might in any way be responsible, have been paid or otherwise satisfied;
 - .2 Consent of surety to Final Payment, if necessary;
 - .3 As-built drawings, operation and maintenance manuals and other project closeout submittals, as required by the Contract Documents;

- .4 A fully executed and notarized Release of claims in such form as may be designated by the Owner; and
- .5 A written certification that:
 - a. the Contractor has reviewed the requirements of the Contract Documents;
 - b. the Work has been inspected by the Contractor for compliance with all requirements of the Contract Documents;
 - c. pursuant to this inspection, the Contractor certifies and represents that the Work complies in all respects with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
 - d. the Contractor further certifies and represents that all equipment and systems have been installed and tested in accordance with the Contract Documents and the Owner personnel training in the proper operation and maintenance of equipment is complete; and
 - e. the Contractor provides construction releases as required by the Contract Documents from each property owner on whose property an easement for construction of this project has been obtained by the Owner, such release to be in the forms to be provided by the Owner. This release is for the purpose of releasing the Owner and the Contractor from liability, claims, and damages arising from construction operations on or adjacent to the easement and includes proper restoration of the property after construction. It shall be the Contractor's sole responsibility to obtain all such releases and furnish them to the Owner.
- **9.8.4** The making of Final Payment shall constitute a waiver of all claims by the Owner against the Contractor except those arising from:
 - .1 Unsettled liens and claims against the Owner;
 - .2 Faulty, defective or non-conforming Work discovered or appearing after Substantial or Final Completion;
 - .3 Failure of Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents; and

- .4 Terms of any warranties contained in or required by the Contract Documents.
- **9.8.5** The acceptance of Final Payment shall constitute a waiver of all claims by the Contractor except those previously made in writing and identified by the Contractor as unsettled at the time of the Application for Final Payment.
- **9.8.6** Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the Date of Final Acceptance of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in writing.

9.9 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE

- 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer as required under Article 11.2.8 and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Work. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and the Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Owner's Project Manager as provided under Article 9.7. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner's Project Manager and the Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Owner's Project Manager.
- **9.9.2** Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager, and the Contractor shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.
- **9.9.3** Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

END OF ARTICLE 9

ARTICLE 10: PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

10.1.1 The Owner and the Owner's Project Manager are not responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures utilized by the Contractor, or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. This requirement applies continuously throughout the Contract performance, until Final Payment is made, and is not limited to regular working hours.

10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

- **10.2.1** The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury or loss, to:
 - .1 All employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
 - .2 All the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein whether in storage off the site, under the care, custody or control of the Contractor or any of his Subcontractors, machinery and equipment. The Contractor shall comply with, and ensure that the Contractor's personnel and subcontracted personnel comply with all current applicable local, state and federal policies, regulations and standards relating to safety and health, including, by way of illustration and not limitation, the standards of the Virginia Occupational Safety and Health Administration for the General Industry and for the Construction Industry, the Federal Environmental Protection Agency Standards, the Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction published by the Associated General Contractors of America and the applicable standards of the Virginia Department of Environmental Quality.
 - .3 Other property at or adjacent to the Work, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures and utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction.
- **10.2.2** The Contractor shall give all notices and comply with applicable laws, ordinances, permits, rules, regulations and orders of any public authority bearing on the safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury or loss.

- **10.2.3** The Contractor shall at all times safely guard the Owner's property from injury or losses in connection with this Contract. He shall at all times safely guard and protect his own work and adjacent property as provided by law and the Contract Documents from damage. All security personnel, passageways, guard fences, lights, and other facilities required for protection of the property and the Work described herein shall be provided and maintained at the Contractor's expense.
- **10.2.4** The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and progress of the Work, all reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations and notifying owners and users of adjacent utilities.
- **10.2.5** When the use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment is necessary for the execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise the utmost care and shall carry on such activities under the supervision of properly qualified personnel.
- **10.2.6** The Contractor shall promptly remedy at his own cost and expense all damage or loss to any property referred to in Articles 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor shall perform such restoration by underpinning, repainting, rebuilding, replanting, or otherwise restoring as may be required or directed by the Owner's Project Manager or shall make good such damage in a satisfactory and acceptable manner. In case of failure on the part of the Contractor to promptly restore such property or make good such damage, the Owner may, upon two days written notice, proceed to repair, rebuild or otherwise restore such property as may be necessary, and the cost thereof will be deducted from any monies due or to become due to the Contractor under the Contract.
- **10.2.7** The Contractor shall give notice in writing at least 48 hours before breaking ground, to the Owner, all persons, Public Utility Companies, superintendents, inspectors or those otherwise in charge of property, streets, water pipes, gas pipes, sewer pipes, telephone cables, electric cables, railroads or otherwise, who may be affected by the Contractor's operation, in order that they may remove any obstruction for which they are responsible and have a representative on site to see that their property is properly protected. The Contractor is responsible for any damages or claims resulting from any excavation and shall defend, fully indemnify, and hold harmless the Owner from all actions resulting from such work regardless of whether the Contractor gave proper notice under this clause.
- **10.2.8** The Contractor shall protect all utilities encountered while performing its work, whether indicated on the Contract Documents or not. The Contractor shall maintain utilities in service until moved or abandoned. The Contractor shall exercise due care when excavating around utilities and shall restore any damaged utilities to the same condition or better as existed prior to starting the Work, at no cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall maintain operating utilities or other

services, even if they are shown to be abandoned on the Contract Drawings, in service until new facilities are provided, tested and ready for use.

- **10.2.9** The Contractor shall return all improvements on or about the site and adjacent property that are not shown to be altered, removed or otherwise changed to conditions that existed prior to starting work.
- **10.2.10** The Contractor shall protect the Work, including but not limited to, the site, stored materials and equipment, excavations, and excavated or stockpiled soil or other material, intended for use in the Work, and shall take all necessary precautions to prevent or minimize damage to same or detrimental effect upon his performance or that of his Subcontractors, caused by or due to rain, run-off, floods, temperature, wind, dust, sand, and flying debris. For example, but not by way of limitation, Contractor shall, when necessary, utilize temporary dikes, channels or pumping to carry-off, divert or drain water, and as necessary tie-down or otherwise secure the Work and employ appropriate covers and screens.
- **10.2.11** The Contractor shall be responsible for the prevention of accidents and the protection of material, equipment and property.
- **10.2.12** The Contractor shall not load or permit any part of the Work to be loaded so as to endanger the safety of the Work, persons or adjacent property.
- **10.2.13** The Contractor has sole and complete responsibility for the correction of any safety violation and sole liability for the consequences of the violation. The Contractor shall give prompt written notice of any safety violation to the Owner's Project Manager.
- **10.2.14** The Contractor shall provide, or cause to be provided, all technical expertise, qualified personnel, equipment, tools and material to safely accomplish the Work, specified to be performed by the Contractor and Subcontractor(s).
- **10.2.15** The Contractor shall be responsible for the preservation of all public and private property, trees, monuments, etc., along and adjacent to the street and/or right-of-way, and shall use every precaution to prevent damage to pipes, conduits and other underground structures, curbs, pavements, etc., except those to be removed or abandoned in place and shall protect carefully from disturbance or damage all monuments and property marks until an authorized agent has witnessed or otherwise referenced their location and shall not remove them until directed. Any damage which occurs by reason of the operations under this Contract shall be completely repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.
- **10.2.16** The Contractor shall shore, brace, underpin, secure, and protect, as may be necessary, all foundations and other parts of existing structures adjacent to,

adjoining, and in the vicinity of the site that may be affected in any way by excavations or other operations connected with the Work contained in this Contract. The Contractor shall be responsible for the giving of any and all required notices to any adjoining or adjacent property owned or other party before commencement of any Work. The Contractor shall indemnify and save the Owner harmless from any damages on account of settlements or loss of all damages for which the Owner may become liable in consequence of such injury or damage to adjoining and adjacent structures and their premises.

- **10.2.17** The Contractor shall identify to the Owner's Project Manager at least one on-site person who is the Contractor's competent, qualified, and authorized person on the worksite and who is, by training or experience, familiar with policies, regulations and standards applicable to the Work being performed. The competent, qualified and authorized person must be capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings or working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to employees, shall be capable of ensuring that applicable safety regulations are complied with, and shall have the authority and responsibility to take prompt corrective measures, which may include removal of the Contractor's personnel from the work site.
- **10.2.18** The Contractor shall provide to the Owner's Project Manager, a copy of the Contractor's written safety policies and safety procedures applicable to the Work within seven (7) days of the issuance of the Notice to Proceed.

10.3 EMERGENCIES

- **10.3.1** In any emergency affecting the safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss to the Owner. The Contractor shall notify the Owner's Project Manager of the situation and all actions taken immediately thereafter. If, in the opinion of the Contractor, immediate action is not required, the Contractor shall notify the Owner's Project Manager of the emergency situation and take necessary steps. If any loss, damage, injury or death occurs that could have been prevented by the Contractor's prompt and immediate action or the emergency resulted from acts or omissions of the Contractor or his Subcontractors, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone whose acts any of them may be liable, the Contractor shall defend, fully indemnify and hold harmless the Owner (including attorneys' fees) from all actions resulting from the emergency. Any additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of emergency work shall be determined as provided in Article 12 "CHANGES IN THE WORK."
- **10.3.2** Prior to commencing his work and at all times during the performance of the Work, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with two, 24-hour emergency phone numbers where his representatives can be contacted.

END OF ARTICLE 10

ARTICLE 11: BONDS AND INSURANCE

11.1 BONDS

- **11.1.1** The Contractor shall furnish to the Owner a performance bond in the sum of the contract price executed by a surety authorized to do business in Virginia, payable to the Town of Leesburg, Virginia, or such other entity as may be identified in the Contract, and conditioned upon the faithful performance of the contract in strict conformity with the plans, specifications, and conditions of the Contract Documents.
- **11.1.2** The Contractor shall furnish to the Owner a payment bond in the amount of the contract price payable to the Town of Leesburg or such other entity as may be identified in the Contract, and executed by a surety authorized to do business in Virginia. Such bond shall be conditioned on the prompt payment to all claimants who have and fulfill contracts to supply labor or materials to the Contractor for all material furnished or labor supplied or performed in the prosecution of the Work. "Labor and materials" shall include public utility services and reasonable rentals of equipment, but only for periods when the equipment rented is actually used at the project site.
- **11.1.3** If the amount of all Work subcontracted to any one Subcontractor is in excess of \$10,000, the Contractor may at his option require the Subcontractor to furnish a Labor and Material Payment Bond with surety thereon, in the amount of fifty percent of the amount of the Subcontract.
- **11.1.4** The Contractor shall ensure that all sureties providing bonds for the Project will give written notice to the Owner, at least thirty days prior to expiration or termination of the bond(s).
- **11.1.5** If the surety on any Bond furnished by the Contractor is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent or its right to do business is terminated in any state where any part of the Project is located, the Contractor shall within five days thereafter substitute another Bond and surety, both of which shall be acceptable to the Owner.
- **11.1.6** If at any time, the Owner shall be or become dissatisfied with any surety or sureties then upon the Performance and Labor and Materials Payment Bonds, or if for any other reason, such bond shall cease to be adequate security to the Owner, the Contractor shall within five days after notice from the Owner to do so, substitute an acceptable bond(s) in such form and sum and signed by such other sureties as may be satisfactory to the Owner. The premium on such bond(s) shall be paid by the Contractor. No further payment shall be deemed due nor shall be made until the new sureties have been qualified and accepted by the Owner.
- **11.1.7** If more than one surety executes a bond, each shall be jointly and severally liable to the Owner for the entire amount of the bond.

11.2 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

- **11.2.1** The Contractor shall provide to the Owner, a Certificate of Insurance indicating that the Contractor has in force the coverage below prior to the start of any Work under this Contract. The Contractor agrees to maintain such insurance until the completion of this Contract. All required insurance coverages must be acquired from insurers authorized to do business in the Commonwealth of Virginia and acceptable to the Owner. The minimum insurance coverage shall be:
 - .1 Workers Compensation Insurance as required by federal, state, and municipal laws for the protection of all Contractors' employees working on or in connection with the project, shall be in accordance with Title, 2.2-4332, Va. Code Ann.
 - .2 Comprehensive General Liability Bodily Injury and Property Damage: \$3,000,000 combined single limit/each occurrence in the primary policy or through the use of Umbrella or Excess Limits.

The General Liability Insurance shall include the following coverages; comprehensive form, premises-operations, explosion and collapse hazard, underground hazard, products/completed operations hazard, contractual liability insurance, broad form property damage including completed operations, contractors protective liability, personal injury (all insuring agreements) deleting the employee exclusion, and owners protective liability.

.3 Contractor's Automobile Liability (Bodily Injury and Property Damage):

\$3,000,000 combined single limit per occurrence in the primary policy or through the use of Umbrella or Excess Limit

The Automobile Liability Insurance shall include the following coverages; comprehensive form, owned, hired, and non-owned.

.4 Property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risk" or equivalent policy form in the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus value of subsequent Contract modifications and cost of materials supplied or installed by others, comprising total value for the entire Project at the site on a replacement cost basis without optional deductibles. Such property insurance shall be maintained, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by all persons and entities who are beneficiaries of such insurance, until final payment has been made as provided in Article 9.8 or until no person or entity other than the Owner has an insurable interest in the property required by this Article 11.5 to be covered, whichever is later. This insurance shall include interests of the Owner, the Contractor, Subcontractors and Subsubcontractors in the Project. The property insurance shall be on an "all-risk" or equivalent policy form and shall include, without limitation, insurance against the perils of fire (with extended coverage) and physical loss or damage including, without duplication of coverage, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, windstorm, falsework, testing and startup, temporary buildings and debris removal including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements.

If the liability insurance purchased by the Corporation has been issued on a "claims made" basis, the Corporation must comply with the following additional conditions. The limits of liability and the extensions to be included as described previously in these provisions, remain the same.

The Corporation must either:

- 1. Agree to provide certificates of insurance evidencing the above coverage for a period of two (2) years after final payment for the Agreement for General Liability policies. This certificate shall evidence a "retroactive date" no later than the beginning of the Corporation's work under this Agreement, or
- 2. Purchase the extended reporting period endorsement for the policy or policies in force during the term of this Agreement and evidence the purchase of this extended reporting period endorsement by means of a certificate of insurance or a copy of the endorsement itself.
- 11.2.2 Additional Insured The Owner, its officers, elected and appointed officials, and employees shall be named as an additional insured in the Contractor's Commercial General Liability policy; evidence of the Additional Insured endorsement shall be typed on the certificate and a copy of the additional insured endorsement shall be forwarded to the Owner along with the copy of the insurance certificate.
- **11.2.3** Contract Identification The insurance certificate shall state this Contract's number and title.
- **11.2.4** The Contractor shall secure and maintain until all work required under the Contract is accepted, such insurance as will protect the Contractor and the Owner from claims directly or indirectly arising or alleged to arise out of the performance of, or failure to perform the Work, or the condition of the Work or the jobsite, from claims by workers, suppliers, Subcontractors, and the general public; from claims made under safe place laws, or any law with respect to protection of adjacent landowners; and from any other claims for damages to property from operations by the Contractor or any Subcontractor,

or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them.

The Contractor assumes all risks for direct and indirect damage or injury to the property or persons used or employed on or in connection with the Work contracted for, and of all damage or injury to any person or property wherever located, resulting from any action, omission, commission or operation under the Contract, or in connection in any way whatsoever with the contracted Work.

No acceptance or approval of any insurance by the Owner shall be construed as relieving or excusing the Contractor from any liability or obligation imposed upon the Contractor by the provisions of the Contract Documents.

- **11.2.5** These certificates and the insurance policies required by Article 11.2 shall contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least thirty days prior written notice has been given to the Owner. If any of the foregoing insurance coverages are required to remain in force after final payment and are reasonably available, an additional certificate evidencing continuation of such coverage shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment as required by Article 9.8. Information concerning reduction of coverage on account of revised limits or claims paid under the General Aggregate, or both, shall be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness in accordance with the Contractor's information and belief.
- **11.2.6** Neither the Owner nor the Owner's Project Manager shall have any obligation to review any Certificates of Insurance provided by the Contractor or to check or verify the Contractor's compliance with any and all requirements regarding insurance imposed by the Contract. The Contractor is fully liable for the amounts and types of insurance required herein and is not excused should any policy or Certificate of Insurance provided by the Contract's insurance requirements.
- **11.2.7** If the Contractor fails to comply with the Contract's insurance requirements, the Owner shall be entitled to recover all amounts payable as a matter of law to the Owner or any other parties, including but not limited to the Owner's Project Manager, had the insurance coverage been in effect. Any recovery shall include but is not limited to interest for the loss of the use of such amounts of money, attorneys' fees, costs and expenses incurred in securing such determination and any other consequential damages.
- **11.2.8** Partial occupancy or use in accordance with Article 9.9 shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing property insurance have consented to such partial occupancy or use by endorsement or otherwise. The Owner and the Contractor shall take reasonable steps to obtain consent of the insurance company or companies and shall, without mutual written consent, take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse or reduction of insurance.

11.3 WAIVERS OF SUBROGATION

11.3.1 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of the Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, each of the other, and (2) the Owner's Project Manager and Engineer or Architect or their consultants, separate contractors, if any, and any of their Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss to the extent covered by property insurance obtained pursuant to this Article 11.5 or other property insurance applicable to the Work, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance held by the Owner as fiduciary. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of his consultants, separate contractors, if any, and the Subcontractors, Subsubcontractors, agents and employees of any of them, by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, similar waivers each in favor of other parties enumerated herein. The policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. A waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, and whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the property damaged.

11.4 ADDITIONAL INSURANCE PROVISIONS

- 11.4.1 A loss insured under Owner's property insurance shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Article 11.5.10. The Contractor shall pay Subcontractors their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, shall require Subcontractors to make payments to their Sub-subcontractors in similar manner.
- 11.4.2 If required in writing by a party in interest, the Owner as fiduciary shall, upon occurrence of an insured loss, give bond for proper performance of the Owner's duties. The cost of required bonds shall be charged against proceeds received as fiduciary. The Owner shall deposit in a separate account proceeds so received, which the Owner shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If after such loss no other special agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, replacement of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor after notification of a Change in the Work in accordance with Article 12.
- 11.4.3 The Owner as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle a loss with insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within five days after occurrence of loss to the Owner's exercise of this power; if such objection is made, the dispute shall be resolved as provided in Article 7.4. The Owner as fiduciary shall, in the case of disputes, make settlement with insurers in accordance with orders of the Court.

END OF ARTICLE 11

ARTICLE 12: CHANGES IN THE WORK

12.1 CHANGES IN THE WORK

- **12.1.1** The Owner, without invalidating the Contract and without notice to the surety, may order a Change in the Work consisting of additions, deletions, modifications or other revisions to the general scope of the Contract, or changes in the sequence of the performance of the Work. The Contract Price and the Contract Time shall be adjusted accordingly. All such Changes in the Work shall be authorized by written Change Order, and all Work involved in a Change shall be performed in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Contract. If the Contractor should proceed with a Change in the Work upon an oral order, by whomever given, it shall constitute a waiver by the Contractor of any claim for an increase in the Contract Price or Contract Time, on account thereof.
- **12.1.2** When the Owner and the Contractor have agreed upon a Change in the Work, but a written Change Order Document has not yet been executed, the Owner may, at its sole discretion and option, direct in writing the Contractor to proceed with the Change in the Work pending the execution of the formal Change Order. Contractor shall proceed in accordance with such direction.
- **12.1.3** The Contractor shall not begin work on any alteration requiring a modification until such modification has been executed by the Owner and the Contractor. If a satisfactory agreement cannot be agreed to for any item requiring a modification, the Owner reserves the right to terminate the contract as it applies to the items in question and make such arrangements as may be deemed necessary to complete the Work.

12.2 FIELD ORDER

12.2.1 A Field Order is a written order to the Contractor signed by the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager interpreting or clarifying the Contract Documents or directing the Contractor to perform minor changes in the Work. Any work relating to the issuance of a Field Order shall be performed promptly and expeditiously and without additional cost to the Owner and within the Contract Time, unless the Contractor submits a Proposed Change Order, defined below, which is approved by the Owner. Field Orders shall be numbered consecutively by date of issuance by the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager.

12.3 REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL

12.3.1 A Request For Proposal ("RFP") describes a proposed Change in the Work. In response to a Request for Proposal issued by the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager, the Contractor is required to submit a complete Proposal for the total cost and additional time, if any, necessary to perform the proposed Change in the

Work. Requests For Proposals shall be numbered consecutively by date of issuance by the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager.

12.3.2 The Contractor's Proposal in response to an RFP shall be in the form prescribed by the Owner's Project Manager, including all appropriate back-up material.

12.4 **PROPOSED CHANGE ORDER**

- 12.4.1 A Proposed Change Order is a written request from the Contractor to the Owner requesting a change in the Contract Price and/or Contract Time. A Proposed Change Order may be submitted as a proposal in response to a Request For Proposal issued by the Owner or as a claim for an increase in the Contract Price and/or Contract Time pursuant to the issuance of a Field Order. A Proposed Change Order must be submitted within twenty days of the issuance of a Request For Proposal or a Field Order. Proposed Change Orders shall be numbered consecutively by date of issuance by the Contractor. The Contractor shall also indicate on the Proposed Change Order the number of the Request For Proposal or the Field Order to which it responds.
- **12.4.2** If a Request for Proposal provides for an adjustment to the Contract Price, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:
 - .1 mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
 - .2 unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
 - .3 cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
 - .4 as provided in Articles 12.5.3 and 12.5.4.
- **12.4.3** If it is necessary in this subparagraph to increase the Contract Time to perform the Change in the Work, the Contractor shall provide an estimate of the increase in the Contract Time which shall be negotiated by the parties to the Contract. The Contractor's request for a time extension shall be evaluated in accordance with the criteria described in Article 8.
- **12.4.4** If the Contractor's Proposed Change Order is rejected by the Owner as being within the scope of the Work required by the Contract Documents the Owner may, at its sole option and discretion, direct the Contractor to perform the Work which is the subject of the Proposed Change Order; the Contractor shall then promptly proceed with the Work. Nothing shall excuse the timely performance by the Contractor of the Work because any Proposed Change Order is pending.

12.5 CHANGE ORDER

- 12.5.1 A Change Order is a written order to the Contractor signed by the Contractor and the Owner's Project Manager, issued after execution of the Contract, authorizing a Change in the Work or an adjustment in the Contract Price and/or the Contract Time. The Contract Price and the Contract Time may be changed only by Change Order. A Change Order signed by the Contractor indicates his agreement therein, including the adjustment in the Contract Price and/or the Contract Time. Change Orders shall be numbered consecutively by date of issuance by the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager and shall, if applicable, indicate the number of the Field Order(s), Request For Proposal(s) and/or Proposed Change Order(s) to which it relates.
- **12.5.2** If the Owner and the Owner's Project Manager determine that the Contractor's Proposed Change Order, submitted pursuant to Article 12.4 for a change in the Contract Price or Contract Time, is acceptable, the Owner's Project Manager shall prepare and issue, or cause to be prepared and issued, a Change Order which will authorize the Contractor to proceed with the Change in the Work for the cost and time stated in the Proposed Change Order, or as otherwise may be agreed upon by the parties. The amounts stated in the Change Order for the cost and time to perform the Change in the Work shall be binding on the parties.
 - .1 The contractors markup for allowable profit and overhead shall be limited to 10%.
- **12.5.3** After issuance of the Change Order, the Contractor shall ensure that the amount of the Performance and Payment Bond coverage has been revised to reflect the increase in the Contract Price due to the Change Order.
- 12.5.4 If the Contractor's Proposed Change Order is not acceptable to the Owner and the Owner's Project Manager or if the parties are unable to otherwise agree as to the cost and time necessary to perform the Change in the Work, the Owner may, at its sole option and discretion, direct the Contractor to perform the Work on a time and material basis. The Contractor shall then promptly proceed with the Work.
- **12.5.5** If the Owner and the Owner's Project Manager elect to have the Change in the Work performed on a time and material basis, the same shall be performed, whether by the Contractor's forces or the forces of any of his Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractor's, at actual cost to the entity performing the Change in accordance with the time and material provisions included in the Road and Bridge Specifications of the Virginia Department of Transportation, current edition.
- **12.5.6** Prior to starting the work on a time and material basis, the Contractor shall notify the Owner's Project Manager in writing as to what labor, materials, equipment or

rentals are to be used for the Change in the Work. During the performance of the Change, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner daily time and material tickets, which shall list the categories and amounts of labor and equipment for which Change Order compensation is to be charged for the previous work day. Such tickets shall be submitted in strict accordance with the time and material provisions included in the Road and Bridge Specifications of the Virginia Department of Transportation.

- **12.5.7** The Contractor shall commence submission of daily time and material tickets immediately upon commencement of the Change Order Work and continue to submit them until completion of the Change Order Work. The Owner may require authentication of all time and material tickets and invoices by persons designated by the Owner for such purpose.
- **12.5.8** The failure of the Contractor to provide any required authentication shall, if the Owner elects to treat it as such, constitute a waiver by the Contractor of any claim for the cost of that portion of the Change in the Work covered by a non-authenticated ticket or invoice; provided, however, that the authentication of any such ticket or invoice by the Owner shall not constitute an acknowledgment by the Owner that the items thereon were reasonably required for the Change in the Work.
- **12.5.9** The Contractor shall submit his complete submission of the reasonable actual cost and time to perform the Change in the Work within twenty days of the request of the Owner's Project Manager to do so. The Owner and the Owner's Project Manager shall review the costs and time submitted by the Contractor on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Change in the Work. If such costs and time are acceptable to the Owner and the Owner's Project Manager, or if the parties otherwise agree to the actual reasonable cost to perform the Change in the Work, the Owner's Project Manager shall issue a Change Order for the cost and time agreed upon. The amounts stated in the Change Order for the cost and time to perform the Change in the Work shall be binding upon the parties.
- **12.5.10** The Contractor shall be entitled to costs as provided for in Article 12.4 which the Contractor, or his Subcontractors, may incur as a result of delays, interferences, suspensions, changes in sequence or the like, which are unreasonable, arising from the performance of any and all changes in the Work, caused by acts or omissions of the Owner, performed pursuant to this Article 12.
- **12.5.11** If any dispute should arise between the parties with respect to an increase or decrease in the Contract Price or an extension or reduction in the Contract Time or as a result of a Change in the Work, the Contractor shall not suspend performance of a Change in the Work or the Work itself unless otherwise so ordered by the Owner's Project Manager in writing. Disputes must be resolved

pursuant to Article 7.4 of the Contract. The Owner will, however, pay the Contractor up to the Owner's Project Manager's estimated value of the Change in the Work, regardless of the dispute, if the Change in the Work results in an increase in the Contract Price; and the Owner will have the right to decrease the Contract Price up to the Owner's Project Manager's estimated value of the Change in the Work, regardless of the dispute, if the Change in the Work results in a decrease in the Contract Price.

12.6 UNILATERAL CHANGE ORDER

12.6.1 In the event that the parties are unable to agree as to the reasonable cost and time to perform the Change in the Work and the Owner does not elect to have the Change in the Work performed on a time and material basis, the Owner and the Owner's Project Manager shall make a unilateral determination of the reasonable cost and time to perform the Change in the Work, based upon their own estimates, the Contractor's submission or a combination thereof. A Change Order shall be issued for the amounts of cost and time determined by the Owner and the Owner's Project Manager and shall become binding upon the Contractor unless the Contractor submits his protest in writing to the Owner within ten days of the The procedure for the resolution of the issuance of the Change Order. Contractor's protest shall be as described in Article 12.10. The Owner has the right to direct in writing the Contractor to perform the Change in the Work, which is the subject of such Unilateral Change Order. Failure of the parties to reach an agreement regarding the cost and time of performing the Change in the Work, or any pending protest, shall not relieve the Contractor from performing the Change in the Work promptly and expeditiously.

12.7 DECREASES AND WORK NOT PERFORMED

- **12.7.1** Should it be deemed expedient by the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager at any time that the Contract Work is in progress to decrease the dimensions, quantity of material or work, or vary in any other way the Work herein contracted for, the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager shall have the full power to do so, and shall order, in writing, such decreases to be made or performed without affecting the enforcement of the Contract. The Contractor shall, in pursuance of such written orders and directions from the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager, execute the work ordered, and the difference in expense occasioned by such decrease so ordered shall be deducted from the amount payable under this Contract.
- **12.7.2** If Work is not performed, and such deletion of Work is not approved by the Owner, the Owner's Project Manager shall ascertain the amount of the credit due the Owner, based on the reasonable value of the labor and materials so deleted, for the lesser amount of materials and labor required.

12.7.3 If Work is deleted from the Contract by Change Order, the amounts to be credited to the Owner shall reflect the same current pricing as if the Work were being added to the Contract at the time the deletion is ordered, and documentation will be required for a credit as specified in Article 12.4. If such deleted materials and equipment shall have already been purchased and stored on site and cannot be used in other projects or returned for credit or cannot be returned for credit at the price paid by the Contractor at the time of purchase, the Contractor shall be entitled, upon proper documentation and certification, to an adjustment in the pricing of the credit to avoid hardship to the Contractor. If necessary in order to establish such reasonable value, the Contractor may be required to submit a detailed breakdown of his original bid for the items or Work involved.

12.8 CHANGES IN LINE AND GRADE

- **12.8.1** The Owner reserves the right through the Owner's Project Manager to make such alterations in the line and grade of various structures or pipelines shown on the drawings, as may be necessitated by conditions found during construction or that in the judgment of the Owner's Project Manager appears advisable. The Contractor shall not claim forfeiture of Contract by reason of such changes by the Owner's Project Manager.
- **12.8.2** In case of a fixed price contract, the price of the Work shall be negotiated as herein provided. If such alterations or changes diminish the quantity of Work to be done, they shall not constitute a claim for damages or for loss of anticipated profits in the Work which may be dispensed with, and the Work as constructed shall be paid for in accordance with the Contract prices as established for such Work under this Contract. In the case of a unit price, or partial unit price, contract, the altered Work shall be performed at the appropriate unit price.
- **12.8.3** The Contractor shall employ a certified Land Surveyor to establish a base line and set bench marks for the Contractor's use as necessary to stake the basic layout of the Work. Where new construction connects to existing facilities, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to check and establish the location of all existing facilities prior to construction of the new facilities.
- **12.8.4** All stakes, bench marks, and other base line information provided by the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager shall be carefully preserved by the Contractor, and in case of their removal by any cause without prior written consent from the Owner, such stakes, bench marks, and other base line information will be replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's sole expense.
- **12.8.5** The dimensions for lines and elevations for grades of the structures, appurtenances, and utilities are indicated on the Drawings, together with pertinent information required for laying out the Work. Utility locations are approximate and it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to determine the exact location of

the utilities prior to commencing Work in all areas where conflicts with utility installations are possible. If site conditions vary from those indicated, the Contractor shall notify the Owner immediately, who will promptly direct any adjustment as required. The locations of existing utilities, including underground utilities, which may affect the Work, are indicated on the drawings or in the specifications insofar as their existence and location were known at the time of preparation of the drawings. However, nothing in these drawings or specifications shall be construed as a guarantee that such utilities are in the location indicated or that they actually exist, or that other utilities are not within the area of the operations. The Contractor shall make all necessary investigations to determine the existence and locations of such utilities. The Contractor will be held responsible for any damage to and maintenance and protection of existing utilities and structures, of both public and private ownership. Acceptability of restored utility installation shall be determined by the respective utility Owner. All utilities shall remain in service during the construction of this project unless written authorization of interruption of service is received from the respective utility Owner and the interruption is approved by the Project Manager.

12.8.6 Contractor shall notify the Owner immediately upon discovery of any apparent errors in the lines or grades. If Contractor proceeds with knowledge of such apparent error without first receiving written clarification from the Owner's Project Manager, the Contractor does so at his own risk.

12.9 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS

- **12.9.1** The Contractor shall promptly, and before the conditions are disturbed, give written notice to the Owner's Project Manager of (a) subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site which differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents, or (b) unknown physical conditions at the site, of an unusual nature, which differ materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inhering in work of the character provided for in the Contract and which were not reasonably anticipated as a result of the investigation required by Article 1.2.2.
- **12.9.2** The Owner's Project Manager shall investigate the site conditions promptly after receiving the notice. If the conditions do materially so differ and cause an increase or decrease in the cost or time of performance, the provisions of Article 12 "Changes in the Work" shall apply.
- **12.9.3** No request by the Contractor for a Change Order under this Article shall be allowed, unless the Contractor has given the required written notice.
- **12.9.4** No request by the Contractor for a Change Order under this Article shall be allowed if made after final payment under the Contract.

12.10 CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL COST AND/OR TIME

- 12.10.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a claim for an increase in the Contract Price and/or Contract Time, he shall give the Owner written notice thereof within seven calendar days after the occurrence of the event giving rise to such claim. This notice shall be given by the Contractor before proceeding to execute the Work, except in an emergency endangering life or property in which case the Contractor shall proceed as provided in Article 10. No claim shall be allowed and no amounts shall be paid for any costs incurred more than ten calendar days prior to the time notice is given to the Owner. Any change in the Contract Price or Contract Time resulting from such claim must be authorized by Change Order. The Contractor's complete claim submittal for an increase in the Contract Price shall be submitted no later than twenty calendar days after the Work for which the claim is made has been completed or after the request of the Owner or the Owner's Project Manager, whichever is earlier.
- **12.10.2** If the Contractor claims that additional cost or time is involved because of, but not limited to, any of the following circumstances, the Contractor shall make such claim as provided in Subparagraph 12.10.1: (1) any written interpretation pursuant to Article 2, (2) any order by the Owner to stop the Work pursuant to Article 3.3 where the Contractor was not at fault, (3) failure of payment by the Owner pursuant to Article 9, or (4) any written order for a minor change in the Work issued pursuant to Article 12.8.1.

12.11 ATTORNEYS' FEES AND OTHER EXPENSES

- 12.11.1 In recognition of the public monies being administered by the Owner to fund this Contract, the Contractor agrees that he will not submit, assert, litigate or otherwise pursue any frivolous or unsubstantiated delay claims. If the Contractor's delay claim, or any separate item of a delay claim, is determined through litigation or other dispute resolution process to be false or to have no basis in law or fact, the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner and shall pay it for all Investigation Costs incurred by the Owner. These costs include investigating, analyzing, negotiating, appealing, defending, and litigating the false or baseless delay claims, attorneys' fees, audit costs, accountants' fees, expert witness' fees, additional architect/engineer expenses and any other consultant costs. The amount to be paid hereunder to the Owner shall be the percentage of the Owner's total Investigation Costs in an amount equal to the percentage of the Contractor's total delay claim which is determined to be false or to have no basis in fact.
- **12.11.2** If the Contractor breaches any obligation under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for all costs and expenses incurred by the Owner relating to such breach, including but not limited to, attorneys' fees, audit

costs, accountants' fees, expert witness' fees, additional architectural or engineering expenses, and any other consultant costs.

12.11.3 If the Owner prevails in a claim brought against the Contractor, including but not limited to, claims for fraud or misrepresentation, overpayment, defective work, delay damages, and recovery of termination expenses, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for all costs and expenses incurred by the Owner relating to such claim, including but not limited to, attorneys' fees, audit costs, accountants' fees, expert witness' fees, additional architect or engineering expenses, and any other consultant costs.

END OF ARTICLE 12

ARTICLE 13: UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

13.1 UNCOVERING OF WORK

- **13.1.1** If any portion of the Work should be covered contrary to the request of the Owner's Project Manager or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents or to requirements of applicable Construction Permits, it must, if required in writing by the Owner's Project Manager, be uncovered for its observation and shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.
- **13.1.2** If any portion of the Work has been covered that the Owner's Project Manager has not specifically requested to observe prior to being covered, the Owner's Project Manager may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work complies with the Contract Documents, the cost of uncovering and replacement shall, by appropriate Change Order, be charged to the Owner. If such Work does not comply with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall pay such costs unless the Owner caused this condition, in which event the Owner shall pay such costs.

13.2 CORRECTION OF WORK

- **13.2.1** The Contractor shall promptly reconstruct, replace or correct all Work rejected by the Owner's Project Manager as defective or as failing to conform to the Contract Documents or as not in accordance with the guarantees and warranties specified in the Contract Documents whether observed before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. The Contractor shall bear all costs of correcting such rejected Work, including compensation for the Owner's Project Manager and any other additional services made necessary thereby.
- **13.2.2** The Contractor, unless removal is waived by the Owner, shall remove from the site all portions of the Work that are defective or non-conforming, or if permitted or required, he shall correct such Work in place at his own expense promptly after receipt of notice, and such rejected Work shall not thereafter be tendered for acceptance unless the former rejection or requirement for correction is disclosed.
- **13.2.3** If the Contractor does not proceed with the correction of such defective or nonconforming Work within a reasonable time fixed by written notice from the Owner's Project Manager, the Owner may either:
 - .1 By separate contract or otherwise replace or correct such Work and charge the Contractor the cost occasioned the Owner thereby and remove and store the materials or equipment at the expense of the Contractor; or

- .2 Terminate this Contract as provided in Article 14.3 "DEFAULT TERMINATION."
- **13.2.4** The Contractor shall bear the cost of making good all work of the Owner or separate Contractors destroyed or damaged by such correction or removal.
- **13.2.5** Nothing contained in this Article 13.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to any other obligation that the Contractor might have under the Contract Documents, including Article 4.7 "WARRANTY" hereof. The establishment of the period of one year after the Date of Final Completion or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by law or by the terms of any warranty required by the Contract Documents relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which his obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, or to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to his obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

13.3 ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE OR NON-CONFORMING WORK

13.3.1 If the Owner or its Project Manager prefers to accept defective or nonconforming Work, it may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction. In this case, a Change Order will be issued to reflect a reduction in the Contract Price where appropriate and equitable, or the Owner may elect to accept payment in materials or services, in lieu of a reduction in the Contract Price. If the amount of a reduction is determined after Final Payment, it shall be paid on demand to the Owner by the Contractor.

END OF ARTICLE 13

ARTICLE 14: TERMINATION OF THE CONTRACT

14.1 TERMINATION FOR THE CONVENIENCE OF THE OWNER

- **14.1.1** The Owner may, at any time upon ten days written notice to the Contractor, terminate, without prejudice to any right or remedy of the Owner, the whole or any portion of the Work for the convenience of the Owner. This Notice of Termination shall specify that portion of the Work to be terminated and the effective date of termination. The Contractor's sole remedy, in the event of such termination, will be the allowable termination costs permitted by Article 14.2 "ALLOWABLE CONVENIENCE TERMINATION COSTS."
- **14.1.2** The Contractor shall include termination clauses identical to Article 14 in all subcontracts and purchase orders related to the Work. Failure to include these termination clauses in any subcontracts or purchase orders shall preclude recovery of any termination costs related to that subcontract or purchase order.

14.1.3 <u>Non-appropriation Clause</u>

Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, this contract shall be terminated if all of the following events shall have occurred:

1. Funds are not appropriated for a subsequent fiscal period during the term of this contract for the acquisition of substantially the same functions as provided for herein, and written notice thereof is given to CONTRACTOR at least thirty (30) days prior to the first day of such subsequent fiscal periods or within five (5) days of the approval of the final budget for such fiscal year, whichever occurs later.

2. Town has exhausted all funds legally available for payment under this contract.

Upon such termination, Contractor's only remedy shall be to terminate the contract at the end of the fiscal period during which notice is given. Payment in compliance with the contract for materials, goods, and services rendered hereunder during the fiscal year at the end of which termination occurs, without penalty, termination, profit or overhead expenses of any kind shall constitute full performance on the part of the Town.

14.2 ALLOWABLE CONVENIENCE TERMINATION COSTS

14.2.1 After complying with the provisions of Article 14.4, the Contractor may submit a termination claim, not later than six months after the effective date of its

termination, unless one or more extensions of three months each are granted by the Owner in response to the Contractor's written request.

- **14.2.2** The Owner shall pay the Contractor's reasonable costs of termination, plus a mark-up of ten percent for profit and overhead. This amount will not exceed the original contract price, reduced by any payments made prior to Notice of Termination, and further reduced by the price of the supplies not delivered, or the service not provided. This Contract shall be amended accordingly, and the Contractor shall be paid the agreed amount.
- 14.2.3 If the parties cannot agree on the amount to be paid to the Contractor by reason of termination under this clause, the Owner shall pay to the Contractor the amounts, as determined by the Owner's Project Manager as follows, without duplicating any amounts which may have already been paid under the preceding paragraph of this clause:
 - .1 With respect to all Contract performance prior to the effective date of Notice of Termination, the total of:
 - a. cost of work performed or supplies delivered;
 - b. the costs of settling and paying any reasonable claims as provided in Article 14.4; and
 - c. a mark-up of ten percent for profit and overhead. Neither the Contractor nor any Subcontractor shall be entitled to profit or overhead associated with the portion of the work not performed, nor to profit associated with costs of demobilization.
 - .2 The total sum to be paid under .1 above shall not exceed the contract price, as reduced by the amount of payments otherwise made, and as further reduced by the contract price of work not done or supplies not delivered. The Owner may subtract from the amount claimed by the Contractor any claim the Owner has against the Contractor
- **14.2.4** If the Contractor is not satisfied with any payments that the Owner's Project Manager shall determine to be due under this clause, the Contractor may proceed in accordance with Article 7.4 "DISPUTES."
- **14.2.5** If the Contractor would have sustained a loss on the entire Contract had it been completed, no profit shall be included or allowed and an appropriate adjustment shall be made reducing the amount of the settlement to reflect the indicated rate of loss.
GENERAL CONDITIONS

14.3 DEFAULT TERMINATION

- **14.3.1** The Owner may, upon ten days written notice to the Contractor, terminate, without prejudice to any right or remedy of the Owner, the Contract for default, in whole or in part, and may take possession of the Work and complete the Work by contract or otherwise in any of the following circumstances:
 - .1 The Contractor refuses or fails to prosecute the Work or any separable part thereof with such diligence as will ensure the Substantial Completion of the Work within the Contract Time, or fails to meet any milestones established in the Contract Documents or fails to substantially complete the Work within this period;
 - .2 The Contractor is in default in carrying out any provision of the Contract for a cause within his or his Subcontractors' control;
 - .3 The Contractor fails to supply a sufficient number of properly skilled workers or proper equipment or materials;
 - .4 The Contractor fails to make prompt payment to Subcontractors or for materials or labor;
 - .5 The Contractor disregards laws, permits, ordinances, rules, regulations, or orders of any public authority having jurisdiction;
 - .6 The Contractor breaches any provision of the Contract Documents;
 - .7 The Contractor voluntary abandons the Project;
 - .8 Upon at least thirty calendar days prior written notice by the Owner to the Contractor, at any time during the term of the Agreement, the Owner determines that maintaining the Agreement in force will harm, bring into disrepute, or affect the integrity of the Owner.
- **14.3.2** Upon termination of this Agreement under this Article, the Contractor shall remove all of his employees and property from the Project in a smooth, orderly, and cooperative manner.
- **14.3.3** The right of the Contractor to proceed shall not be terminated under Article 14.2 because of any delays in the completion of the Work due to unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor or his Subcontractors as specifically set forth in Article 8, "DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME."

GENERAL CONDITIONS

- **14.3.4** If, after the Contractor has been terminated for default pursuant to Article 14.3, it is determined that none of the circumstances set forth in Article 14.3.1 exist, then such termination shall be considered a termination for convenience pursuant to Article 14.1. In such case, the Contractor's sole remedy will be costs permitted by Article 14.2.
- 14.3.5 If the Owner terminates the Contract, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is finished. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Price exceeds the cost of completing the Work including compensation for additional managerial, administrative and inspection services and any damages for delay, such excess amount shall be paid to the Contractor. If such expenses exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor and his sureties shall be liable to the Owner for such excess amount.
- 14.3.6 If the right of the Contractor to proceed with the Work is partially or fully terminated, the Owner may take possession of and utilize in completing the Work such materials, appliances, supplies, plant and equipment as may be on the site of the terminated portion of the Work and necessary for the completion of the Work. If the Owner does not fully terminate the right of the Contractor to proceed, the Contractor shall continue to perform the part of the Work that is not terminated.

14.4 GENERAL TERMINATION PROVISIONS

- **14.4.1** After receipt of a Notice of Termination from the Owner, pursuant to Article 14.1 or 14.3, and except as otherwise directed by the Owner, the Contractor shall:
 - .1 Stop Work under the Contract on the date and to the extent specified in the Notice of Termination;
 - .2 Place no further purchase orders or subcontracts for materials, services, or facilities, except as may be necessary for completion of such portion of the Work under the Contract that is not terminated;
 - .3 Terminate all purchase orders and subcontracts to the extent that they relate to the performance of Work terminated by the Notice of Termination;
 - .4 At the option of the Owner, assign to the Owner in the manner, at the times and to the extent directed by the Owner, all of the rights in the contracts so terminated, in which case, the Owner shall have the right, at his discretion, to settle or pay any or all claims arising out of the termination of such purchase orders and subcontracts;
 - .5 Settle all outstanding liabilities and all claims arising out of such termination of purchase orders and subcontracts, with the approval

or ratification of the Owner, to the extent he may require, which approval or ratification shall be final for all the purposes of this Article;

- .6 Transfer title and deliver to the entity or entities designated by the Owner, in the manner, at the times and to the extent directed by the Owner to the extent specifically produced or specifically acquired by the Contractor for the performance of such portion of the Work as has been terminated, the following:
 - a. The fabricated or unfabricated parts, Work in progress, partially completed supplies and equipment, materials, parts, tools, dies, jigs, and other fixtures, completed work, supplies and other material produced as part of, or acquired in connection with the performance of, the Work terminated by the Notice of Termination; and
 - b. The completed or partially completed plans, drawings, Shop Drawings, submittals, information, releases, manuals, and other property related to the Work and which, if the Contract had been completed, would have been required to be furnished to the Owner.
- .7 Use his best efforts to sell, in the manner, at the times, to the extent and at the price or prices directed or authorized by the Owner or Owner's Project Manager, any property of the types referred to in Article 14.4.1.6; provided, however, that the Contractor:
 - a. Shall not be required to extend credit to any buyer; and
 - b. May acquire such property under the conditions prescribed by and at a price or prices approved by the Owner; and provided further that the proceeds of any such transfer or disposition shall be applied in reduction of any payments to be made by the Owner to the Contractor under the Contract or shall otherwise be credited to the Contract Price covered by the Contract or paid in such other manner as the Owner may direct;
- .8 Complete performance of such part of the Work as shall not have been terminated by the Notice of Termination; and
- .9 Take such action as may be necessary, or as the Owner or Owner's Project Manager may direct for the protection and preservation of

the property related to the Contract that is in the possession of the Contractor and in which the Owner has or may acquire an interest.

- **14.4.2** If the convenience termination, pursuant to Article 14.1, is partial, the Contractor may file with the Owner a claim for an equitable adjustment of the Contract Price relating to the continued portion of the Contract (the portion not terminated by the Notice of Termination) for costs increased because of such partial termination. Such equitable adjustment as may be agreed upon shall be made in the Contract Price. Any claim by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment under this Article must be submitted in writing to the Owner's Project Manager within sixty days from the Notice of Termination.
- **14.4.3** The Contractor shall refund to the Owner any amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor in excess of costs reimbursed under Article 14.4 within sixty days of receipt of a written request from the Owner to do so.

END OF ARTICLE 14

Town of Leesburg, Virginia Department of Utilities



Cattail Branch Sewage Pumping Station Equipment Installation

Town of Leesburg

March 2017





TOWN OF LEESBURG DEPARTMENT OF UTILITIES LEESBURG, VIRGINIA CATTAIL BRANCH SEWAGE PUMPING STATION EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

TOWN OF LEESBURG

SPECIFICATIONS TABLE OF CONTENTS

Division	Section	Title
1		
I	01010	Summary of Work
	01200	Project Meetings
	01300	Submittals
	01520	Maintenance of Utility Operations During Construction
	01530	Protection of Existing Facilities
_	01540	Demolition and Removal of Existing Structures and Equipment
_		
2		SITEWORK
		(NOT USED)
3		CONCRETE
		(NOT USED)
4		MASONRY
		(NOT USED)
_		
5		METALS
	05050	Metal Fasteners
6		WOOD AND PLASTICS
		(NOT USED)
1		
Q		
0		
Q		FINISHES
U	09900	Painting
<u> </u>	00000	
10		SPECIALTIES
		(NOT USED)
<u> </u>		

11		EQUIPMENT GENERAL PROVISION
_	11000	Equipment General Provisions
	11100	Pumps
_	11151	Vertical Non-Clog Pumps
-		
12		FURNISHINGS
-		(NOT USED)
13		SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION
		(NOT USED)
-		
14		CONVEYING SYSTEMS
_		(NOT USED)
15		MECHANICAL
	15006	Ductile Iron Pipe
	15095	Valves, General
-	15170	Low Voltage Electric Motors
-		5
16		ELECTRICAL
	16000	Basic Electrical Requirements
	16111	Conduit
	16123	Low Voltage Wire and Cable
	16130	Boxes
	16141	Wiring Devices
	16170	Grounding and Bonding
	16190	Supporting Devices
	16195	Electrical-Identification
	16440	Disconnect Switches
	16470	Panelboards
	16481	Individual Motor Controllers
	16902	Electric Controls and Relays
17		INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROLS
	17000	Control and Information Systems Scope and General
		Requirements
	17120	Programmable Logic Controllers
	17138	Automatic Alarm Dialer
	17500	Enclosures, General
	17600	Unpowered Instruments, General
	17670	Level Switches (Suspended Float Type)
	17675	Pressure Switches
	17700	Powered Instruments, General
	17749	Submersible Level (Pressure) Sensors
	17910	Instrument Schedule
	17920	Control System Input/ Output Schedule
	17950	Functional Control Descriptions
Appendix A		Cattail Branch SPS Upgrades Drawings

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 01010

SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Work to be done under these Contracts and in accordance with these Specifications consists of furnishing all equipment, superintendence, labor, skill, material and all other items necessary for the installation of two (2) pumping units including motors, various valves, and electrical and I&C equipment.

The Contractor shall perform all work required for such construction in accordance with the Contract Documents and subject to the terms and conditions of the Contract, complete and ready for use.

B. The principal features of the Work to be performed under this Contract includes:

<u>GENERAL CONSTRUCTION</u>: Minor demolition and installation of two (2) pumps, motors, various valves, and electrical and I&C (including minor demolition, installation of level transducers, auto-dialer, control equipment, and necessary conduit/wiring to control all four (4) pumps. Additionally control installation for control of two (2) discharge control valves.) Contractor shall coordinate with the Equipment Supplier to provide a complete installation. Temporary bypass equipment shall be installed to allow for continuous operation of the Pump Station during construction.

C. The following Work is being completed under a separate Contract:

<u>Equipment Procurement</u>: The pumps, motors, and valves shall be provided by an Equipment Supplier. The Equipment Supplier shall provide testing, startup, and training.

- D. The foregoing description(s) shall not be construed as a complete description of all work required.
- 1.02 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
 - A. The work to be done is shown on the set of Drawings entitled Cattail Branch SPS, dated June 2016. The numbers and titles of all Drawings appear on the index sheet of the Drawings, Drawing G-1. All drawings so enumerated shall be considered an integral part of the Contract Documents as defined herein.
 - B. Certain Document Sections refer to Divisions of the Contract Specifications. Sections are each individually numbered portions of the Specifications (numerically) such as 08110, 13182, 15206, etc. The term Division is used as a convenience term meaning all Sections within a numerical grouping. Division 16 would thus include Sections 16000 through 16902.
 - C. Where references in the Contract Documents are made to Contractors for specific disciplines of work (i.e. Electrical Contractor, etc.), these references shall be interpreted

to be the single prime Contractor when the project is bid or awarded as a single prime contract.

1.03 GENERAL ARRANGEMENT

- A. Drawings indicate the extent and general arrangement of the work. If any departures from the Drawings are deemed necessary by the Contractor to accommodate the materials and equipment he proposes to furnish, details of such departures and reasons therefore shall be submitted as soon as practicable to the Engineer for approval. No such departures shall be made without the prior written approval of the Engineer. Approved changes shall be made without additional cost to the Owner for this work or related work under other Contracts of the Project.
- B. The specific equipment proposed for use by the Contractor on the project may require changes, in structures, auxiliary equipment, piping, electrical, mechanical, controls or other work to provide a complete satisfactory operating installation. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, for approval, all necessary Drawings and details showing such changes to verify conformance with the overall project structural and architectural requirements and overall project operating performance. The Bid Price shall include all costs in connection with the preparation of new drawings and details and all changes to construction work to accommodate the proposed equipment, including increases in the costs of other Contracts.

1.04 CONSTRUCTION PERMITS, EASEMENTS AND ENCROACHMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall obtain, keep current and pay all fees for any necessary construction permits from those authorities, agencies, or municipalities having jurisdiction over land areas, utilities, or structures which are located within the Contract limits and which will be occupied, encountered, used, or temporarily interrupted by the Contractor's operations unless otherwise stated. Record copies of all permits shall be furnished to the Engineer.
- B. When construction permits are accompanied by regulations or requirements issued by a particular authority, agency or municipality, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to familiarize himself and comply with such regulations or requirements as they apply to his operations on this Project.

1.05 ADDITIONAL ENGINEERING SERVICES

- A. In the event that the Engineer is required to provide additional engineering services as a result of substitution of materials or equipment which are not "or equal" by the Contractor, or changes by the Contractor in dimension, weight, power requirements, etc., of the equipment and accessories furnished, or if the Engineer is required to examine and evaluate any changes proposed by the Contractor for the convenience of the Contractor, then the Engineer's charges in connection with such additional services shall be charged to the Contractor by the Owner.
- B. Structural design shown on the Contract Drawings is based upon typical weights for major items of equipment as indicated on the Contract Drawings and specified. If the equipment furnished exceeds the weights of said equipment, the Contractor shall assume the responsibility for all costs of redesign and for any construction changes required to accommodate the equipment furnished, including the Engineer's expenses in connection therewith.

C. In the event that the Engineer is required to provide additional engineering services as a result of Contractor's errors, omissions, or failure to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, or if the Engineer is required to examine and evaluate any changes proposed by the Contractor solely for the convenience of the Contractor, then the Engineer's charges in connection with such additional services shall be charged to the Contractor by the Owner.

1.06 ADDITIONAL OWNER'S EXPENSES

- A. In the event the Work of this Contract is not completed within the time set forth in the Contract or within the time to which such completion may have been extended in accordance with the Contract Documents, the additional engineering or inspection charges incurred by the Owner may be charged to the Contractor and deducted from the monies due him. Extra work or supplemental Contract work added to the original Contract, as well as extenuating circumstances beyond the control of the Contractor, will be given due consideration by the Owner before assessing engineering and inspection charges against the Contractor.
- B. Unless otherwise specifically permitted, the normal time of work under this Contract is limited to 8 hours per day, Monday through Friday. Work beyond these hours will result in additional expense to the Owner. Any expenses and/or damages, including the cost of the Engineer's on site personnel, arising from the Contractor's operations beyond the hours and days specified above shall be borne by the Contractor.
- C. Charges assessed to the Contractor for additional engineering and inspection costs will be determined based on actual hours charged to the job by the Engineer. Daily rates will depend on the number and classifications of employees involved, but in no case shall such charges exceed \$400 per day for field personnel and \$600 per day for engineering personnel, based on an eight hour workday.
- D. Charges for additional Owner's expenses shall be in addition to any liquidated damages assessed in accordance with the Contract.
- 1.07 TIME OF WORK
 - A. The normal time of work for this Contract is limited to 40 hours per week and shall generally be between the hours of 7:00 a.m. and 4:00 p.m., Monday through Friday. The Contractor may elect to work beyond these hours or on weekends provided that all costs incurred by the Owner for additional engineering shall be borne by the Contractor.
 - 1. The Owner shall deduct the cost of additional engineering costs from monies due the Contractor.
 - B. If it shall become imperative to perform work at night, the Owner and Engineer shall be informed a reasonable time in advance of the beginning of such work. Temporary lighting and all other necessary facilities for performing and inspecting the work shall be provided and maintained by the Contractor.
 - C. Unless otherwise specifically permitted, all work that would be subject to damage shall be stopped during inclement, stormy or freezing weather. Only such work as will not suffer injury to workmanship or materials will be permitted. Contractor shall carefully protect his

work against damage or injury from the weather, and when work is permitted during freezing weather, he shall provide and maintain approved facilities for heating the materials and for protecting the finished work.

1.09 SURVEYS AND LAYOUT

- A. All work under this Contract shall be constructed in accordance with the lines and grades shown on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Elevation of existing ground and appurtenances are believed to be reasonably correct but are not guaranteed to be absolute and therefore are presented only as an approximation. Any error or apparent discrepancy in the data shown or omissions of data required for accurately accomplishing the stake out survey shall be referred immediately to the Engineer for interpretation or correction.
- B. All survey work for construction control purposes shall be made by the Contractor at his expense. The Contractor shall provide a Licensed Surveyor as Chief of Party, competently qualified men, all necessary instruments, stakes, and other material to perform the work.
- C. Contractor shall establish all baselines for the location of the principal component parts of the work together with a suitable number of bench marks and batter boards adjacent to the work. Based upon the information provided by the Contract Drawings, the Contractor shall develop and make all detail surveys necessary for construction, including slope stakes, batter boards, stakes for all working points, lines and elevations.
- D. Contractor shall have the responsibility to carefully preserve the bench marks, reference points and stakes, and in the case of destruction thereof by the Contractor or resulting from his negligence, the Contractor shall be charged with the expense and damage resulting therefrom and shall be responsible for any mistakes that may be caused by the unnecessary loss or disturbance of such bench marks, reference points and stakes.
- E. Existing or new control points, property markers and monuments that will be or are destroyed during the normal causes of construction shall be reestablished by the Contractor and all reference ties recorded therefore shall be furnished to the Engineer. All computations necessary to establish the exact position of the work shall be made and preserved by the Contractor.
- F. The Engineer may check all or any portion of the work and the Contractor shall afford all necessary assistance to the Engineer in carrying out such checks. Any necessary corrections to the work shall be immediately made by the Contractor. Such checking by the Engineer shall not relieve the Contractor of any responsibilities for the accuracy or completeness of his work.
- G. At completion of the work, the Contractor shall furnish Record Drawings indicating the final layout of all structures, roads, all structures, existing bench marks, etc. The Record Drawings shall indicate all critical elevations of piping, structures, finish grades, etc.

1.10 FIRE PROTECTION

- A. Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to prevent fires at or adjacent to the work, buildings, etc., and shall provide adequate facilities for extinguishing fires which do occur. Burning, if permitted in Division 2, shall be limited to areas approved by the Engineer and Owner and properly controlled by the Contractor.
- B. When fire or explosion hazards are created in the vicinity of the work as a result of the locations of fuel tanks, or similar hazardous utilities or devices, the Contractor shall immediately alert the local Fire Marshal, the Engineer, and the Owner of such tank or device. The Contractor shall exercise all safety precautions and shall comply with all instructions issued by the Fire Marshal and shall cooperate with the Owner of the tank or device to prevent the occurrence of fire or explosion.

1.11 CHEMICALS

- A. All chemicals used during project construction or furnished for project operation, whether herbicide, pesticide, disinfectant, polymer, or reactant of other classification, must show approval of either the EPA or USDA. Use of all such chemicals and disposal of residues shall be in strict conformance with all applicable rules and regulations.
- 1.12 FIRST AID FACILITIES AND ACCIDENTS
 - A. First Aid Facilities
 - 1. The Contractor shall provide at the site such equipment and facilities as are necessary to supply first aid to any of his personnel who may be injured in connection with the work.
 - B. Accidents
 - 1. The Contractor shall promptly report, in writing, to the Engineer and Owner all accidents whatsoever out of, or in connection with, the performance of the work, whether on or adjacent to the site, which cause death, personal injury or property damage, giving full details and statements of witnesses.
 - 2. If death, serious injuries, or serious damages are caused, the accident shall be reported immediately by telephone or messenger to both the Owner and the Engineer.
 - 3. If any claim is made by anyone against the Contractor or a Subcontractor on account of any accidents, the Contractor shall promptly report the facts, in writing, to the Engineer and Owner, giving full details of the claim.
- 1.13 ULTIMATE DISPOSITION OF CLAIMS BY ONE CONTRACTOR ARISING FROM ALLEGED DAMAGE BY ANOTHER CONTRACTOR
 - A. During the progress of the work, other Contractors may be engaged in performing other work or may be awarded other Contracts for additional work on this project. In that event, the Contractor shall coordinate the work to be done hereunder with the work of such other Contractors and the Contractor shall fully cooperate with such other Contractors and carefully fit its own work to that provided under other Contracts as may be directed by the

Engineer. The Contractor shall not commit or permit any act which will interfere with the performance of work by any other Contractor.

- B. If the Engineer shall determine that the Contractor is failing to coordinate his work with the work of the other Contractors as the Engineer directed, then the Owner shall have the right to withhold any payments otherwise due hereunder until the Contractor completely complies with the Engineer's directions.
- C. If the Contractor notifies the Engineer in writing that another Contractor is failing to coordinate his work with the work of this Contract as directed, the Engineer will promptly investigate the charge. If the Engineer finds it to be true, he will promptly issue such directions to the other Contractor with respect thereto as the situation may require. The Owner, the Engineer, nor any of their agents shall not, however, be liable for any damages suffered by the Contractor by reason of the other Contractor's failure to promptly comply with the directions so issued by the Engineer, or by reason of another Contractor's default in performance, it being understood that the Owner does not guarantee the responsibility or continued efficiency of any Contractor.
- D. The Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Owner and the Engineer harmless from any and all claims of judgments for damages and from costs and expenses to which the Owner may be subjected or which it may suffer or incur by reason of the Contractor's failure to comply with the Engineer's directions promptly.
- E. Should the Contractor sustain any damage through any act or omission of any other Contractor having a Contract with the Owner for the performance of work upon the site or of work which may be necessary to be performed for the proper execution of the work to be performed hereunder, or through any act or omission of a Subcontractor of such Contract, the Contractor shall have no claim against the Owner or the Engineer for such damage, but shall have a right to recover such damage from the other Contractor under the provision similar to the following provisions which have been or will be inserted in the Contracts with such other Contractors.
- F. Should any other Contractor having or who shall hereafter have a Contract with the Owner for the performance of work upon the site sustain any damage through any act or omission of the Contractor hereunder or through any act or omission of any Subcontractor of the Contractor, the Contractor agrees to reimburse such other Contractor for all such damages and to defend at his own expense any suit based upon such claim and if any judgment or claims against the Owner shall be allowed, the Contractor shall pay or satisfy such judgment or claim and pay all costs and expenses in connection therewith and shall indemnify and hold the Owner harmless from all such claims.
- G. The Owner's right to indemnification hereunder shall in no way be diminished, waived or discharged, by its recourse to assessment of liquidated damages as provided in the Contract, or by the exercise of any other remedy provided for by Contract Documents or by law.

1.15 LIMITS OF WORK AREA

A. The Contractor shall confine his construction operations within the Contract limits shown on the Drawings and/or property lines and/or fence lines. Storage of equipment and materials, or erection and use of sheds outside of the Contract limits, if such areas are the property of the Owner, shall be used only with the Owner's approval. Such storage or temporary structures, even within the Contract's limits, shall be confined to the Owner's property and shall not be placed on properties designated as easements or rights-of-way unless specifically permitted elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

1.16 WEATHER CONDITIONS

- A. No work shall be done when the weather is unsuitable. The Contractor shall take necessary precautions (in the event of impending storms) to protect all work, materials, or equipment from damage or deterioration due to floods, driving rain, or wind, and snow storms. The Owner reserves the right, through the opinion of the Engineer, to order that additional protection measures over and beyond those proposed by the Contractor, be taken to safeguard all components of the Project. The Contractor shall not claim any compensation for such precautionary measures so ordered, nor claim any compensation for damage to the work from weather elements.
- 1.17 PERIODIC CLEANUP: BASIC SITE RESTORATION
 - A. During construction, the Contractor shall regularly remove from the site of the work all accumulated debris and surplus materials of any kind which result from his operations. Unused equipment and tools shall be stored at the Contractor's yard or base of operations for the Project.
 - B. The Contractor shall perform the cleanup work on a regular basis and as frequently as ordered by the Engineer. Basic site restoration in a particular area shall be accomplished immediately following the installation or completion of the required facilities in that area. Furthermore, such work shall also be accomplished, when ordered by the Engineer, if partially completed facilities must remain incomplete for some time period due to unforeseen circumstances.
 - C. Upon failure of the Contractor to perform periodic cleanup and basic restoration of the site to the Engineer's satisfaction, the Owner may, upon five (5) days prior written notice to the Contractor, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner, cause such work for which the Contractor is responsible to be accomplished to the extent deemed necessary by the Engineer, and all costs resulting therefrom shall be charged to the Contractor and deducted from the amounts of money that may be due him.
- 1.18 USE OF FACILITIES BEFORE COMPLETION
 - A. The Owner reserves the right to enter and use any portion of the constructed facilities before final completion of the whole work to be done under this Contract. However, only those portions of the facilities which have been completed to the Engineer's satisfaction, as evidenced by his issuing a Certificate of Substantial Completion covering that part of the work, shall be placed in service.
 - B. It shall be the Owner's responsibility to prevent premature connections to or use of any portion of the installed facilities by private or public parties, persons or groups of persons, before the Engineer issues his Certificate of Substantial Completion covering that portion of the work to be placed in service.
 - C. Consistent with the approved progress schedule, the Contractor shall cooperate with the Owner, his agents, and the Engineer to accelerate completion of those facilities, or portions thereof, which have been designated for early use by the Owner.

1.19 CONSTRUCTION VIDEO

A. The Contractor shall video the entire project site including all concrete and asphalt pavements, curb and gutter, fencing to remain, structures to be demolished, and existing structures that are to be modified. The original video image shall be turned over to the Engineer prior to beginning construction activities. The video shall be provided as an Audio Video Interleave File (.avi) and shall be provided on DVD+R/DVD-ROM compatible media only. The video shall clearly identify existing site and structural conditions prior to construction.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

(NOT USED)

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

(NOT USED)

- END OF SECTION -

SECTION 01200

PROJECT MEETINGS

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.01 PRE-BID MEETING

- A. A pre-bid meeting will be held at the time and place to be designated in the Instructions to Bidders.
- B. The Engineer will be available to discuss the project and answer pertinent questions. No oral interpretation will be made as to the meaning of the Documents. Interpretation, if deemed necessary by the Engineer, will be in the form of an Addendum to the Contract Documents.
- 1.02 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING
 - A. A preconstruction meeting will be held after Award of Contract, but prior to starting work at the site.
 - B. Attendance:
 - 1. Owner
 - 2. Engineer
 - 3. Contractor
 - 4. Major subcontractors
 - 5. Safety representative
 - C. Minimum Agenda:
 - 1. Tentative construction schedule
 - 2. Critical work sequencing
 - 3. Designation of responsible personnel
 - 4. Processing of Field Decisions and Change Orders
 - 5. Adequacy of distribution of Contract Documents
 - 6. Submittal of Shop Drawings and samples
 - 7. Procedures for maintaining record documents

- 8. Use of site and Owner's requirements
- 9. Major equipment deliveries and priorities
- 10. Safety and first aid procedures
- 11. Security procedures
- 12. Housekeeping procedures
- 13. Processing of Partial Payment Requests
- 14. General regard for community relations
- 1.03 PROGRESS MEETING
 - A. Progress meetings will be held monthly at the Cattail Branch Sewage Pump Station Site, or at an alternate site agreed upon with the Owner, during the performance of the work of this Contract. Additional meetings may be called as progress of work dictates.
 - B. Engineer will preside at meetings and record minutes of proceedings and decisions. Engineer will distribute copies of minutes to participants.
 - C. Attendance:
 - 1. Owner
 - 2. Engineer
 - 3. Contractor
 - 4. Subcontractors, only with Engineer's approval or request, as pertinent to the agenda
 - D. Minimum Agenda:
 - 1. Review and approve minutes of previous meetings.
 - 2. Review progress of Work since last meeting.
 - 3. Review proposed 30-60 day construction schedule.
 - 4. Note and identify problems which impede planned progress.
 - 5. Develop corrective measures and procedures to regain planned schedule.
 - 6. Revise construction schedule as indicated and plan progress during next work period.
 - 7. Maintaining of quality and work standards.

- 8. Complete other current business.
- 9. Schedule next progress meeting.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

(NOT USED)

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

(NOT USED)

- END OF SECTION -

THIE PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01300

SUBMITTALS

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. Progress Schedule
 - 1. Within thirty (30) days after issuance of the Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall prepare and submit five (5) copies of his proposed progress schedule to the Engineer for review and approval.
 - 2. If so required, the schedule shall be revised until it is approved by the Engineer.
 - 3. Schedule shall be updated monthly, depicting progress to the last day of the month and five (5) copies submitted to the Engineer not later than the fifth day of the month, and prior to the application for progress payment. Failure to provide monthly schedule updates will be grounds for the Engineer or Owner to withhold progress payment approval.
 - 4. Schedule shall be prepared in the form of a horizontal bar chart showing in detail the proposed sequence of the work and identifying construction activities for each structure and for each portion of work.
 - 5. Schedule shall be time scaled, identifying the first day of each week. The Schedule shall be provided with estimated dates for Early Start, Early Finish, Late Start and Late Finish. The work shall be scheduled to complete the Project within the Contract time. The Late Finish date shall equal the Contract Completion Date.
 - 6. Schedule shall show duration (number of days) and float for each activity. Float shall be defined as the measure of leeway in starting or completing a scheduled activity without adversely affecting the project completion date established by the Contract Documents.
 - 7. Updated schedule shall show all changes since the previous submittal.
 - 8. All revisions to the schedule must have the prior approval of the Engineer.
- B. Equipment and Material Orders Schedule
 - 1. Contractor shall prepare and submit five (5) copies of his schedule of principal items of equipment and materials to be purchased to the Engineer for review and approval.
 - 2. If so required, the schedule shall be revised until it is approved by the Engineer.

- 3. Schedule shall be updated monthly and five (5) copies submitted to the Engineer not later than the fifth day of every month with the application for progress payment.
- 4. The updated schedule shall be based on the Progress Schedule developed under the requirements of Paragraph 1.01(A) of this Section.
- 5. Schedule shall be in tabular form with appropriate spaces to insert the following information for principal items of equipment and materials:
 - a. Dates on which Shop Drawings are requested and received from the manufacturer.
 - b. Dates on which certification is received from the manufacturer and transmitted to the Engineer.
 - c. Dates on which Shop Drawings are submitted to the Engineer and returned by the Engineer for revision.
 - d. Dates on which Shop Drawings are revised by manufacturer and resubmitted to the Engineer.
 - e. Date on which Shop Drawings are returned by Engineer annotated either "Furnish as Submitted" or "Furnish as Corrected".
 - f. Date on which accepted Shop Drawings are transmitted to manufacturer.
 - g. Date of manufacturer's scheduled delivery.
 - h. Date on which delivery is actually made.
- C. Working Drawings
 - 1. Within thirty (30) days after the Notice to Proceed, each prime Contractor shall prepare and submit five (5) copies of his preliminary schedule of Working Drawing submittals to the Engineer for review and approval. If so required, the schedule shall be revised until it is approved by the Engineer.
 - 2. Working Drawings include, but are not limited to, Shop Drawings, layout drawings in plan and elevation, installation drawings, elementary wiring diagrams, interconnecting wiring diagrams, manufacturer's data, etc. Contractor shall be responsible for securing all of the information, details, dimensions, Drawings, etc., necessary to prepare the Working Drawings required and necessary under this Contract and to fulfill all other requirements of his Contract. Contractor shall secure such information, details, Drawings, etc., from all possible sources including the Drawings, Working Drawings prepared by subcontractors, Engineers, suppliers, etc.
 - 3. Working Drawings shall accurately and clearly present the following:
 - a. All working and installation dimensions.

- b. Arrangement and sectional views.
- c. Units of equipment in the proposed positions for installation, details of required attachments and connections, and dimensioned locations between units and in relation to the structures.
- d. Necessary details and information for making connections between the various trades including, but not limited to, power supplies and interconnecting wiring between units, accessories, appurtenances, etc.
- 4. In the event that the Engineer is required to provide additional engineering services as a result of a substitution of materials or equipment by the Contractor, the additional services will be provided in accordance with Section 01010 Summary of Work, and will be covered in supplementary or revised Drawings which will be issued to the Contractor. All changes indicated that are necessary to accommodate the equipment and appurtenances shall be incorporated into the Working Drawings submitted to the Engineer.
- 5. Working Drawings specifically prepared for this Project shall be on mylar or other approved reproducible material sheets of the same size as the Drawings. Working Drawings shall conform to recognized drafting standards and be neat, legible and drawn to a large enough scale to show in detail the required information.
- 6. The Drawings are used for engineering and general arrangement purposes only and are not to be used for Working Drawings.
- 7. Shop Drawings
 - a. Contractor shall submit for review by the Engineer Shop Drawings for all fabricated work and for all manufactured items required to be furnished by the Contract Documents.
 - b. Structural and all other layout Drawings prepared specifically for the Project shall have a plan scale of not less than 1/4-inch = 1 foot.
 - c. Where manufacturer's publications in the form of catalogs, brochures, illustrations or other data sheets are submitted in lieu of prepared Shop Drawings, such submittals shall specifically indicate the item for which approval is requested. Identification of items shall be made in ink, and submittals showing only general information are not acceptable.
- 8. Layout and Installation Drawings
 - a. Contractor shall prepare and submit for review by the Engineer layout and installation drawings for all pipes, valves, fittings, sewers, drains, heating and ventilation ducts, all electrical, heating, ventilating and other conduits, plumbing lines, electrical cable trays, lighting fixture layouts, and circuiting, instrumentation, interconnection wiring diagrams, communications, power supply, alarm circuits, etc., under this Contract. The final dimensions, elevation, location, etc., of pipe, valves, fittings, sewers, ducts, conduits,

electrical cable trays, equipment, etc., may depend upon the dimensions of equipment and valves to be furnished by the Contractor.

- b. Layout and installation drawings are required for both interior and exterior piping, valves, fittings, sewers, drains, heating and ventilation ducts, conduits, plumbing lines, electrical cable trays, etc.
- c. Layout and installation Drawings shall show connections to structures, equipment, sleeves, valves, fittings, etc.
- d. Drawings shall show the location and type of all supports, hangers, foundations, etc., and the required clearances to operate valves, equipment, etc.
- e. The Drawings for pipes, ducts, conduits, etc., shall show all 3-inch and larger electrical conduits and pressure piping, electrical cable trays, heating and ventilation ducts or pipes, structure, manholes or any other feature within four (4) feet (measured as the clear dimension) from the pipe duct, conduit, etc., for which the profile is drawn.
- 9. Contractor Responsibilities
 - a. All submittals from subcontractors, manufacturers or suppliers shall be sent directly to the Contractor for checking. Contractor shall thoroughly check all Drawings for accuracy and conformance to the intent of the Contract Documents. Drawings found to be inaccurate or otherwise in error shall be returned to the subcontractors, manufacturers, or suppliers by the Contractor for correction before submitting them to the Engineer.
 - b. All submittals shall be bound, dated, properly labeled and consecutively numbered. Information on the label shall indicate Specification Section, Drawing number, subcontractor's, manufacturer's or supplier's name and the name or type of item the submittal covers. Each part of a submittal shall be marked and tabulated.
 - c. Working Drawings shall be submitted as a single complete package including all associated drawings relating to a complete assembly of the various parts necessary for a complete unit or system.
 - d. Shop Drawings shall be submitted as a single complete package for any operating system and shall include all items of equipment and any mechanical units involved or necessary for the functioning of such system. Where applicable, the submittal shall include elementary wiring diagrams showing circuit functioning and necessary interconnection wiring diagrams for construction.
 - e. ALL SUBMITTALS SHALL BE THOROUGHLY CHECKED BY THE CONTRACTOR FOR ACCURACY AND CONFORMANCE TO THE INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS BEFORE BEING SUBMITTED TO THE ENGINEER AND SHALL BEAR THE CONTRACTOR'S STAMP OF APPROVAL CERTIFYING THAT THEY

HAVE BEEN SO CHECKED. SUBMITTALS WITHOUT THE CONTRACTOR'S STAMP OF APPROVAL WILL NOT BE REVIEWED BY THE ENGINEER AND WILL BE RETURNED TO THE CONTRACTOR.

- f. If the submittals contain any departures from the Contract Documents, specific mention thereof shall be made in the Contractor's letter of transmittal. Otherwise, the review of such submittals shall not constitute approval of the departure.
- g. No materials or equipment shall be ordered, fabricated, shipped or any work performed until the Engineer returns to the Contractor the submittals, herein required, annotated "Furnish as Submitted", "Furnish as Corrected", or "Furnish as Corrected – Confirm." If a submittal is returned "Furnish as Corrected – Confirm" the portions of work covered by the submittal that require confirmation by the Engineer shall not be ordered, fabricated, shipped, or any work performed until those portions are approved in a subsequent submittal either "Furnish as Submitted" or "Furnish as Corrected".
- h. Where errors, deviations, and/or omissions are discovered at a later date in any of the submittals, the Engineer's prior review of the submittals does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for correcting all errors, deviations, and/or omissions.
- 10. Procedure for Review
 - a. Submittals shall be transmitted in sufficient time to allow the Engineer at least thirty (30) working days for review and processing.
 - b. Contractor shall transmit seven (7) copies of all technical data or drawing to be reviewed.
 - c. Submittal shall be accompanied by a letter of transmittal containing date, project title, Contractor's name, number and titles of submittals, a list of relevant specification sections, notification of departures from any Contract requirement, and any other pertinent data to facilitate review.
 - d. Submittals will be annotated by the Engineer in one of the following ways:

"Furnish as Submitted" (FAS) - no exceptions are taken

"Furnish as Corrected" (FAC) - minor corrections are noted and shall be made.

"Furnish as Corrected – Confirm" (FACC) - some corrections are noted and a partial resubmittal or additional information are required as specifically requested.

"Revise and Resubmit" (R&R) - major corrections are noted and a full resubmittal is required.

"For Information Only – Not Reviewed" (FIO) – submittal was received and was distributed for record purposes without review.

- e. If a submittal is satisfactory to the Engineer in full or in part, the Engineer will annotate the submittal "Furnish as Submitted", "Furnish as Corrected", or "Furnish as Corrected Confirm", retain four (4) copies and return remaining copies to the Contractor. If reproducible transparencies are submitted, the Engineer will retain the copies and return the reproducible transparencies to the Contractor. In the case of "Furnish as Corrected Confirm" a partial resubmittal or additional information are required as specifically requested.
- f. If a full resubmittal is required, the Engineer will annotate the submittal "Revise and Resubmit" and transmit three (3) copies to the Contractor for appropriate action. If reproducible transparencies are submitted, the Engineer will retain the copies and return the reproducible transparencies to the Contractor.
- g. Contractor shall continue to resubmit submittals in part if they are returned "Furnish as Corrected – Confirm" or in full if they are returned "Revise and Resubmit" as required by the Engineer until submittals are acceptable to the Engineer. It is understood by the Contractor that Owner may charge the Contractor the Engineer's charges for review in the event a submittal is not approved (either "Furnish as Submitted" or "Furnish as Corrected") by the third submittal for a system or piece of equipment. These charges shall be for all costs associated with engineering review, meetings with the Contractor or manufacturer, etc., commencing with the fourth submittal of a system or type of equipment submitted for a particular Specification Section.
- h. Acceptance of a Working Drawing by the Engineer will constitute acceptance of the subject matter for which the Drawing was submitted and not for any other structure, material, equipment or appurtenances indicated or shown.
- 11. Engineer's Review
 - a. Engineer's review of the Contractor's submittals shall in no way relieve the Contractor of any of his responsibilities under the Contract. An acceptance of a submittal shall be interpreted to mean that the Engineer has no specific objections to the submitted material, subject to conformance with the Contract Drawings and Specifications.
 - b. Engineer's review will be confined to general arrangement and compliance with the Contract Drawings and Specifications only, and will not be for the purpose of checking dimensions, weights, clearances, fittings, tolerances, interferences, coordination of trades, etc.
- 12. Record Working Drawings

- a. Contractor shall maintain current record drawings onsite for the Engineer's review. Record drawings shall be updated monthly at a minimum.
- b. Prior to final payment, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer one complete set of all accepted Working Drawings, including Shop Drawings, for equipment, piping, electrical work, heating system, ventilating system, air conditioning system, instrumentation system, plumbing system, structural, interconnection wiring diagrams, etc.
- c. Working Drawings furnished shall be corrected to include any departures from previously accepted Drawings.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

(NOT USED)

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

(NOT USED)

- END OF SECTION -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01520

MAINTENANCE OF UTILITY OPERATIONS DURING CONSTRUCTION

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. The existing pump station will be maintained in continuous operation by the Owner during the entire construction period of all Contracts as hereinafter specified. The intent of this section is to outline the minimum requirements necessary to allow the Owner to continuously operate and maintain the facility in order to remain in compliance with all permit requirements.
- B. Work under each Contract shall be scheduled and conducted by each Contractor so as not to impede any process or cause odor or other nuisance except as explicitly permitted hereinafter. In performing the work shown and specified, the Contractor shall plan and schedule his work to meet the pump station and collection system operating requirements, and the constraints and construction requirements as outlined in this Section. No discharge of raw or inadequately treated wastewater shall be allowed. The Contractor shall pay all civil penalties, costs, assessments, etc., associated with any discharge of raw or inadequately treated wastewater should be allowed.
- C. The General Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating the general construction and construction schedules and for ensuring that permanent or temporary power is available for all existing, proposed, and temporary facilities that are required to be on line at any given time.
- D. The Contractor has the option of providing additional temporary facilities that can eliminate a constraint, provided it is done without cost to the Owner and provided that all requirements of these Specifications are fulfilled. The Contractor shall submit any such plan for providing additional temporary facilities to eliminate a constraint to the PM for review. Such plans must be approved by the Engineer and Owner prior to the Contractor proceeding. Work not specifically covered in the following paragraphs may, in general, be done at any time during the contract period, subject to the operating requirements and constraints and construction requirements outlined hereinafter. All references to days in this Section shall be consecutive calendar days.

1.02 GENERAL CONSTRAINTS

- A. The Contractor shall schedule the Work so that the pump station is maintained in continuous operation. All processes shall be maintained in continuous operation during the construction period.. Long-term process shutdowns will not be allowed. The contractor shall furnish and install all bypass equipment as required to maintain pump station operation.
- B. Any temporary work, facilities, roads, walks, protection of existing structures, piping, blind flanges, valves, equipment, etc. that may be required within the Contractor's work limits to

maintain continuous and dependable plant operation shall be furnished by the Contractor at the direction of the Engineer at no extra cost to the Owner.

- C. The Owner shall have the authority to order Work stopped or prohibited that would, in his opinion, unreasonably result in interrupting the necessary functions of the pump station operations.
- D. If the contractor impairs performance or operation of the pump station as a result of not complying with specified provisions for maintaining operations, then the contractor shall immediately make all repairs or replacements and do all work necessary to restore the pump station to operation to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Such work shall progress continuously to completion on a 24-hours per day, seven work days per week basis.
- 1.03 GENERAL OPERATING REQUIREMENTS, CONSTRAINTS, AND CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS
 - A. Access to Site, Roadways, and Parking Areas
 - 1. An unobstructed traffic route through the Main Gate shall be maintained at all times for the Owner's operations personnel and maintenance equipment. Parking for personal vehicles of construction personnel shall not be allowed within the fence of the pump station. Construction personnel may park on Town property outside the fence in areas approved by the Engineer. The General Contractor shall be responsible for providing access to and for preparing and maintaining/approved parking areas.
 - 2. The Contractor shall provide temporary measures to protect the existing pavement by filling over with earthen material or supplying other measures acceptable to the Engineer, and he shall repair any damage to existing paved surfaces that occurs during the construction period. Any areas disturbed along the shoulders of the access road and interior roads and elsewhere inside and outside of the pump station shall be repaired, graded, seeded, etc. as necessary to match pre-existing conditions.
 - 3. It shall be the responsibility of the General Contractor to obtain any permits required from the VA Department of Transportation and pay all associated fees.
 - B. Personnel Access
 - 1. Town personnel shall have access to all areas which remain in operation throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall locate stored material, dispose of construction debris and trash, provide temporary walkways, provide temporary lighting, and other such work as directed by the Engineer to maintain personnel access to areas in operation. Access and adequate parking areas for plant personnel must be maintained throughout construction.
 - C. Building Heating and Ventilating
 - 1. Building heating and ventilating for the existing structure shall be in service for the entire construction period.

- E. Power, Light and Communications Systems (General)
 - 1. Electric power, lighting service and communications systems shall be maintained in uninterrupted operation. Individual units may be disconnected as required for replacement, but service shall be available at all times including periods when pump station elements are out of service. Shutdown of electrical facilities shall be limited to not more than four (4) hours. The Owner may allow longer outages under conditions determined by the Owner by making use of the existing and/or the proposed engine-generator at the pump station. All costs associated with operation of the engine-generator shall be paid by the Contractor. The Electrical Contractor shall coordinate shutdowns required with the General Contractor to minimize the total number of shutdowns required to complete construction. Owner's phone service to the plant shall be maintained in continuous operation during construction.
- F. Draining Process Pipes and Conduits (General)
 - 1. The contents of all pipes and conduits to be removed, replaced or relocated (or dewatered for a specific purpose) shall be transferred to a suitable facility in a manner approved by the Owner through hoses or piping, or by using pumps if hydraulic conditions so require them. The Contractor shall provide the pumps, piping and hoses at no additional cost to the Owner. No uncontrolled spillage of a pipe or conduit shall be permitted. Any spillage, other than potable water, shall be immediately washed down and flushed into the appropriate location.
- G. Potable Water System
 - 1. Potable water service shall be maintained in continuous service at all times during construction.
- I. Sump Pumps and Sumps
 - 1. All existing sumps shall be maintained in an operable condition with either existing pumps or temporary pumps. Interim piping, power and controls shall be provided as required by the staged construction sequence.
- J. Seal Water and Service Water Piping
 - 1. A supply of service and seal water and the necessary connections to existing equipment shall be maintained during construction. Interim piping shall be provided as required.
- 1.04 SPECIFIC OPERATIONAL CONSTRAINTS
 - A. The respective Contractors shall schedule the work for the following based on the constraints given in such a manner as to maintain the pump station in continuous operation.
 - 1. Work shall be performed without any shutdowns via bypass pumping.
- 1.05 RECOMMENDED SEQUENCE OF CONSTRUCTION

- A. The contractor is required to submit a planned sequence of construction for approval by the Engineer, however, the below is a recommended sequence.
 - a. Install wet tap on force main for bypass pump installation.
 - b. Install bypass pump and piping.
 - c. Close suction and discharge plug valves on Pump 1 and Pump 2.
 - d. Replace check and control valves for each pump discharge.
 - e. Remove Pump 1 and Pump 2, including motor, and extended shaft.
 - f. Install pump 1 and pump 2 and install PLC and controls on upper level for control of pump 1 and pump 2 (which will be temporarily operated utilizing existing PLC cabinet, which will control pumps 3 and 4).
 - g. Isolate, drain, and dewater wet well no. 2.
 - h. Remove suction and discharge isolation plug valves for pump 1 and pump 2, and install new suction and discharge isolation plug valves.
 - i. Place wet well no. 2 back in service.
 - j. Cut over existing PLC cabinet, so new PLC will control all 4 pumps.
 - k. Test entire system with Manufacturer's representative and make changes as required.
 - I. Remove bypass pumping equipment
 - m. Demolish intermediate level to extents shown on drawings and install fall protection as shown.
 - n. Clean site and demobilize.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

(NOT USED)

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

(NOT USED)

- END OF SECTION -

SECTION 01530

PROTECTION OF EXISTING FACILITIES

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for the preservation and protection of property adjacent to the work site against damage or injury as a result of his operations under this Contract. Any damage or injury occurring on account of any act, omission or neglect on the part of the Contractor shall be restored in a proper and satisfactory manner or replaced by and at the expense of the Contractor to an equal or superior condition than previously existed.
- B. Contractor shall comply promptly with such safety regulations as may be prescribed by the Owner or the local authorities having jurisdiction and shall, when so directed, properly correct any unsafe conditions created by, or unsafe practices on the part of, his employees. In the event of the Contractor's failure to comply, the Owner may take the necessary measures to correct the conditions or practices complained of, and all costs thereof will be deducted from any monies due the Contractor. Failure of the Engineer to direct the correction of unsafe conditions or practices shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility hereunder.
- C. In the event of any claims for damage or alleged damage to property as a result of work under this Contract, the Contractor shall be responsible for all costs in connection with the settlement of or defense against such claims. Prior to commencement of work in the vicinity of property adjacent to the work site, the Contractor, at his own expense, shall take such surveys as may be necessary to establish the existing condition of the property. Before final payment can be made, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence that all claims for damage have been legally settled or sufficient funds to cover such claims have been placed in escrow, or that an adequate bond to cover such claims has been obtained.
- 1.02 PROTECTION OF WORK AND MATERIAL
 - A. During the progress of the work and up to the date of final payment, the Contractor shall be solely responsible for the care and protection of all work and materials covered by the Contract.
 - B. All work and materials shall be protected against damage, injury or loss from any cause whatsoever, and the Contractor shall make good any such damage or loss at his own expense. Protection measures shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.
- 1.03 EXISTING UTILITIES AND STRUCTURES
 - A. The term existing utilities shall be deemed to refer to both publicly-owned and privately-owned utilities such as electric power and lighting, telephone, water, gas, storm drains, process lines, sanitary sewers and all appurtenant structures.

- B. Where existing utilities and structures are indicated on the Drawings, it shall be understood that all of the existing utilities and structures affecting the work may not be shown and that the locations of those shown are approximate only. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to ascertain the actual extent and exact location of existing utilities and structures. In every instance, the Contractor shall notify the proper authority having jurisdiction and obtain all necessary directions and approvals before performing any work in the vicinity of existing utilities.
- C. Prior to beginning any excavation work, the Contractor shall, through field investigations, determine any conflicts or interferences between existing utilities and new utilities to be constructed under this project. This determination shall be based on the actual locations, elevations, slopes, etc., of existing utilities as determined in the field investigations, and locations, elevation, slope, etc. of new utilities as shown on the Drawings. If an interference exists, the Contractor shall bring it to the attention of the Engineer as soon as possible. If the Engineer agrees that an interference exists, he shall modify the design as required. Additional costs to the Contractor for this change shall be processed through a Change Order as detailed elsewhere in these Contract Documents. In the event the Contractor fails to bring a potential conflict or interference to the attention of the Engineer prior to beginning excavation work, any actual conflict or interference which does arise during the Project shall be corrected by the Contractor, as directed by the Engineer, at no additional expense to the Owner.
- D. The work shall be carried out in a manner to prevent disruption of existing services and to avoid damage to the existing utilities. Temporary connections shall be provided, as required, to insure uninterruption of existing services. Any damage resulting from the work of this Contract shall be promptly repaired by the Contractor at his own expense in a manner approved by the Engineer and further subject to the requirements of any authority having jurisdiction. Where it is required by the authority having jurisdiction that they perform their own repairs or have them done by others, the Contractor shall be responsible for all costs thereof.
- E. Where excavations by the Contractor require any utility lines or appurtenant structures to be temporarily supported and otherwise protected during the construction work, such support and protection shall be provided by the Contractor. All such work shall be performed in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer and the respective authority having jurisdiction over such work. In the event the Contractor fails to provide proper support or protection to any existing utility, the Engineer may, at his discretion, have the respective authority to provide such support or protection as may be necessary to insure the safety of such utility, and the costs of such measures shall be paid by the Contractor.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

(NOT USED)

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

(NOT USED)

- END OF SECTION -
THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01540

DEMOLITION AND REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURES AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. This Section covers the demolition, removal, and disposal of existing equipment and structural components as indicated on the Drawings and as specified herein. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials and equipment to demolish buildings and structures and to remove fixtures, anchors, supports, piping and accessories designated to be removed on the Drawings.
- 1.02 TITLE TO EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS
 - A. Contractor shall have no right or title to any of the equipment, materials or other items to be removed from the existing buildings or structures unless and until said equipment, materials and other items have been removed from the premises. The Contractor shall not sell or assign, or attempt to sell or assign any interest in the said equipment, materials or other items until the said equipment, materials or other items have been removed.
 - B. Contractor shall have no claim against the Owner because of the absence of such fixtures and materials.
- 1.03 CONDITION OF STRUCTURES AND EQUIPMENT
 - A. The Owner does not assume responsibility for the actual condition of structures and equipment to be demolished and removed.
 - B. Conditions existing at the time of inspection for bidding purposes will be maintained by the Owner so far as practicable.
 - C. The information regarding the existing structures and equipment shown on the Drawings is based on visual inspection and a walk-through survey only. Neither the Engineer nor the Owner will be responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn therefrom by the Contractor.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

(NOT USED)

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

3.01 DEMOLITION AND REMOVALS

- A. The removal of all equipment, piping, or materials from the demolition included in the project shall, when released by the Owner and Engineer, be done by the Contractor and shall become the Contractor's property, unless otherwise noted, for disposition in any manner not contrary to the Contract requirements and shall be removed from the site to the Contractor's own place of disposal.
- B. The Electrical Contractor (Subcontractor) specifically, shall de-energize all panelboards, lighting fixtures, switches, circuit breakers, electrical conduits, motors, limit switches, pressure switches, instrumentation such as flow, level and/or other meters, wiring, and similar power equipments prior to removal. Any electric panels or equipment which are to be retained shall be relocated or isolated by the Electrical Contractor (Subcontractor) specifically, prior to the removal of the equipment specified herein.
- C. The Contractor shall proceed with the removal of equipment as indicated on the Drawings, in a sequence designed to maintain the pump station in continuous operation as described in Section 01520, Maintenance of Utility Operations During Construction, and shall proceed only after approval of the Engineer.
- D. Any equipment, piping, and/or appurtenances removed without proper authorization, which are necessary for the operation of the existing facilities shall be replaced to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no cost to the Owner.

3.02 PROTECTION

- A. Demolition and removal work shall be performed by competent experienced workmen for the various type of demolition and removal work and shall be carried out through to completion with due regard to the safety of Owner employees, workmen on-site and the public. The work shall be performed with as little nuisance as possible.
- B. The work shall comply with the applicable provisions and recommendation of ANSI A10.2, Safety Code for Building Construction, all governing codes, and as hereinafter specified.
- C. The Contractor shall make such investigations, explorations and probes as are necessary to ascertain any required protective measures before proceeding with demolition and removal. The Contractor shall give particular attention to shoring and bracing requirements so as to prevent any damage to new or existing construction.
- D. The Contractor shall provide, erect, and maintain catch platforms, lights, barriers, weather protection, warning signs and other items as required for proper protection of the public, occupants of the building, workmen engaged in demolition operations, and adjacent construction.
- E. The Contractor shall provide and maintain weather protection at exterior openings so as to fully protect the interior premises against damage from the elements until such openings are closed by new construction.

- F. The Contractor shall provide and maintain temporary protection of the existing structure designated to remain where demolition, removal and new work is being done, connections made, materials handled or equipment moved.
- G. The Contractor shall take necessary precautions to prevent dust from rising by wetting demolished masonry, concrete, plaster and similar debris. Unaltered portions of the existing buildings affected by the operations under this Section shall be protected by dust-proof partitions and other adequate means.
- H. The Contractor shall provide adequate fire protection in accordance with local Fire Department requirements.
- I. The Contractor shall not close or obstruct walkways, passageways, or stairways and shall not store or place materials in passageways, stairs or other means of egress. The Contractor shall conduct operations with minimum traffic interference.
- J. The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage to the existing structure or contents by reason of the insufficiency of protection provided.

3.03 WORKMANSHIP

- A. The demolition and removal work shall be performed as described in the Contract Documents. The work required shall be done with care, and shall include all required shoring, bracing, etc. The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage which may be caused by demolition and removal work to any part or parts of existing structures or items designated for reuse or to remain. The Contractor shall perform patching, restoration and new work in accordance with applicable Technical Sections of the Specifications and in accordance with the details shown on the Drawings. Prior to starting of work, the Contractor shall provide a detailed description of methods and equipment to be used for each operation and the sequence thereof for review by the Engineer.
- B. All supports, pedestals and anchors shall be removed with the equipment and piping unless otherwise specified or required. Concrete bases, anchor bolts and other supports shall be removed to approximately 1-inch below the surrounding finished area and the recesses shall be patched to match the adjacent areas. Superstructure wall and roof openings shall be closed, and damaged surfaces shall be patched to match the adjacent areas, as specified under applicable Sections of these Specifications, as shown on the Drawings, or as directed by the Engineer.
- C. Materials or items designated to remain the property of the Owner shall be as hereinafter tabulated. Such items shall be removed with care and stored at a location at the site to be designated by the Owner.
- D. Wherever piping is to be removed for disposition, the piping shall be drained by the Contractor and adjacent pipe and headers that are to remain in service shall be blanked off or plugged and then anchored in an approved manner.
- E. Materials or items demolished and not designated to become the property of the Owner or to be reinstalled shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the property and legally disposed of.

- F. The Contractor shall execute the work in a careful and orderly manner, with the least possible disturbance to the public and to the occupants of the building.
- G. Where alterations occur, or new and old work join, the Contractor shall cut, remove, patch, repair or refinish the adjacent surfaces to the extent required by the construction conditions, so as to leave the altered work in as good a condition as existed prior to the start of the work. The materials and workmanship employed in the alterations, unless otherwise shown on the Drawing or specified, shall comply with that of the various respective trades which normally perform the particular items or work.
- H. The Contractor shall finish adjacent existing surfaces to new work to match the specified finish for new work. The Contractor shall clean existing surfaces of dirt, grease, loose paint, etc., before refinishing.
- I. The Contractor shall cut out embedded anchorage and attachment items as required to properly provide for patching and repair of the respective finishes.
- J. The Contractor shall remove temporary work, such as enclosures, signs, guards, and the like when such temporary work is no longer required or when directed at the completion of the work.
- 3.04 MAINTENANCE
 - A. The Contractor shall maintain the buildings, structures and public properties free from accumulations of waste, debris and rubbish, caused by the demolition and removal operations.
 - B. The Contractor shall provide on-site dump containers for collection of waste materials, debris and rubbish, and he shall wet down dry materials to lay down and prevent blowing dust.
 - C. At reasonable intervals during the progress of the demolition and removal work or as directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall clean the site and properties, and dispose of waste materials, debris and rubbish.
- 3.05 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS RETAINED BY OWNER
 - A. The following equipment and materials will be retained by the Owner:
 - 1) Pump 1
 - 2) Pump 1 Motor
 - 3) Pump 2
 - 4) Pump 2 Motor
 - 5) Suction and Discharge Isolation Valves
 - 6) Check Valves
 - 7) Control Valves

B. The equipment and materials shall be moved by the Contractor to the Town's Wastewater Treatment Plant, to be designated by the Owner.

- END OF SECTION -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 05050

METAL FASTENING

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. Furnish all materials, labor, and equipment required to provide all metal welds and fasteners not otherwise specified, in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- 1.02 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES, AND STANDARDS
 - A. Without limiting the generality of the other requirements of the specifications, all work herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents. All referenced specifications, codes, and standards refer to the most current issue available at the time of Bid.
 - 1. International Building Code

2.	AC 193	Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements			
3.	AC 308	Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements			
4.	ACI 318	Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete			
5.	ACI 355.2	Qualifications of Post-Installed Mechanical Anchors in Concrete			
6.	ACI 355.4	Qualifications of Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete			
7.	AISC 348	The 2009 RCSC Specification for Structural Joints			
8.	AISC	Code of Standard Practice			
9.	AWS D1.1	Structural Welding Code - Steel			
10.	AWS D1.2	Structural Welding Code - Aluminum			
11.	AWS D1.6	Structural Welding Code – Stainless Steel			
12.	Aluminum Association	Specifications for Aluminum Structures			
13.	ASTM A572/A572M-94C	Standard Specification for High Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel Grade 50			

021816BR

05050-1

14.	ASTM A36	Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel		
15.	ASTM A325	Standard Specification for High-Strength Bolts for Structural Steel Joints		
16.	ASTM A489	Standard Specification for Eyebolts		
17.	ASTM A490	Standard Specification for Quenched and Tempered Alloy Steel Bolts for Structural Steel Joints		
18.	ASTM A563	Standard Specifications for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts		
19.	ASTM D1785	Standard Specification for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe		
20.	ASTM E488	Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Elements		
21.	ASTM F436	Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers		
22.	ASTM F467	Standard Specification for Nonferrous Nuts for General Use		
23.	ASTM F593	Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bolts; Hex Cap Screws, and Studs		
24.	ASTM F594	Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Nuts		
25.	ASTM F1554	Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength		

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following:

- 1. Shop Drawings providing the fastener's manufacturer and type and certification of the fastener's material and capacity.
- 2. Anchor design calculations sealed by a Professional Engineer currently registered in the State of Virginia. Only required if design not shown on Contract Drawings.
- 3. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
- 4. Copy of valid certification for each person who is to perform field welding.
- 5. Certified weld inspection reports, when required.
- 6. Welding procedures.
- 7. Installer qualifications.

- 8. Certification of Installer Training.
- 9. Inspection Reports.
- 10. Results of Anchor Proof Testing.
- 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - A. Fasteners not manufactured in the United States shall be tested and certification provided with respect to specified quality and strength standards. Certifications of origin shall be submitted for all U.S. fasteners supplied on the project.
 - B. Installer Qualifications: All concrete anchors shall be installed by an Installer with at least three years of experience performing similar installations. Concrete adhesive anchor installer shall be certified as an Adhesive Anchor Installer in accordance with ACI-CRSI Adhesive Anchor Installation Certification Program.
 - C. Installer Training: For concrete adhesive anchors, conduct a thorough training with the manufacturer or the manufacturer's representative for the Installer on the project. Training shall consist of a review of the complete installation process to include but not be limited to the following:
 - 1. Hole drilling procedure.
 - 2. Hole preparation and cleaning technique.
 - 3. Adhesive injection technique and dispenser training/maintenance.
 - 4. Concrete adhesive anchor preparation and installation.
 - 5. Proof loading/torquing.
 - D. All steel welding shall be performed by welders certified in accordance with AWS D1.1. All aluminum welding shall be performed by welders certified in accordance with AWS D1.2. All stainless steel welding shall be performed by welders certified in accordance with AWS D1.6. Certifications of field welders shall be submitted prior to performing any field welds.
 - E. Welds and high strength bolts used in connections of structural steel will be visually inspected in accordance with Article 3.04.
 - F. The Owner may engage an independent testing agency to perform testing of welded connections and to prepare test reports in accordance with AWS. Inadequate welds shall be corrected or redone and retested to the satisfaction of the Engineer and/or an acceptable independent testing laboratory, at no additional cost to the Owner.
 - G. Provide a welding procedure for each type and thickness of weld. For welds that are not prequalified, include a Performance Qualification Report. The welding procedure shall be given to each welder performing the weld. The welding procedure shall follow the format in Annex E of AWS D1.1 with relevant information presented.

H. Inspections of the adhesive dowel system shall be made by the Engineer or other representatives of the Owner in accordance with the requirements of the ESR published by the manufacturer. Provide adequate time and access for inspections of products and anchor holes prior to injections, installation, and proof testing.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

- 2.01 ANCHOR RODS (ANCHOR BOLTS)
 - A. Anchor rods shall conform to ASTM F1554 Grade 36 except where stainless steel or other approved anchor rods are shown on the Drawings. Anchor rods shall have hexagonal heads and shall be supplied with hexagonal nuts meeting the requirements of ASTM A563 Grade A.
 - B. Where anchor rods are used to anchor galvanized steel or are otherwise specified to be galvanized, anchor rods and nuts shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM F1554.
 - C. Where pipe sleeves around anchor rods are shown on the Drawings, pipe sleeves shall be cut from Schedule 40 PVC plastic piping meeting the requirements of ASTM D1785.
- 2.02 HIGH STRENGTH BOLTS
 - A. High strength bolts and associated nuts and washers shall be in accordance with ASTM A325 or ASTM A490. Bolts, nuts and washers shall meet the requirements of AISC 348 "The 2009 RCSC Specification for Structural Joints".
 - B. Where high strength bolts are used to connect galvanized steel or are otherwise specified to be galvanized, bolts, nuts, and washers shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A325.
- 2.03 STAINLESS STEEL BOLTS
 - A. Stainless steel bolts shall conform to ASTM F-593. All underwater fasteners, fasteners in confined areas containing fluid, and fasteners in corrosive environments shall be Type 316 stainless steel unless noted otherwise. Fasteners for aluminum and stainless steel members not subject to the above conditions shall be Type 316 stainless steel unless otherwise noted.
 - B. Stainless steel bolts shall have hexagonal heads with a raised letter or symbol on the bolts indicating the manufacturer, and shall be supplied with hexagonal nuts meeting the requirements of ASTM F594. Nuts shall be of the same alloy as the bolts.
- 2.04 CONCRETE ANCHORS
 - A. General
 - 1. Where concrete anchors are called for on the Drawings, one of the types listed below shall be used; except, where one of the types listed below is specifically called for on the Drawings, only that type shall be used. The determination of

anchors equivalent to those listed below shall be on the basis of test data performed by an approved independent testing laboratory. There are two types used:

- a. Expansion anchors shall be mechanical anchors of the wedge, sleeve, drop-in or undercut type.
- b. Adhesive anchors shall consist of threaded rods or bolts anchored with an adhesive system into hardened concrete. Adhesive anchors shall be two part injection type using the manufacturer's static mixing nozzle and shall be supplied as an entire system.
- 2. Expansion anchors shall not be used to hang items from above or in any other situations where direct tension forces are induced in anchor.
- 3. Unless otherwise noted, all concrete anchors which are submerged or are used in hanging items or have direct tension induced upon them, or which are subject to vibration from equipment such as pumps and generators, shall be adhesive anchors.
- 4. Adhesive anchors shall conform to the requirements of ACI 355.4 or alternately to AC 308. Expansion or mechanical anchors shall conform to the requirements of ACI 355.2 or alternately to AC 193. Anchors in Seismic Design Categories C through F shall conform to the International Building Code and ACI 318 Appendix D requirements as applicable, including seismic test requirements.
- 5. Fire Resistance: All anchors installed within fire resistant construction shall either be enclosed in a fire resistant envelope, be protected by approved fire-resistive materials, be used to resist wind and earthquake loads only, or anchor non-structural elements.
- 6. Engineer's approval is required for use of concrete anchors in locations other than those shown on the Drawings.
- B. Concrete Anchor Design:

An anchor design consists of specifying anchor size, quantity, spacing, edge distance and embedment to resist all applicable loads. Where an anchor design is indicated on the Drawings, it shall be considered an engineered design and anchors shall be installed to the prescribed size, spacing, embedment depth and edge distance. If all parts of an anchor design are provided on the Drawings except embedment depth, the anchors will be considered an engineered design and the Contractor shall provide the embedment depth as indicated in Paragraph B.3 unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Where an anchor design is not indicated by the Engineer on the Drawings, the Contractor shall provide the anchor design per the requirements listed below.

1. Structural Anchors: All concrete anchors shall be considered structural anchors if they transmit load between structural elements; transmit load between nonstructural components that make up a portion of the structure and structural elements; or transmit load between life-safety related attachments and structural elements. Examples of structural concrete anchors include but are not limited to column anchor bolts, anchors supporting non-structural walls, sprinkler piping support anchors, anchors supporting heavy, suspended piping or equipment, anchors supporting barrier rails, etc. For structural anchors, the Contractor shall submit an engineered design with signed and sealed calculations performed by an Engineer currently registered in the State of Virginia. Structural anchors shall be of a type recommended by the anchor manufacturer for use in cracked concrete and shall be designed by the Contractor in accordance with ACI 318 Appendix D.

- 2. Non-Structural Anchors: All other concrete anchors may be considered nonstructural concrete anchors. The Contractor shall perform an engineered design for non-structural anchors. The Engineer may request the Contractor provide anchor design details for review, but submission of a signed, sealed design is not required. Non-structural anchors shall be designed by the contractor for use in uncracked concrete.
- 3. Embedment Depth
 - a. Minimum anchor embedment shall be as indicated on the Drawings or determined by the Contractor's engineered design in accordance with requirements of manufacturer of anchor system.
 - b. Where the embedment depth is not shown on the Drawings, concrete anchors shall be embedded no less than the manufacturer's standard embedment (expansion or mechanical anchors) or to provide a minimum allowable bond strength equal to the allowable yield capacity of the rod according to the manufacturer (adhesive anchors).
 - c. The embedment depth shall be determined using the actual concrete compressive strength, a cracked concrete state, maximum long term temperature of 110 degrees F, and maximum short term temperature of 140 degrees F. In no case shall the embedment depth be less than the minimum or more than the maximum stated in the manufacturer's literature.
- C. Structural Anchors:
 - 1. Mechanical Anchors:
 - a. Wedge Anchors: Wedge anchors shall be "Kwik Bolt TZ" by Hilti, Inc., "TruBolt +" by ITW Redhead, "Strong-Bolt 2" by Simpson Strong-Tie Co. or "Powerstud SD-1" or "Powerstud SD-2" by Powers Fasteners.
 - b. Screw Anchors: Screw anchors shall be "Kwik HUS-EZ" and "KWIK HUS-EZ-I" by Hilti, Inc., "Titen HD" by Simpson Strong-Tie Co., or "Wedge-Bolt +" by Powers Fasteners. Bits specifically provided by manufacturer of chosen system shall be used for installation of anchors.
 - c. Sleeve Anchors: Sleeve anchors shall be "HSL-3 Heavy Duty Sleeve Anchor" by Hilti, Inc. or "Power-Bolt +" by Powers Fasteners.
 - d. Undercut Anchors: Undercut anchors shall be "HDA Undercut Anchor" by Hilti, Inc., "Torq-Cut Undercut Anchor" by Simpson Strong-Tie Co., "Atomic + Undercut Anchor" by Powers Fasteners

- 2. Adhesive Anchors:
 - a. Adhesive anchors shall be "Epcon C6+ Adhesive Anchoring System" by ITW Redhead, "HIT HY-200 Adhesive Anchoring System" by Hilti, Inc., "AT-XP" or "SET-XP Epoxy Adhesive Anchors" by Simpson Strong-Tie Co., or "PE-1000+ Epoxy Adhesive Anchor System" by Powers Fasteners.
 - b. Structural adhesive anchor systems shall be IBC compliant and capable of resisting short term wind and seismic loads (Seismic Design Categories A through F) as well as long term and short term sustained static loads in both cracked and uncracked concrete in all Seismic Design Categories. Structural adhesive anchor systems shall comply with the latest revision of ICC-ES Acceptance Criteria AC308, and shall have a valid ICC-ES report in accordance with the applicable building code. No or equal products will be considered unless prequalified and approved by the Engineer and Owner.
- D. Non-Structural Anchors: In addition to the acceptable non-structural anchors listed below, all structural anchors listed above may also be used as non-structural anchors.
 - 1. Mechanical Anchors:
 - a. Wedge Anchors: Wedge anchors shall be "Kwik Bolt 3" by Hilti, Inc., "Wedge-All" by Simpson Strong-Tie Co. or "TruBolt" by ITW Redhead.
 - b. Screw Anchors: Screw anchors shall be "Kwik HUS" by Hilti, Inc., "Wedge-Bolt" by Powers Fasteners "Large Diameter Tapcon (LDT) Anchor" by ITW Redhead, or "Titen HD" by Simpson Strong-Tie Co. Bits specifically provided by manufacturer of chosen system shall be used for installation of anchors.
 - c. Sleeve Anchors: Sleeve anchors shall be "HSL Heavy Duty Sleeve Anchors" by Hilti, Inc. "Power-Bolt" by Powers Fasteners "Dynabolt Sleeve Anchor" by ITW Redhead, or "Sleeve-All" by Simpson Strong-Tie Co.
 - d. Drop-In Anchors: Drop-in anchors shall be "Drop-In" by Simpson Strong-Tie Co., "HDI Drop-In Anchor" by Hilti, Inc. or "Multi-Set II Drop-In Anchor" by ITW Redhead.
 - e. Undercut Anchors: Undercut anchors shall be "HDA Undercut Anchor" by Hilti, Inc., or "Torq-Cut" by Simpson Strong-Tie Co.
 - 2. Adhesive Anchors:
 - a. Adhesive anchors shall be "Epcon A7" or "Epcon C6+ Adhesive Anchoring System" by ITW Redhead, "HIT HY-200 Adhesive Anchoring System" by Hilti, Inc., "SET Epoxy Tie High Strength Anchoring Adhesive" or "AT High Strength Anchoring Adhesive" by Simpson Strong-Tie Co., or "Powers AC 100+ Gold Vinylester Injection Adhesive Anchoring System" or "T308+ Epoxy Adhesive Injection System" by Powers Fasteners.

- b. Non-structural adhesive anchors systems shall be IBC compliant and capable of resisting short term wind and seismic (Seismic Design Categories A and B) as well as long term and short term sustained static loads in uncracked concrete.
- c. Non-structural adhesive anchor embedment depth of the rod shall provide a minimum allowable bond strength that is equal to the allowable yield capacity of the rod unless noted otherwise on the Drawings.

d. No or equal products will be considered unless prequalified and approved by the Engineer and Owner.

- E. Concrete Anchor Rod Materials:
 - Concrete anchors used to anchor structural steel shall be a threaded steel rod per manufacturer's recommendations for proposed adhesive system, but shall not have a yield strength (fy) less than 58 ksi nor an ultimate strength (fu) less than 72.5 ksi, unless noted otherwise. Where steel to be anchored is galvanized, concrete anchors shall also be galvanized unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.
 - 2. Concrete anchors used to anchor aluminum, FRP, or stainless steel shall be Type 316 stainless steel unless noted otherwise. All underwater concrete anchors shall be Type 316 stainless steel.
 - 3. Nuts, washers, and other hardware shall be of a material to match the anchors.

2.05 MASONRY ANCHORS

- A. Anchors for fastening to solid or grout-filled masonry shall be adhesive anchors as specified above for concrete anchors.
- B. Anchors for fastening to hollow masonry or brick shall be adhesive anchors consisting of threaded rods or bolts anchored with an adhesive system dispensed into a screen tube inserted into the masonry. The adhesive system shall use a two-component adhesive mix and shall inject into the screen tube with a static mixing nozzle. Thoroughly clean drill holes of all debris and drill dust with nylon (not wire) brush prior to installation of adhesive and anchor. Contractor shall follow manufacturer's installation instructions. The adhesive system shall be "HIT HY-70 System" as manufactured by Hilti, Inc., or "SET-XP Epoxy-Tie or "AT-XP Acrylic-Tie" as manufactured by Simpson Strong-Tie Co.
- C. Masonry anchors used to anchor steel shall be a threaded steel rod per manufacturer's recommendations for proposed adhesive system, but shall not have a yield strength (fy) less than 58 ksi nor an ultimate strength (fu) less than 72.5 ksi, unless noted otherwise. Where steel to be anchored is galvanized, masonry anchors shall also be galvanized.
- D. Masonry anchors used to anchor aluminum, FRP, or stainless steel shall be Type 316 stainless steel unless noted otherwise. All underwater anchors shall be Type 316 stainless steel.

- 2.06 WELDS
 - A. Electrodes for welding structural steel and all ferrous steel shall comply with AWS Code, using E70 series electrodes for shielded metal arc welding (SMAW), or F7 series electrodes for submerged arc welding (SAW).
 - B. Electrodes for welding aluminum shall comply with the Aluminum Association Specifications and AWS D1.2.
 - C. Electrodes for welding stainless steel and other metals shall comply with AWS D1.6.
- 2.07 WELDED STUD CONNECTORS
 - A. Welded stud connectors shall conform to the requirements of AWS D1.1 Type C.
- 2.08 EYEBOLTS
 - A. Eyebolts shall conform to ASTM A489 unless noted otherwise.
- 2.09 HASTELLOY FASTENERS
 - A. Hastelloy fasteners and nuts shall be constructed of Hastelloy C-276.
- 2.10 ANTISEIZE LUBRICANT
 - A. Antiseize lubricant shall be C5-A Anti-Seize by Loctite Corporation, Molykote P-37 Anti-Seize Paste by Dow Corning, 3M Anti-Seize by 3M, or equal.

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

- 3.01 MEASUREMENTS
 - A. The Contractor shall verify all dimensions and review the Drawings and shall report any discrepancies to the Engineer for clarification prior to starting fabrication.
- 3.02 ANCHOR INSTALLATION
 - A. Anchor Rods, Concrete Anchors, and Masonry Anchors
 - 1. Anchor rods shall be installed in accordance with AISC "Code of Standard Practice" by setting in concrete while it is being placed and positioned by means of a rigidly held template. Overhead adhesive anchors, and base plates or elements they are anchoring, shall be shored as required and securely held in place during anchor setting to prevent movement during anchor installation. Movement of anchors during curing is prohibited.
 - 2. The Contractor shall verify that all concrete and masonry anchors have been installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and that the capacity of the installed anchor meets or exceeds the specified safe holding capacity.

- 3. Concrete anchors shall not be used in place of anchor rods without Engineer's approval.
- 4. All stainless steel threads shall be coated with antiseize lubricant.
- B. High Strength Bolts
 - 1. All bolted connections for structural steel shall use high strength bolts. High strength bolts shall be installed in accordance with AISC 348 "The 2009 RCSC Specification for Structural Joints". All bolted joints shall be Type N, snug-tight, bearing connections in accordance with AISC Specifications unless noted otherwise on the Drawings.
- C. Concrete Anchors
 - 1. Concrete at time of anchor installation shall be a minimum age of 21 days, have a minimum compressive strength of 2500 psi, and shall be at least 50 degrees F.
 - 2. Concrete anchors designed by the Contractor shall be classified as structural or non-structural based on the requirements indicated above.
 - 3. Concrete Anchor Testing:
 - a. At all locations where concrete anchors meet the requirements for structural anchors at least 10 percent of all concrete anchors installed shall be proof tested, with a minimum of one tested anchor per anchor group. Load for proof testing shall be determined by anchor manufacturer.
 - b. Contractor shall submit a plan and schedule indicating locations of anchors to be proof tested, load test values and proposed anchor testing procedure (including a diagram of the testing equipment proposed for use) to the Engineer for review prior to conducting any testing. Proof testing of anchors shall be in accordance with ASTM E488 for the static tension test. If additional tests are required, inclusion of these tests shall be as stipulated on Contract Drawings.
 - c. Where Contract Documents indicate anchorage design to be the Contractor's responsibility and the anchors are considered structural per the above criteria, the Contractor shall submit a plan and schedule indicating locations of anchors to be proof tested and load test values, sealed by a Professional Engineer currently registered in the Commonwealth of Virginia. The Contractor's Engineer shall also submit documentation indicating the Contractor's proof testing procedures have been reviewed and the proposed procedures are acceptable. Proof testing procedures shall be in accordance with ASTM E488.
 - d. Concrete Anchors shall have no visible indications of displacement or damage during or after the proof test. Concrete cracking in the vicinity of the anchor after loading shall be considered a failure. Anchors exhibiting

damage shall be removed and replaced. If more than 5 percent of tested anchors fail, then 100 percent of anchors shall be proof tested.

- e. Proof testing of concrete anchors shall be performed by an independent testing laboratory hired directly by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for costs of all proof testing, including additional testing required due to previously failed tests.
- 4. All concrete anchors shall be installed in strict conformance with the manufacturer's printed installation instructions. A representative of the manufacturer shall be on site when required by the Engineer.
- 5. All holes shall be drilled in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions except that cored holes shall not be allowed unless specifically approved by the Engineer. If cored holes are allowed by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer, cored holes shall be roughened in accordance with manufacturer requirements. Thoroughly clean drill holes of all debris, drill dust, and water in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions prior to installation of adhesive and threaded rod unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer. Degree of hole dampness shall be in strict accordance with manufacturer recommendations. Installation conditions shall be either dry or water-saturated. Water filled or submerged holes shall not be permitted unless specifically approved by the Engineer. Injection of adhesive into the hole shall be performed to minimize the formation of air pockets in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Wipe rod free from oil that may be present from shipping or handling.

D. Other Bolts

- 1. All dissimilar metal shall be connected with appropriate fasteners and shall be insulated with a dielectric or approved equal.
- 2. All stainless steel bolts shall be coated with antiseize lubricant.

3.03 WELDING

- A. All welding shall comply with AWS Code for procedures, appearance, quality of welds, qualifications of welders and methods used in correcting welded work.
- B. Welded stud connectors shall be installed in accordance with AWS D1.1.
- 3.04 INSPECTION
 - A. High strength bolting will be visually inspected in accordance with AISC 348 "The 2009 RCSC Specification for Structural Joints". Rejected bolts shall be either replaced or retightened as required.
 - B. Field welds will be visually inspected in accordance with AWS Codes. Inadequate welds shall be corrected or redone as required in accordance with AWS Codes.
 - C. Post-installed concrete anchors shall be inspected as required by ACI 318.

3.05 CUTTING OF EMBEDDED REBAR

A. The Contractor shall not cut embedded rebar cast into structural concrete during installation of post-installed fasteners without prior approval of the Engineer.

- END OF SECTION -

SECTION 09900

PAINTING

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. Furnish labor, materials, equipment and appliances required for complete execution of Work shown on Drawings and Specified herein.
- B. Section Includes:
 - 1. Paint Materials
 - 2. Shop Painting
 - 3. Field Painting
 - a. Surface Preparation
 - b. Piping and Equipment Identification
 - c. Schedule of Colors
 - d. Work in Confined Spaces
 - e. OSHA Safety Colors
- 1.02 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS
 - A. Without limiting the generality of these specifications the Work shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents:
 - 1. SSPC The Society for Protective Coatings Standards

a.	SSPC-Vis 1	Pictorial Surface Preparation Standards for Painting Steel Structures
b.	SSPC-SP2	Hand Tool Cleaning
C.	SSPC-SP3	Power Tool Cleaning
d.	SSPC-SP5	White Metal Blast Cleaning
e.	SSPC-SP6	Commercial Blast Cleaning
f.	SSPC-SP10	Near-White Metal Blast

- g. SSPC-SP13/NACE6 Surface Preparation of Concrete
- 2. NACE National Association of Corrosion Engineers
- 3. ASTM D1737 Test Method for Elongation of Attached Organic Coatings with Cylindrical Mandrel Apparatus
- 4. ASTM B117 Method of Salt Spray (Fog) Testing
- 5. ASTM D4060 Test Method for Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coating by the Taber Abraser
- 6. ASTM D3359 Method for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's literature and Material Safety Data Sheets for each product.
 - 2. Painting schedule identifying surface preparation and paint systems proposed. Cross-reference with Tables 9-1 and 9-2. Provide the name of the paint manufacturer, and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer's representative who will inspect the work. Submit schedule for approval as soon as possible following the Award of Contract, so approved schedule may be used to identify colors and specify shop paint systems for fabricated items.

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Work shall include surface preparation, paint application, inspection of painted surfaces and corrective action required, protection of adjacent surfaces, cleanup and appurtenant work required for the proper painting of all surfaces to be painted. Surfaces to be painted are designated within the Painting Schedule and may include new and existing piping, miscellaneous metals, equipment, buildings, exterior fiberglass, exposed electrical conduit and appurtenance.
- B. Perform Work in strict accordance with manufacturer's published recommendations and instructions, unless the Engineer stipulates that deviations will be for the benefit of the project.
- C. Paint surfaces which are customarily painted, whether indicated to be painted or not, with painting system applied to similar surfaces, areas and environments, and as approved by Engineer.
- D. Piping and equipment shall receive color coding and identification. Equipment shall be the same color as the piping system.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Painting operations shall be accomplished by skilled craftsman and licensed by the state to perform painting work.
- B. Provide a letter indicating that the painting applicator has five years of experience, and 5 references which show previously successful application of the specified or comparable painting systems. Include the name, address, and the telephone number for the Owner of each installation for which the painting applicator provided services.
- 1.06 STORAGE AND DELIVERY
 - A. Bring materials to the job site in the original sealed and labeled containers.
 - B. Container label to include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
 - C. Store paint materials at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F (7 degrees C) and a maximum of 90 degrees F (32 degrees C), in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 -- MATERIALS

- 2.01 GENERAL INFORMATION
 - A. The term "paint" is defined as both paints and coatings including emulsions, enamels, stains, varnishes, sealers, and other coatings whether organic or inorganic and whether used as prime, intermediate, or finish coats.
 - B. Purchase paint from an approved manufacturer. Manufacturer shall assign a representative to inspect application of their product both in the shop and field. The manufacturer's representative shall submit a report to the Engineer at the completion the Work identifying products used and verifying that surfaces were properly prepared, products were properly applied, and the paint systems were proper for the exposure and service.
 - C. Provide primers and intermediate coats produced by same manufacturer as finish coat. Use only thinners approved by paint manufacturer, and only within manufacturer's recommended limits.
 - D. Ensure compatibility of total paint system for each substrate. Test shop primed equipment delivered to the site for compatibility with final paint system. Provide an acceptable barrier coat or totally remove shop applied paint system when incompatible with system specified, and repaint with specified paint system.
 - E. Use painting materials suitable for the intended use and recommended by paint manufacturer for the intended use.

F. Require that personnel perform work in strict accordance with the latest requirements of OSHA Safety and Health Standards for construction. Meet or exceed requirements of regulatory agencies having jurisdiction and the manufacturer's published instructions and recommendations. Maintain a copy of all Material Safety Data Sheets at the job site of each product being used prior to commencement of work. Provide and require that personnel use protective and safety equipment in or about the project site. Provide respiratory devices, eye and face protection, ventilation, ear protection, illumination and other safety devices required to provide a safe work environment.

2.02 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with the Specifications, provide products from one of the following manufacturers:
 - 1. Tnemec Company Inc.
 - 2. Ameron
 - 3. CARBOLINE
 - 4. Sherwin-Williams

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

- 3.01 SHOP PAINTING
 - A. Shop prime fabricated steel and equipment with at least one shop coat of prime paint compatible with finish paint system specified. Prepare surface to be shop painted in strict accordance with paint manufacturer's recommendations and as specified. Finish coats may be shop applied, if approved by the Engineer. Package, store and protect shop painted items until they are incorporated into Work. Repair painted surfaces damaged during handling, transporting, storage, or installation to provide a painting system equal to the original painting received at the shop.
 - B. Identify surface preparation and shop paints on Shop Drawings. Verify compatibility with field applied paints.

3.02 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. General
 - 1. Surfaces to be painted shall be clean and dry, and free of dust, rust, scale, and foreign matter. No solvent cleaning, power or hand tool cleaning shall be permitted unless approved by the Engineer.
 - 2. Protect or remove, during painting operations, hardware, accessories, machined surfaces, nameplates, lighting fixtures, and similar items not intended to be painted prior to cleaning and painting. Reposition items removed upon completion of painting operations.

- 3. Examine surfaces to be coated to determine that surfaces are suitable for specified surface preparation and painting. Report to Engineer surfaces found to be unsuitable in writing. Do not start surface preparation until unsuitable surfaces have been corrected. Starting surface preparation precludes subsequent claim that such surfaces were unsuitable for the specified surface preparation or painting.
- 4. Surface preparation shall be in accordance with specifications and manufacturer's recommendations. Provide additional surface preparation, and fill coats where manufacturer recommends additional surface preparation, in addition to requirements of specification.
- 5. Touch-up shop or field applied coatings damaged by surface preparation or any other activity, with the same shop or field applied coating; even to the extent of applying an entire coat when required to correct damage prior to application of the next coating. Touch-up coats are in addition to the specified applied systems, and not considered a field coat.
- 6. Protect motors and other equipment during blasting operation to ensure blasting material is not blown into motors or other equipment. Inspect motors and other equipment after blasting operations and certify that no damage occurred, or where damage occurred, the proper remedial action was taken.
- 7. Field paint shop painted equipment in compliance with Color Coding and as approved by Engineer.
- B. Metal Surface Preparation
 - Conform to current The Society for Protective Coatings Standards (SSPC) Specifications for metal surface preparation. Use SSPC-Vis-1 pictorial standards or NACE visual standards TM-01-70 or TM-01-75 to determine cleanliness of abrasive blast cleaned steel.
 - 2. Perform blast cleaning operations for metal when following conditions exist:
 - a. Moisture is not present on the surface.
 - b. Relative humidity is below 80%.
 - c. Ambient and surface temperatures are 5°F or greater than the dew point temperature.
 - d. Painting or drying of paint is not being performed in the area.
 - e. Equipment is in good operating condition.
 - f. Proper ventilation, illumination, and other safety procedures and equipment are being provided and followed.
 - 3. Sandblast ferrous metals to be shop primed, or component mechanical equipment in accordance with SSPC-SP5, White Metal Blast.

- 4. Sandblast field prepared ferrous metals in accordance with SSPC-SP10, Near White Metal Blast, where metal is to be submerged, in a corrosive environment, or in severe service.
- 5. Sandblast field prepared ferrous metals in accordance with SSPC-SP6 Commercial Blast, where metal is to be used in mild or moderate service, or noncorrosive environment.
- 6. Clean nonferrous metals, copper, or galvanized metal surfaces in accordance to SSPC-SP1, Solvent Cleaning, or give one coat of metal passivator or metal conditioner compatible with the complete paint system.
- 7. Prime cleaned metals immediately after cleaning to prevent rusting.
- 8. Clean rusted metals down to bright metal by sandblasting and immediately field primed.
- C. Concrete Surface Preparation
 - 1. Cure concrete a minimum of 30 days before surface preparation, and painting begins.
 - 2. Test concrete for moisture content using test method recommended by the paint manufacturer. Do not begin surface preparation, or painting until moisture content is acceptable to manufacturer.
 - 3. Prepare concrete surfaces to receive coatings in accordance with SSPC-13 Concrete Surface Preparation. Remove contaminants, open bugholes, surface voids, air pockets, and other subsurface irregularities. Do not expose underlying aggregate. Use dry, oil-free air for blasting operations. Surface texture after blasting shall be similar to that of medium grit sandpaper. Remove residual abrasives, dust, and loose particles by vacuuming or blowing with high pressure air.
 - 4. Acid etch (Reference ASTM D 260) concrete floors to receive paint. Following method is a minimum requirement. Remove residual dust and dirt. Wet surface of concrete until surface is damp. Etch surface with 15% to 20% muriatic acid solution to produce a "medium sandpaper" texture. Do not allow acid solution to dry on concrete. Rinse concrete when bubbling action of the acid begins to subside. Continue rinsing process until pH is 7 or higher. Remove excess water and allow concrete to thoroughly dry before coating. Other methods may be used, if approved by Engineer.
 - 5. Surface defects, such as hollow areas, bugholes, honeycombs, and voids shall be filled with polymeric filler compatible with painting system. Complete fill coats may be used in addition to specified painting system and as approved by the Engineer. Fins, form marks, and all protrusions or rough edges shall be removed.

- 6. Repair existing concrete surfaces which are deteriorated to the point that surface preparation exposes aggregate with fill coats or patching mortar as recommended by paint manufacturer and as directed by the Engineer.
- 7. Clean concrete of all dust, form oils, curing compounds, oil, tar, laitance, efflorescence, loose mortar, and other foreign materials before paints are applied.
- D. Castings
 - 1. Prepare castings for painting by applying a brush or a knife-applied filler. Fillers are not to be used to conceal cracks, gasholes, or excessive porosity.
 - 2. Apply one coat of primer with a minimum thickness of 1.2 mils in addition to coats specified. Allow sufficient drying time before further handling.
- E. Previously-Painted Surfaces
 - 1. Totally remove existing paint when: surface is to be submerged in a severe environment, paint is less than 75% intact, brittle, eroded or has underfilm rusting.
 - 2. Surfaces which are greater than 75% intact require removal of failed paints and then spot primed. Spot priming is in addition to coats specified.
 - 3. Remove surface contamination such as oil, grease, loose paint, mill scale, dirt, foreign matter, rust, mold, mildew, mortar, efflorescence, and sealers.
 - 4. Clean and dull glossy surfaces prior to painting in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 5. Check existing paints for compatibility with new paint system. If incompatible, totally remove existing paint system or apply a barrier coat recommended by the paint manufacturer. Remove existing paints of undetermined origin. Prepare a test patch of approximately 3 square feet over existing paint. Allow test patch to dry thoroughly and test for adhesion. If proper adhesion is not achieved remove existing paint and repaint.
- 3.03 APPLICATION OF PAINT
 - A. Apply paint by experienced painters with brushes or other applicators approved by the Engineer, and paint manufacturer.
 - B. Apply paint without runs, sags, thin spots, or unacceptable marks.
 - C. Apply at rate specified by the manufacturer to achieve at least the minimum dry mil thickness specified. Apply additional coats, if necessary, to obtain thickness.
 - D. Special attention shall be given to nuts, bolts, edges, angles, flanges, etc., where insufficient film thicknesses are likely. Stripe paint prior to applying prime coat. Stripe painting shall be in addition to coats specified.

- E. Perform thinning in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, and with the full knowledge and approval of the Engineer and paint manufacturer.
- F. Allow paint to dry a minimum of twenty-four hours between application of any two coats of paint on a particular surface, unless shorter time periods are a requirement by the manufacturer. Longer drying times may be required for abnormal conditions as defined by the Engineer and paint manufacturer. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended drying time between coats.
- G. Suspend painting when any of the following conditions exist:
 - 1. Rainy or excessively damp weather.
 - 2. Relative humidity exceeds 85%.
 - 3. General air temperature cannot be maintained at 50°F or above through the drying period, except on approval by the Engineer and paint manufacturer.
 - 4. Relative humidity will exceed 85% or air temperature will drop below 40°F within 18 hours after application of paint.
 - 5. Surface temperature of item is within 5 degrees of dewpoint.
 - 6. Dew or moisture condensation are anticipated.
 - 7. Surface temperature exceeds the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.04 INSPECTION

- A. Each field coat of paint will be inspected and approved by the Engineer or his authorized representative before succeeding coat is applied. Tint successive coats so that no two coats for a given surface are exactly the same color. Tick-mark surfaces to receive black paint in white between coats.
- B. Use magnetic dry film thickness gauges and wet fiber thickness gauges for quality control. Furnish magnetic dry film thickness gauge for use by the Engineer.
- C. Coatings shall pass a holiday detector test.
- D. Determination of Film Thickness: Randomly selected areas, each of at least 107.5 contiguous square feet, totaling at least 5% of the entire control area shall be tested. Within this area, at least 5 squares, each of 7.75 square inches, shall be randomly selected. Three readings shall be taken in each square, from which the mean film thickness shall be calculated. No more than 20 percent of the mean film thickness measurements shall be below the specified thickness. No single measurement shall be below 80 percent of the specified film thickness. Total dry film thickness greater than twice the specified film thickness shall not be acceptable. Areas where the measured dry film thickness exceeds twice that specified shall be completely redone unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. When measured dry film thickness is less than that specified additional coats shall be applied as required.

- E. Holiday Testing: Holiday test painted ferrous metal surfaces which will be submerged in water or other liquids, or surfaces which are enclosed in a vapor space in such structures. Mark areas which contain holidays. Repair or repaint in accordance with paint manufacturer's printed instructions and retest.
 - 1. Dry Film Thickness Exceeding 20 Mils: For surfaces having a total dry film thickness exceeding 20 mils: Pulse-type holiday detector such as Tinker & Rasor Model AP-W, D.E. Stearns Co. Model 14/20, shall be used. The unit shall be adjusted to operate at the voltage required to cause a spark jump across an air gap equal to twice the specified coating thickness.
 - 2. Dry Film Thickness of 20 Mils or Less: For surfaces having a total dry film thickness of 20 mils or less: Tinker & Rasor Model M1 non-destructive type holiday detector, K-D Bird Dog, shall be used. The unit shall operate at less than 75-volts. For thicknesses between 10 and 20 mils, a non-sudsing type wetting agent, such as Kodak Photo-Flow, shall be added to the water prior to wetting the detector sponge.
- F. Paint manufacturer or his representative shall provide their services as required by the Engineer. Services shall include, but not be limited to, inspecting existing paint, determination of best means of surface preparation, inspection of completed work, and final inspection of painted work 11 months after the job is completed.

3.05 PROTECTION OF ADJACENT PAINT AND FINISHED SURFACES

- A. Use covers, masking tape, other method when protection is necessary, or requested by Owner or Engineer. Remove unwanted paint carefully without damage to finished paint or surface. If damage does occur, repair the entire surface adjacent to and including the damaged area without visible lapmarks and without additional cost to the Owner.
- B. Take all necessary precautions to contain dispersion of sandblasting debris and paint to the limits of the work. Take into account the effect of wind and other factors which may cause dispersion of the sandblasting debris and paint. Suspend painting operations when sanding debris or paint cannot be properly confined. Assume all responsibilities and cost associated with damage to adjacent structures, vehicles, or surfaces caused by the surface preparation and painting operations.

3.06 SCHEDULE OF COLORS

- A. Match colors indicated. Colors which are not indicated shall be selected from the manufacturer's full range of colors by the Engineer. No variation shall be made in colors without the Engineer's approval. Color names and numbers shall be identified according to the appropriate color chart issued by the manufacturer of the particular product in question.
- 3.07 WORK IN CONFINED SPACES
 - A. Provide and maintain safe working conditions for all employees. Supply fresh air continuously to confined spaces through the combined use of existing openings, forced-draft fans and temporary ducts to the outside, or direct air supply to individual

workers. Exhaust paint fumes to the outside from the lowest level in the contained space. Provide explosion-proof electrical fans, if in contact with fumes. No smoking or open fires will be permitted in, or near, confined spaces where painting is being done. Follow OSHA, state and local regulations at all times.

- 3.08 OSHA SAFETY COLORS
 - A. Paint wall around wall-mounted breathing or fire apparatus with the appropriate safety red color; area not exceed 2-feet wide by 3-feet high, unless apparatus covers the area. Fire apparatus include fire hoses, extinguisher, and hydrants.
 - B. Paint hazardous areas and objects in accordance with OSHA regulations.

TABLE 9-1 PAINTING SCHEDULE

SURFACE APPLICATION		PAINTING SYSTEM & NO. OF COATS	PRODUCT REFERENCE (TABLE 9.2)	TOTAL MIN. DRY FILM THICKNESS (MILS)
Concrete and Masonry			,	
Interior masonry and concrete walls and ceilings	All new structures	1 coat sealer 2 coats acrylic epoxy	101 116	75-85 sq.ft./gal. 4-6/coat
Interior masonry and concrete walls in chemical rooms		1 coat sealer 2 coats epoxy polyamide	117 102	60-80 sq.ft./gal. 4-6/coat
Submerged water Water retaining side of new wall surfaces where opposite side of wall is interior and dry and where indicated "epoxy waterproofing" on drawing		2 coats NSF approved epoxy polyamide Provide filler as required and recommended by manufacturer	105	4-6/coat
		2 coats high solids epoxy Provide filler as required and recommended by manufacturer	119	6-10/coat
Containment Liner ¹	Interior and exterior secondary containment floors, tank supports and walls	2 coats high solids epoxy coating	119	6-10/coat
Metals				
Interior and exterior nonsubmerged (gloss)	All new blowers, pumps, motors and mechanical equipment,	1 coat epoxy polyamide primer	104	4-6
	piping, etc.	1 coat epoxy polyamide 1 coat aliphatic polyurethane	102 115	4-6 3-5
Interior insulated		1 coat acrylic latex	103	4
Submerged water	All metal piping, and mechanical equipment, etc.	2 coats NSF approved epoxy polyamide	105	4-6/coat
Submerged Wastewater		2 coats high solids epoxy	119	8-10/coat
Steel doors, windows and door frames, steel stairs, monorails, structural steel, misc. metals (steel)		1 coat epoxy polyamide 1 coat aliphatic polyurethane	102 115	5-8 3-4
Aluminum surfaces in contact with concrete		2 coats coal tar	107	26
Shop Primed Structural Steel	Pre-Engineered Buildings	1 barrier coat 1 coat epoxy 1 coat epoxy	113 114 120	2-3 3-4 3-4

1. Painting manufacturer shall verify compatibility of containment liner and chemical to be contained. Where incompatible substitute a compatible coating system.

TABLE 9-1 PAINTING SCHEDULE (CONTINUED)

SURFACE	APPLICATION	PAINTING SYSTEM & NO. OF COATS	PRODUCT REFERENCE (TABLE 9.2)	TOTAL MIN. DRY FILM THICKNESS (MILS)
<u>Other</u>				
Interior: Gypsum Wallboard	All new structures	2 coats acrylic latex matte or satin	103	2-3/coat
Interior: Tar-dipped piping where color is required		2 coats epoxy resin sealer	112	5-8/coat
		2 coats epoxy polyamide	102	5-8/coat
PVC Piping		1 coat epoxy polyamide 1 coat aliphatic polyurethane	102 115	5-8 3-4

TABLE 9-2

PRODUCT LISTING

			PRODUCT			
<u>REF.</u>	<u>SYSTEM</u>	PURPOSE	Tnemec Series	PPG1 AMERON	<u>CARBOLINE</u>	Sherwin-Williams
101	Acrylic filler	Primer-sealer	130-6601	BLOXFIL 4000	Sanitile 100	Cement-Plex 875
102	Epoxy polyamide	Finish coat semi-gloss or gloss	66	AMERLOCK 2/400	Carboguard 890	Macropoxy 646
103	Acrylic latex	Sealer	6	PITT TECH PLUS	Carbocrylic 3359DTM	DTM Acrylic Primer/Finish
104	Epoxy Polyamide – metal	Primer	66	AMERCOAT 385	Carboguard 893SG	Macropoxy 646
105	Ероху	Primer/Finish	20	AMERLOCK 2	Carboguard 561/56LT	Macropoxy 646 PW
106	Coal tar epoxy	Finish high-coat build	46H-413	AMERCOAT 78HB	Bitumastic 300M	Hi-Mil Sher Tar Epoxy
107	Coal tar	Sealer	46-465	AMERCOAT 78HB	Bitumastic 300M	Hi-Mil Sher Tar Epoxy
108	Alkyd-medium oil	Finish coat	2H	DEVGUARD 4308	Carbocoat 8215	Industrial Enamel
109	Alkyd-long oil	Finish coat	1029	DEVGUARD 4308	Carbocoat 8215	Industrial Enamel
110	Epoxy polyamide	Primer	66-1211	AMERCOAT 385	Carboguard 893SG	Macropoxy 646
112	Epoxy polyamide	Sealer	66-1211	AMERCOAT 385	Carboguard 893SG	Macropoxy 920 Pre-Prime
113	Urethane	Barrier coat	530	AMERLOCK SEALER	Rustbond	
114	Polyamine Epoxy	Intermediate coat	27	AMERLOCK 385	Carboguard 893SG	
115	Aliphatic Polyurethane	Finish coat	1074 or 1075	AMERCOAT 450 HS	Carbothane 134HG	Acrolon 218HS
116	Acrylic epoxy	Finish coat	113 or 114	AQUAPON WB	Sanitile 255	Water-Based Catalyzed Epoxy
117	Epoxy block filler	Sealer	54-562	AMERLOCK 400 BF	Sanitile 600	Cement Plex 875
118	Catalyzed epoxy	Finish coat	84	AMERLOCK 2/400	Carboguard 890	Macropoxy 646
119	High solids epoxy	Finish coat	104	AMERLOCK 400	Carboguard 890	Dura-Plate 235
120	Ероху	Top coat	N69	AMERLOCK 2/400	Carboguard 890	

- END OF SECTION -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 11000

EQUIPMENT GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. The Contractor shall install all mechanical equipment and all necessary accessories as specified herein, as shown on the Drawings, and as required for a complete and operable system.
- B. The mechanical equipment associated with this installation is being provided under a separate contract, provided by an Equipment Supplier. The Equipment Supplier shall provide testing and start-up services, however, the contractor shall be responsible for installation and any modifications required to provide an operable system as determined during system testing and start-up.
- C. The complete installation shall be free from excessive vibration, cavitation, noise, and oil or water leaks.
- D. The requirements of this section shall apply to equipment furnished under Divisions 11 and 15.
- 1.02 SHOP DRAWINGS
 - A. Shop Drawings shall be submitted to the Engineer for all equipment in accordance with Section 01300, Submittals and shall include the following information in addition to the requirements of Section 01300, Submittals:
 - 1. A written plan indicating the proposed sequence of construction and plan for installation with associated construction schedule.
- 1.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTION/MANUALS
 - A. O&M manuals shall be provided by the Equipment Supplier under a separate contract.
- 1.04 EQUIPMENT WARRANTIES
 - A. Warranties are provided by the Equipment Supplier under a separate contract.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

- 2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS
 - A. The materials covered by these Specifications are intended to be equipment of proven reliability, and as manufactured by reputable manufacturers having experience in the production of such equipment. The Contractor shall, upon request of the Engineer, furnish the names of not less than 5 successful installations of the manufacturer's equipment of

the same size and model of that offered under this contract. The equipment furnished shall be designed, constructed, and installed in accordance with the industry accepted practices and shall operate satisfactorily when installed as shown on the Drawings and operated per manufacturer's recommendations.

2.02 ANCHORS AND SUPPORTS

- A. The Contractor shall furnish, install, and protect all necessary guides, bearing plates, anchor and attachment bolts, and all other appurtenances required for the installation of the devices included in the equipment specified. Working Drawings for installation shall be furnished by the equipment manufacturer, and suitable templates shall be used by the Contractor when required in the detailed equipment Specifications.
- B. Anchor bolts and fasteners shall be furnished in accordance with Section 05050, Metal Fastening, and with the individual equipment Specifications. All anchor bolts shall be a minimum of 1/2-inch diameter. All anchor bolts, handrail bolts, washers, clips, clamps, and fasteners of any type shall be constructed of 316 stainless steel, unless otherwise specified the individual equipment Specifications.
- C. The Contractor shall provide all concrete pads or pedestals required for equipment furnished, unless otherwise shown on Drawings. All concrete equipment pads shall be a minimum of 6" high, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings and shall be doweled.
- D. Pipe sleeves or other means of adjusting anchor bolts shall be provided where indicated or required. Equipment shall be leveled by first using sitting nuts on the anchor bolts, and then filling the space between the equipment base and concrete pedestal with non-shrink grout, unless alternate methods are recommended by the manufacturer and are acceptable to the Engineer (such as shim leveling pumps, or chemical grout). Non-shrink grout shall be as specified below:
 - Non-shrink grout shall conform to CRD-C 621 and ASTM C 1107, Grade B or C when tested at a max. fluid consistency of 30 seconds per CDC 611/ASTM C939 at temperature extremes of 45°F and 90°F and an extended working time of 15 minutes. Grout shall have a min. 28-day strength of 7,000 psi. Non-shrink grout shall be, "Euco N-S" by the Euclid Chemical Company, "Sikagrout 212" by Sika Corporation, "Conspec 100 Non-Shrink Non-Metallic Grout" by Conspec, "Masterflow 555 Grout" by BASF Master Builder Solutions.

2.03 DISSIMILAR METALS

- A. All dissimilar metals shall be properly isolated to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
- 2.04 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
 - A. All electrical equipment and appurtenances, including but not limited to motors, panels, conduit and wiring, etc., specified in the equipment specifications shall comply with the applicable requirements of the Division 16 specifications and the latest National Electric Code.
 - B. Motors shall conform to the applicable requirements of Section 15170, Electric Motors.

- C. In the individual equipment specifications, specified motor horsepower is intended to be the minimum size motor to be provided. If a larger motor is required to meet the specified operating conditions and performance requirements, the Contractor shall furnish the larger sized motor and shall upgrade the electrical service (conduit, wires, starters, etc.) at no additional cost to the Owner.
- D. Motor starters and controls shall be furnished and installed under Division 16 and Division 17 unless otherwise specified in the individual pump specifications.
- 2.05 ACCESSORIES, SPARE PARTS, AND SPECIAL TOOLS
 - A. Spare parts for equipment shall be furnished by the Equipment Supplier under a separate contract.
 - B. The Contractor shall furnish all special tools necessary to operate, disassemble, service, repair, and adjust the equipment in accordance with the manufacturers operation and maintenance manual.
 - C. The Contractor shall furnish a one year supply of all recommended lubricating oils and greases. The manufacturer shall submit a list of at least four manufacturer's standard lubricants which may be used interchangeably for each type of lubricant required. All of these materials shall be properly packed, labeled and stored where directed by the Engineer.
- 2.06 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION
 - A. All mechanical equipment shall be provided with a substantial stainless steel nameplate, mechanically fastened with stainless steel hardware in a conspicuous place, and clearly inscribed with the manufacturer's name, year of manufacture, serial number, and principal rating data.
 - B. Each pump and other piece of mechanical equipment shall also be identified as to name and number by a suitable laminated plastic or stainless steel nameplate mechanically fastened with stainless steel hardware; for example, "Raw Water Pump #1". Coordinate name and number with same on remotely located controls, control panel, and other related equipment.
 - C. Nameplates shall not be painted over.

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

- 3.01 SHOP TESTING
 - A. Shop testing of equipment will be provided by Equipment Supplier under a separate contract.
- 3.02 STORAGE OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS
 - A. Contractor shall store his equipment and materials at the job site in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as directed by the Owner or Engineer, and in
conformity to applicable statutes, ordinances, regulations, and rulings of the public authority having jurisdiction. Equipment and materials shall not be delivered to the site prior to 90 days in advance of the scheduled installation. Partial payment requests will not be processed for materials delivered prior to 90 days before installation or for materials that are not properly stored.

- B. Material or equipment stored on the job site is stored at the Contractor's risk. Any damage sustained of whatever nature shall be repaired to the Engineer's satisfaction at no expense to the Owner. Stored electrical equipment is to be protected from the elements and shall have space heaters energized.
- C. Contractor shall not store unnecessary materials or equipment on the job site and shall take care to prevent any structure from being loaded with a weight which will endanger its security or the safety of persons.
- D. Contractor shall observe all regulatory signs for loadings on structures, fire safety, and smoking areas.
- E. Contractor shall not store materials or encroach upon private property without the written consent of the owners of such private property.
- 3.03 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES
 - A. Manufacturer's field services will be provided by the Equipment Supplier under a separate contract. The following will be provided by the Equipment Supplier:
 - 1. The Equipment Supplier shall arrange for a qualified Technical Representative from each manufacturer or supplier of equipment who is regularly involved in the inspection, installation, start-up, troubleshooting, testing, maintenance, and operation of the specified equipment. Qualification of the Technical Representative shall be appropriate to the type of equipment furnished and subject to the approval of the Engineer and the Owner. Where equipment furnished has significant process complexity, furnish the services of engineering personnel knowledgeable in the process involved and the function of the equipment. When necessary, the Contractor shall schedule multiple Technical Representatives to be present at the same time for the purpose of coordinating the operation of multiple pieces of related equipment.
 - 2. For each site visit, the Technical Representative shall submit jointly to the Owner, the Engineer, and the Contractor a complete signed report of the results of his inspection, operation, adjustments, and testing. The report shall include detailed descriptions of the points inspected, tests and adjustments made, quantitative results obtained if such are specified.
 - 3. The manufacturer's Technical Representative shall provide the following services.
 - a. Installation: The Technical Representative shall inspect the installed equipment to verify that installation is in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. Where required by individual equipment specifications, the Technical Representative shall also supervise the installation of the equipment.

- b. Testing: After installation of the equipment has been completed and the equipment is presumably ready for operation, but before it is operated by others, the Technical Representative shall inspect, operate, test, and adjust the equipment as required to prove that the equipment is in proper condition for satisfactory operation under the conditions specified. Unless otherwise noted in the signed site visit report, the report shall constitute a certification that the equipment conforms to the requirements of the Contract and is ready for startup and that nothing in the installation will render the manufacturer's warranty null and void. The report shall include date of final acceptance field test, as well as a listing of all persons present during tests.
- c. Startup: The Technical Representative shall start up the equipment for actual service with the help of the Contractor. In the event that equipment or installation problems are experienced, the Contractor and the representative shall provide the necessary services until the equipment is operating satisfactorily and performing according to the specifications at no additional cost to the Owner. Unless otherwise noted in the signed site visit report, the report shall constitute a certification that the equipment conforms to the requirements of the Contract and is ready for permanent operation and that nothing in the installation will render the manufacturer's warranty null and void.
- d. Training: The Technical Representative shall instruct the Owner's operating personnel in correct operation and maintenance procedures. The instruction shall demonstrate start-up, operation, control, adjustment, trouble-shooting, servicing, maintenance, and shutdown of each item of equipment. Such instruction shall be scheduled at a time arranged with the Owner at least 2 weeks in advance of the training and shall be provided while the respective Technical Representative's equipment is fully operational. The Contractor shall have submitted, and had accepted, the O&M Manuals prior to commencement of training. Training shall be provided to three separate shifts of the Owner's personnel between the hours of 8:00 A.M. and 6:00 P.M. as necessary. The Contractor shall provide professional video taping of all training sessions. Completed, labeled tapes shall be provided to the Owner for each type of training session.
- e. Services after Startup: Where required by the individual equipment specifications, the Technical Representative shall return to the project site thirty (30) days after the start up date to review the equipment performance, correct any equipment problems, and conduct operation and maintenance classes as required by the Owner. This follow-up trip is required in addition to the specified services of Technical Representative prior to and during equipment startup. At this time, if there are no equipment problems, each manufacturer shall certify to the Owner in writing that his equipment is fully operational and capable of meeting operating requirements. If the equipment is operating incorrectly, the Technical Representative will make no certification to the Owner until the problems are corrected and the equipment demonstrates a successful thirty (30) days operating period.

3.04 INSTALLATION

- A. The Contractor shall obtain written installation manuals from the equipment manufacturer prior to installation. Equipment shall be installed strictly in accordance with recommendations of the manufacturer. A copy of all installation instructions shall be furnished the Engineer's field representative one week prior to installation.
- B. The Contractor shall have on hand sufficient personnel, proper construction equipment, and machinery of ample capacity to facilitate the work and to handle all emergencies normally encountered in work of this character. To minimize field erection problems, mechanical units shall be factory-assembled insofar as practical.
- C. Equipment shall be erected in a neat and workmanlike manner on the foundations at the locations and elevations shown on the Drawings.
- D. All equipment sections and loose items shall be match-marked prior to shipping.
- E. For equipment such as pumping units, which require field alignment and connections, the Contractor shall provide the services of the manufacturer's qualified mechanic, millwright, or machinist, to align the pump and motor prior to making piping connections or anchoring the pump base. Alignment shall be as specified herein.
- F. The Contractor shall furnish oil and grease for initial operation and testing. The manufacturer and grades of oil and grease shall be in accordance with the recommendations of the equipment manufacturer.

3.05 ALIGNMENT

- A. Set equipment to dimensions shown on drawings. Dimensions shall be accurate to +/-1/16 inch unless otherwise noted on the drawings. Wedges shall not be used for leveling, aligning, or supporting equipment.
- B. General Equipment Leveling: Non-rotating equipment shall be set level to +/- 1/16 inch per 10 foot length (.005 inch per foot) unless otherwise noted on the drawings. Shims shall be used unless equipment is furnished with leveling feet. Set shims flush with equipment baseplate edges. When grouting is required, equipment shall be shimmed to allow a minimum of one inch grout thickness. Grout shall cover shims at least 3 inches. Final level check shall be held for inspection and approval by Engineer before proceeding.
- C. Grouting
 - 1. Fill anchor bolt holes or sleeves with grout, after bolt alignment is proven, and prior to placing grout under equipment bases.
 - 2. Surface Preparation. Roughen surface by chipping, removing laitance, and unsound concrete. Clean area of all foreign material such as oil, grease, and scale. Saturate area with water at least 4 hours prior to grouting, removing excess water ponds.
 - 3. Application. Place grout after the equipment base has been set and its alignment and level have been approved. Form around the base, mix grout, and place in

accordance with the grout manufacturers published instructions. Eliminate all air or water pockets beneath the base using a drag chain or rope.

- 4. Finishing. Point the edges of the grout to form a smooth 45 degree slope.
- 5. After grout has cured (not before 3 days after placement) paint exposed surfaces of grout with shellac.
- 6. Level Verification. After grout has cured, and immediately prior to drive alignment, recheck equipment for level and plumb. Re-level and square as necessary. Hold final checks for inspection and approval by Engineer.
- D. Inspect for and remove all machining burrs or thread pulls in female holes on mating surfaces of mounting frame and machine feet.
- E. Inspect and clean equipment mounting base pads, feet, and frames to remove all grease, rust, paint and dirt.
- F. Assembled equipment shafts shall be set level to .0015 inches per foot of shaft length (+/-.0005 inches) up to a maximum of 0.015 inches for any length shaft unless the manufacturers requirements are more stringent or unless otherwise noted in the equipment specifications. Use the machined surfaces on which the equipment sets for the base/mounting frame leveling plane. Use the machined shaft surface for equipment leveling plane.
- G. Sprocket and Sheave Alignment. Check shaft mounted components for face runout and eccentricity (outside diameter) runout by magnetically mounting a dial indicator on a stationary base and indicating over 360 degrees on a continuous machined surface at the outside diameter of the component. Maximum allowable total indicated face runout and eccentricity for sprockets and sheaves will be per ANSI Standard B29.1-1975.
- H. Belt tensioning. Set drive belt tension to manufacturer's specification for the belt type. Recheck alignment after drive tensioning.
- I. Thermal/Mechanical Growth. Thermal/mechanical growth corrections for driver and driven machines will be used in vertical and horizontal alignment where applicable. The equipment manufacturer will determine thermal/mechanical growth applicability for any machine and provide the correction offsets to be used.
- J. Rotating Shaft Alignment
 - 1. Fixtures will be set up on the driver and driven machine, machines shaft surfaces. Machined coupling hubs may be used only if there is no clearance to mount fixtures directly on the shafts.
 - 2. Primary alignment method for direct drive machines is when coupled. Uncoupled alignment will be used only when approved by the Engineer.
 - 3. Account for possible coupling flex by always rotating coupled machines in the same direction during alignment.

- 4. Uncoupled machines must be connected so that both shafts turn together without relative motion during alignment.
- 5. Indicator bar sag will be measured and included for each reverse indicator alignment setup.
- 6. Reverse Dial Indicator. The final maximum allowable misalignment: vertical and horizontal from the desired targets of .000 inches (for a non-thermal growth machine) or from the given target readings (for a thermal growth machine) must meet BOTH of the following conditions simultaneously: 1/2 the final total indicator reading at each indicator will be no more than shown in the table below AND the final remaining correction at each machine foot be no more than .001 inches of required movement.

Machine Speed (RPM)	Total Misalignment* (inches)		
Up to 1800	.002 .001		
1800 and greater			
	* 1/2 indicator reading		

3.06 FIELD TESTING

- A. Field test shall be performed by a manufacturer's Technical Representative, as provided by the Equipment Supplier under a separate contract. The Contractor shall coordinate the field test with Owner, Engineer, and Equipment Supplier. The Contractor shall be responsible for performing work necessary to ensure the pumps are installed and operating correctly.
- B. All equipment shall be set, aligned and assembled in conformance with the manufacturer's drawings and instructions. Provide all necessary calibrated instruments to execute performance tests. Submit report certified by the pump manufacturer's representative.
- C. Preliminary Field Tests, Yellow Tag
 - 1. As soon as conditions permit, after the equipment has been secured in its permanent position, the Contractor shall:
 - a. Verify that the equipment is free from defects.
 - b. Check for alignment as specified herein.
 - c. Check for direction of rotation.
 - d. Check motor for no load current draw.
 - 2. Contractor shall flush all bearings, gear housings, etc., in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, to remove any foreign matter accumulated during shipment, storage or erection. Lubricants shall be added as required by the manufacturer's instructions.

- 3. When the Contractor has demonstrated to the Engineer that the equipment is ready for operation, a yellow tag will be issued. The tag will be signed by the Engineer, or his assigned representative and attached to the equipment. The tag shall not be removed.
- 4. Preliminary field tests, yellow tag, must be completed before equipment is subjected to final field tests, blue tag.
- D. Final Field Tests, Blue Tag
 - 1. Upon completion of the above, and at a time approved by the Engineer, the equipment will be tested by operating it as a unit with all related piping, ducting, electrical and controls, and other ancillary facilities.
 - 2. The equipment will be placed in continuous operation as prescribed or required and witnessed by the Engineer or his assigned representative and the Owner or his assigned representative.
 - 3. The tests shall prove that the equipment and appurtenances are properly installed, meet their operating cycles and are free from defects such as overheating, overloading, and undue vibration and noise. Operating field tests shall consist of the following:
 - a. Check equipment for excessive vibration and noise as specified herein.
 - b. Check motor current draw under load conditions. The rated motor nameplate current shall not be exceeded.
 - c. Recheck alignment with dial indicators where applicable, after unit has run under load for a minimum of 24 hours.
- E. In addition to the above described field tests, any other tests specifically required by Section 11100, Pumps-General, the individual equipment Specifications, or by the manufacturer shall be performed.
- F. Until final field tests are acceptable to the Engineer, the Contractor shall make all necessary changes, readjustments and replacements at no additional cost to the Owner.
- G. Upon acceptance of the field tests, a blue tag will be issued. The tag will be signed by the Engineer and attached to the unit. The tag shall not be removed and no further construction work will be performed on the unit, except as required during start-up operations and directed by the Engineer.
- H. Defects which cannot be corrected by installation adjustments will be sufficient grounds for rejection of any equipment.
- I. All costs in connection with field testing of equipment such as lubricants, temporary instruments, labor, equipment, etc., shall be borne by the Contractor. Power, fuel, chemicals, water, etc. normally consumed by specific equipment shall be supplied by the Owner unless otherwise specified in the individual equipment specifications.

- J. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the proper operation of equipment during tests and instruction periods and shall neither have nor make any claim for damage which may occur to equipment prior to the time when the Owner formally takes over the operation thereof.
- K. Field testing of electric motors shall be in accordance with Section 15170, Electric Motors.
- 3.07 VIBRATION TESTING
 - A. Unless specified otherwise in the detailed equipment specifications, each pump, blower, compressor, motor or similar item of stationary rotating equipment having a rated power in excess of 40HP shall be tested after installation for acceptable vibration levels.
 - B. Vibration testing shall be performed by an experienced factory-trained and authorized third-party analysis expert (not a sales representative) retained by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer. Each unit or pump system shall be tested separately without duplicate equipment running. All field testing shall be done in the presence of the Engineer. The Engineer shall be furnished with four (4) certified copies of vibration test data for each test performed.
 - C. For systems with variable speed drives, tests shall be conducted at various speeds between maximum and minimum. For systems with two-speed drives, tests shall be conducted at both speeds. For systems with constant-speed drive, tests shall be conducted under various loading conditions as determined by the Engineer.
 - D. All field vibration tests shall be performed with the equipment operating on the product for which it is intended, or a substitute acceptable to the Engineer.
 - E. The term displacement, as used herein, shall mean total peak-to-peak movement of vibrating equipment, in mils; velocity or speed of the vibration cycle, measured in G's. Displacement and velocity shall be measured by suitable equipment equal to IRD Mechanalysis, Bentley, Nevada.
 - E. Frequency of vibration, in cycles per minute (cpm), shall be determined when vibration exceeds specified levels or as otherwise necessary. Vibration shall be measured on the bearing housing, unless other locations are deemed necessary by the vibration analysis expert and Engineer.
 - F. For all equipment tested, vibration shall be checked in the radial and axial directions. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere, axial vibration shall not exceed 0.1 in/sec; and radial vibration shall not exceed 0.2 in/sec. For pumps radial vibration shall not exceed that permitted by the Hydraulic Institute Standards except that, at vibration frequencies in excess of 8,000 cpm, the velocity shall not exceed 0.2 in/sec.
 - G. Copies of test results shall be submitted to the Engineer for review. Should the vibration field test results exceed shop test results, the manufacturer's recommendations, or the limits specified herein, the Contractor shall correct the deficiencies within thirty (30) days. After corrections have been completed, the vibration testing shall be re-run and the results re-submitted to the Engineer for review.

- H. Noise or vibration in any rotating equipment which the Engineer judges to be excessive or damaging, shall be cause for rejection.
- 3.08 FAILURE OF EQUIPMENT TO PERFORM
 - A. Any defects in the equipment, or failure to meet the guarantees or performance requirements of the Specifications shall be promptly corrected by the Contractor by replacements or otherwise.
 - B. If the Contractor fails to make these corrections, or if the improved equipment shall fail again to meet the guarantees or specified requirements, the Owner, notwithstanding his having made partial payment for work and materials which have entered into the manufacture of said equipment, may reject said equipment and order the Contractor to remove it from the premises at the Contractor's expense.
 - C. The Contractor shall then obtain specified equipment to meet the contract requirements or upon mutual agreement with the Owner, adjust the contract price to reflect not supplying the specific equipment item.
 - D. In case the Owner rejects said equipment, then the Contractor hereby agrees to repay to the Owner all sums of money paid to him for said rejected equipment on progress certificates or otherwise on account of the lump sum prices herein specified.
 - E. Upon receipt of said sums of money, the Owner will execute and deliver to the Contractor a bill of sale of all his rights, title, and interest in and to said rejected equipment; provided, however, that said equipment shall not be removed from the premises until the Owner obtains from other sources other equipment to take the place of that rejected.
 - F. Said bill of sale shall not abrogate Owner's right to recover damages for delays, losses, or other conditions arising out of the basic contract.

3.09 PAINTING

- A. All surface preparation, shop painting, field repairs, finish painting, and other pertinent detailed painting specifications shall conform to applicable sections of Section 09900, Painting.
- B. All shop coatings shall be compatible with proposed field coatings.
- C. All inaccessible surfaces of the equipment, which normally require painting, shall be finished painted by the manufacturer. The equipment and motor shall be painted with a high quality epoxy polyamide semi-gloss coating specifically resistant to chemical, solvent, moisture, and acid environmental conditions, unless otherwise specified.
- D. Gears, bearing surfaces, and other unpainted surfaces shall be protected prior to shipment by a heavy covering of rust-preventive compound sprayed or hand applied which shall be maintained until the equipment is placed in operation. This coating shall be easily removable by a solvent.

PUMPS - GENERAL

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. The Contractor shall install and make fully operational all pumping equipment, complete with all necessary accessories, in compliance with the Contract Documents.
- B. All pumping equipment shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of Section 11000, Equipment General Provisions.
- C. The provisions of this section shall apply to all pumps and pumping equipment specified except where specifically noted otherwise in the Contract Documents.
- D. The pumps shall be provided complete with all accessories, shims, sheaves, couplings, and other appurtenances as specified, and as may be required for a complete and operating installation.
- 1.02 SHOP DRAWINGS
 - A. Shop Drawings shall conform to the requirements of Section 01300, Submittals and Section 11000, Equipment General Provisions.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

- 2.01 MATERIALS
 - A. Pumps and motors shall be provided by Equipment Supplier under a separate contract.
- 2.02 APPURTENANCES
 - A. Pressure Gauges
 - 1. The Contractor shall furnish and install pressure gauges on the suction and discharge of each pump, except wet-pit submersible pumps and vertical turbine pumps.
 - 2. Suction gauges shall be of the single scale compound type to indicate both pressure and vacuum. Each suction gauge shall be graduated in feet of water over the span of 34 feet below and above zero.
 - 3. Discharge gauges shall be graduated in feet from zero to a minimum of five (5) feet of water above the respective pump shutoff head or to a minimum of 30% above the maximum operation pressure, whichever is greater. Graduation shall be in feet of water.

- 4. All gauges shall be supplied by one manufacturer and shall be as follows:
 - a. All gauges shall be designed in accordance with the ASME B40.1 entitled, "Gauges, Pressure, Indicating Dial Type Elastic Element".
 - b. All gauges shall be direct reading type. Snubbers shall be provided on all gauges. Gauge full-scale pressure range shall be selected such that the maximum operating pressure shall not exceed the approximately 75% of the full-scale range.
 - c. Features
 - 1. Mounting: $\frac{1}{2}$ " NPT, lower stem mount type
 - 2. Accuracy: 0.5% full scale
 - 3. Case: Solid front, black phenolic material
 - 4. Dial: White background and black letters
 - 5. Glass: Shatterproof
 - 6. Blow-out protection: Back
 - 7. Pressure element: stainless steel bourdon tube
 - 8. Movement: Stainless steel, Teflon coated pinion gear and segment
 - 9. Gaskets: Buna-N
 - d. Liquid-filled or equivalent mechanically-damped gauges shall be used if the gauges are installed with pumps, or where gauges are subjected to vibrations or pulsation. Filling fluid shall be silicone unless oxidizing agents such as sodium hypochlorite are present, where halocarbon shall be used.
 - e. Gauge size shall be 2" for line sizes up to 3" and 4¹/₂" for line sizes of 4" or greater.
 - f. Diaphragm seals and isolating ring seals shall be furnished in accordance with the requirements specified under Section 17698 Instrumentation and Control System Accessories.
 - g. The complete gauge assembly and appurtenances shall be fully assembled and tested prior to field mounting. A ¹/₂" isolation stainless steel ball valve shall be provided for each gauge assembly.
 - h. Pressure and vacuum gauges shall be Ashcroft Duragauge Model 1279, Ametek-U.S. Gauge Division, H.O. Trerice Co., WIKA Instrument Corporation, or equal.
- 5. All gauges shall be provided with diaphragm seals or isolating ring seals.
- B. Flexible couplings for direct driven pumps shall be as manufactured by Falk, Dodge, Woods Corp., or equal and shall be furnished with guards in accordance with OSHA Rules and Regulations. Spacer couplings shall be provided where necessary to allow removal of the pump rotating element without disturbing the driver.

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

CATTAIL BRANCH SPS EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. <u>Drains</u>: All gland seals, air valves, and drains shall be piped to the nearest floor drain or trench drain with galvanized steel pipe or copper tube, properly supported with brackets.
- B. <u>Solenoid Valves:</u> Where required, the pump manufacturer shall furnish and install solenoid valves on the water or oil lubrication lines. Solenoid valve electrical rating shall be compatible with the motor control voltage and shall be furnished complete with all necessary conduit and wiring installation from control panel to solenoid.
- 3.02 SHOP TESTING
 - A. Shop tests shall be provided by Equipment Supplier under a separate contract.
- 3.03 FIELD TESTING
 - A. Field tests shall be performed in accordance with in Section 11000, Equipment General Provisions and additionally as specified below and in the individual pump specification.
 - B. Field test shall be performed by a manufacturer's Technical Representative, as provided by the Equipment Supplier under a separate contract. The Contractor shall coordinate the field test with Owner, Engineer, and Equipment Supplier. The Contractor shall be responsible for performing work necessary to ensure the pumps are installed and operating correctly.
 - C. Final acceptance tests shall demonstrate the following:
 - 1. The pumps have been properly installed and are in proper alignment.
 - 2. The pumps operate without overheating or overloading of any parts and without objectionable vibration. Vibration shall be within the Hydraulic Institute limits, or manufacturer's limits if more stringent.
 - 3. The pumps can meet the specified operating conditions. All pumps shall be checked at maximum speed for a minimum of four points on the pump curve for capacity, head, and amperage. The rated motor nameplate current shall not be exceeded at any point. Pumps with drive motors rated at less than five horsepower shall only be tested for overcurrent when overheating or other malfunction becomes evident in general testing.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

VERTICAL NON-CLOG PUMPS

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. The Contractor shall install two (2) vertical, single-stage, close-coupled, centrifugal, nonclog immerible pumps and motors at the locations shown on the Drawings and as specified herein. All pumps and motors shall be supplied by the Equipment Supplier under a separate contract. Contractor shall coordinate with Equipment Supplier to ensure an operable system.
- B. Equipment shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of Section 11000, Equipment General Provisions and Section 11100, Pumps General.

1.02 OPERATING CONDITIONS AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

	2	
950	2035	2900
245	208	150
110	150	170
1750		
Ambient		
Flooded		
3		
8		
5		
	950 245 110	2 950 2035 245 208 110 150 1750 Ambient Flooded 3 8 5

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall be provided as specified in Section 01300, Submittals, and Section 11000, Equipment General Provisions.

1.04 WARRANTY AND GUARANTEE

A. Warranty provided by the Equipment Supplier under a separate contract.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

- 2.01 Materials
 - A. All equipment shall be provided by the Equipment Supplier under a separate contract.

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

- 3.01 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES
 - A. Manufacturer field services shall be provided by the Equipment Supplier under a separate contract.
- 3.02 SHOP TESTING
 - A. Shop testing shall be provided by the Equipment Supplier under a separate contract.

LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRIC MOTORS

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall install two (2) low voltage electric motors as shown on the Drawings and specified herein. All motors required for this Contract shall comply with this Section unless otherwise noted.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall be provided in accordance with Section 01300, Submittals, as required.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

- 2.01 Materials
 - A. All equipment shall be provided by the Equipment Supplier under a separate contract.

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

- 3.01 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - A. Motors shall be properly protected from weather hazards. Motors shall not be allowed to be wrapped tightly in plastic while outdoors. Motors delivered to the site which will not be put in service for a time in excess of 30 calendar days, whether in storage or installed, shall have the shafts rotated a minimum of five (5) rotations every 30 days.
 - B. Motors provided with space heaters shall have temporary power applied to the heaters no later than 30 calendar days after delivery to the site until permanent power can be applied to the heaters.
 - C. Motors that, in the opinion of the Engineer, have not been properly protected shall be inspected by the manufacturer's representative. Any required electrical corrections for testing shall be made at the Contractor's expense prior to acceptance and/or use.
 - D. All motors shall operate without any undue noise or vibration and shall show no signs of phase unbalance.
- 3.02 TESTING
 - A. Testing shall be performed by the Equipment Supplier under a separate contract.

VALVES, GENERAL

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. The Contractor shall install all valves as shown on the drawings, including all fittings, appurtenances, and transition pieces.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating connecting piping. Valves with screwed ends shall be made tight with Teflon tape. Unions are required at all screwed joint valves.
- 1.02 SUBMITTALS
 - A. Submittals shall be provided by the Equipment Supplier under a separate contract.
- 1.03 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES
 - A. The contractor shall install the valves as indicated on the contract drawings. The equipment supplier shall provide the services of a qualified representative of the manufacturer(s) of the provided equipment (Under a separate contract).
 - B. Any additional time required to achieve successful installation and operation shall be at the expense of the Contractor. The manufacturer's representative shall sign in and out at the office of the Engineer's Resident Project Representative on each day he is at the project.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

2.01 FLOOR BOXES

- A. Floor boxes shall be provided for all nut operated or floor accessed valves. Floor boxes shall be of the adjustable, sliding type, cast iron, suitable to withstand heavy traffic, as manufactured by James B. Clow & Sons, Kennedy Valve Mfg. Co., or equal. The covers shall be marked with appropriate designations of piping contents (i.e.: water, sewer) and bases shall be the round type. All nut operated valves in this Section shall be clearly identified by stainless steel or laminated plastic identification tags. The tags shall be permanently affixed to the inside of the floor boxes, under grating, etc. and shall bear the embossed letters which clearly identify each valve by its appropriate designation.
- B. Two (2) valve operating wrenches shall be supplied in 4 foot lengths with tee handles for each size nut supplied. Valve wrenches shall be Model No. F-2520 as manufactured by James B. Clow & Sons, Kennedy Valve Mfg. Co., Figure No. 122, or equal.

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Except where noted otherwise herein, all valves shall be installing and tested in accordance with the latest revision of AWWA C500. Before installation, all valves shall be lubricated, manually opened and closed to check their operation and the interior of the valves shall be thoroughly cleaned. Valves shall be placed in the positions shown on the Drawings. Joints shall be made as directed under the Piping Specifications. The valves shall be so located that they are easily accessible for operating purposes, and shall bear no stresses due to loads from the adjacent pipe. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating connecting piping.
- B. All valves shall be tested at the operating pressures at which the particular line will be used. Any leakage or "sweating" of joints shall be stopped, and all joints shall be tight. All motor operated and cylinder operated valves shall be tested for control operation as directed by the Engineer.
- C. Provide valves in quantity, size, and type with all required accessories as shown on the Drawings.
- D. Install all valves and appurtenances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Install suitable corporation stops at all points shown or required where air binding of pipe lines might occur. Install all valves so that operating handwheels or wrenches may be conveniently turned from operating floor but without interfering with access, and as approved by Engineer. Unless otherwise approved, install all valves plumb and level. Valves shall be installed free from distortion and strain caused by misaligned piping, equipment or other causes.
- E. Valve boxes shall be set plumb, and centered with the bodies directly over the valves so that traffic loads are not transmitted to the valve. Earth fill shall be carefully tamped around each valve box to a distance of 4 feet on all sides of the box, or to the undisturbed trench face, if less than 4 feet.
- 3.02 SHOP AND FIELD TESTING
 - A. Shop and field testing of valves shall be as follows:
 - 1. Certified factory testing shall be provided by the Equipment Supplier, under a separate contact.
 - 2. Certified factory testing shall be provided for all components of the valve and operator system. Valves and operators shall be shop tested in accordance with the requirements in the latest revision of AWWA C500, including performance tests, leakage test, hydrostatic tests, and proof-of-design tests. The manufacturer through the Contractor shall submit certified copies of the reports covering the test for acceptance by the Engineer.
 - 3. Shop testing shall be provided for the operators consisting of a complete functional check of each unit. Any deficiencies found in shop testing shall be corrected prior to shipment. The system supplier through the Contractor shall submit written certification that shop tests for the electrical/pneumatic system and all controls were successfully

conducted and that these components provide the functions specified and required for proper operation of the valve operator system.

- 4. The Equipment Supplier shall conduct field tests to check and adjust system components, and to test and adjust operation of the overall system. Preliminary field tests shall be conducted prior to start-up with final field tests conducted during start-up. The factory service representative (provided by the equipment supplier) shall assist the Contractor during all field testing and prepare a written report describing test methods, and changes made during the testing, and summarizing test results. The service representative shall certify proper operation of the valve operator system upon successful completion of the final acceptance field testing.
- 5. Preliminary and final field tests shall be conducted at a time approved by the Engineer. The Engineer shall witness all field testing.
- 6. All costs in connection with field testing of equipment such as energy, light, lubricants, water, instruments, labor, equipment, temporary facilities for test purposes, etc. shall be borne by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the proper operation of equipment during tests and instruction periods and shall neither have nor make any claim for damage which may occur to equipment prior to the time when the Owner formally takes over the operation thereof.
- 7. Preliminary field tests shall be conducted prior to start-up and shall include a functional check of the entire valve operator system and all system components. Preliminary field tests shall demonstrate that the valve operator system performs according to specifications and that all equipment, valves, controls, alarms, interlocks, etc., function properly. The preliminary field test report must be approved by the Engineer prior to conducting final field acceptance tests. Based on results of preliminary field tests, the Contractor shall make any adjustments required to settings, etc., to achieve the required valve closing time and operation specified or otherwise directed by the Engineer.
- 8. Final field acceptance tests shall be conducted simultaneously with the start-up and field testing of the pumps, air compressors, process air blowers, etc. Field tests shall be conducted for the full range of operating modes and conditions specified and as directed by the Engineer. Each of the valves shall be tested at minimum, maximum, and normal head/flow conditions, and under all specified conditions of opening and closing. Performance of pneumatic valves and compressed air system under normal operating conditions and during simulated power failures shall be checked.
- 9. Field testing shall include optimization of opening and closing times of the valves. The Contractor shall provide the means for accurate measurement of pipeline pressures as directed by the Engineer. Valve opening and closing times shall be adjusted based on process requirements to optimize operation of the valves. Final valve opening and closing times as determined by field tests shall be approved by the Engineer prior to final acceptance of the system.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

DUCTILE IRON PIPE

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. All ductile iron pipe and specials shall be marked with the manufacturer's name or trademark, size, weight, thickness class, the date of manufacture, and the word "Ductile".
- B. Ductile iron pipe (DIP) of the sizes shown or specified shall conform to ANSI A21.51 (AWWA C151), Grade 60-42-10 for ductile iron pipe centrifugally cast in metal molds or sand-lined molds. All ductile iron pipe shall conform to ANSI A21.50 (AWWA C150) for thickness design and shall be supplied in 18 or 20 foot nominal lengths or as required to meet the requirements of the Drawings. Fittings and specials shall be cast iron or ductile iron, conforming to the requirements of ANSI A21.10 (AWWA C110) or ANSI A21.53 (AWWA C153).
- C. Minimum Class 53 pipe shall be used for flanged spools.
- D. Reference Section 15000, Basic Mechanical Requirements
- E. Reference Section 15390, Schedules, for pressure rating requirements for specific applications.

PART 2 -- PRODUCT

- 2.01 DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS
 - A. All pipe and fittings shall be lined with a ceramic-filled amine-cured epoxy, Protecto 401 by Induron. Lining shall be 40 mils minimum thickness. The lining shall be applied in accordance with manufacturer's instructions by an applicator approved by the coating manufacturer. Lining shall be applied at the applicator's shop or the pipe manufacturer's plant. All exposed DIP and fittings shall have a shop applied prime coat in accordance with Section 09900 Painting.
 - B. Flanged joints and fittings shall have a minimum pressure rating of 250 psi with 125 lb. American Standard flanges. All flanges and fittings shall conform to the requirements of ANSI B16.1. Flanges shall be ductile iron and shall be of the threaded or screw on type. The face of the flanges shall be machined after installation of the flange to the pipe. No raised surface shall be allowed on flanges. Flanged pipe shall conform to the requirements of ANSI Specification A21.15, (AWWA C115). Pipe lengths shall be fabricated to meet the requirements of the Drawings.
 - F. Gaskets shall be the "Ring Gasket" type, 1/8-inch minimum thickness, cloth inserted rubber, red rubber or neoprene and shall be suitable for the service intended. Gaskets for glass lined pipe shall be TORUSEAL flange gasket, or equal. Bolts shall be of the size

and length called for and in accordance with the "American Standard" and comply with the requirements of the ANSI/AWWA Standards. The bolts for flanged joints shall be a minimum ASTM A307; Grade B carbon steel and be in accordance with ANSI A21.10, (AWWA C110). The bolts shall have hexagonal heads and nuts, no washers shall be used.

BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, tools, and equipment, and perform all work and services necessary for, or incidental, to the furnishing and installation of all electrical work as shown on the Drawings, and as specified in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents and completely coordinate with the work of other trades involved in the general construction. Although such work is not specifically shown or specified, all supplementary or miscellaneous items, appurtenances, and devices incidental to or necessary for a sound, secure, and complete installation shall be furnished and installed as part of this work. The Contractor shall obtain approved Shop Drawings showing wiring diagrams, connection diagrams, roughing-in and hook up details for all equipment and comply therewith. All electrical work shall be complete and left in operating condition in accordance with the intent of the Drawings and the Specifications for the electrical work.
- B. Reference Section 17000, Control and Information System Scope and General Requirements for scope of work details as they relate to the Division 17 Subcontractor.
- C. The electrical scope of work for this project primarily includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Provide conduit, wiring, termination, identification and documentation for the equipment provided under this Contract including, but not limited to:
 - a. New Pump Control Panel.
 - b. New Raw Sewage Pumps.
 - c. New Cooling Blowers for the New Raw Sewage Pumps.
 - d. New Valves and Valve controls.
 - e. New Pump Protection Devices.
 - f. New instrumentation.
 - g. New Autodialer.
 - 2. Provide control modifications and adjustments to the existing Variable Frequency Drive to allow them to be used with the new Raw Sewage Pumps.
 - 3. Provide electrical demolition as needed to safely remove equipment from the facility as shown on the Drawings. Relocate existing control panels and devices as shown on the Drawings.
 - 4. Provide temporary electrical power as may be needed to support the Sequence of Construction outlined in Division 1.

- 5. Other electrical work as specified herein and indicated on the Drawings; or as needed for a complete and operable system.
- D. All material and equipment must be the product of an established, reputable, and approved manufacturer; must be new and of first class construction; must be designed and guaranteed to perform the service required; and must bear the label of approval of the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., where such approval is available for the product of the listed manufacturer as approved by the Engineer.
- E. When a specified or indicated item has been superseded or is no longer available, the manufacturer's latest equivalent type or model of material or equipment as approved by the Engineer shall be furnished and installed at no additional cost to the Owner.
- F. Where the Contractor's selection of equipment of specified manufacturers or additionally approved manufacturers requires changes or additions to the system design, the Contractor shall be responsible in all respects for the modifications to all system designs, subject to approval of the Engineer. The Contractor's bid shall include all costs for all work of the Contract for all trades made necessary by such changes, additions or modifications or resulting from any approved substitution.
- G. Furnish and install all stands, racks, brackets, supports, and similar equipment required to properly serve the equipment which is furnished under this Contract, or equipment otherwise specified or indicated on the Drawings.
- H. All electrical components and systems, including electrical equipment foundations, shall be designed to resist operational forces as well as lateral sway and axial motion from seismic and thermal forces.

1.02 EQUIPMENT LOCATION

- A. The Drawings show the general location of feeders, transformers, outlets, conduits, and circuit arrangements. Because of the small scale of the Drawings, it is not possible to indicate all of the details involved. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the structural and finish conditions affecting all of his work and shall arrange such work accordingly; furnishing such fittings, junction boxes, and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions. The Contractor shall refer to the entire Drawing set to verify openings, special surfaces, and location of other equipment, or other special equipment prior to roughing-in for panels, switches, and other outlets. The Contractor shall verify all equipment dimensions to ensure that proposed equipment will fit properly in spaces indicated.
- B. Where outlets are shown near identified equipment furnished by this or other Contractors, it is the intent of the Specifications and Drawings that the outlet be located at the equipment to be served. The Contractor shall coordinate the location of these outlets to be near the final location of the equipment served whether placed correctly or incorrectly on the Drawings.

1.03 LOCAL CONDITIONS

A. The Contractor shall examine the site and become familiar with conditions affecting the work. The Contractor shall investigate, determine, and verify locations of any overhead or buried utilities on or near the site, and shall determine such locations in conjunction with all public and/or private utility companies and with all authorities having jurisdiction. All costs, both temporary and permanent to connect all utilities, shall be included in the Bid. The

Contractor shall be responsible for scheduling and coordinating with the local utility for temporary and permanent services.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions, Section 01300, Submittals and the requirements of the individual specification sections, the Contractor shall obtain from the equipment manufacturer and submit the following:
 - 1. Shop Drawings
 - 2. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
 - 3. Spare Parts List
 - 4. Proposed Testing Methods and Reports of Certified Shop Tests.
 - 5. Reports of Certified Field Tests.
 - 6. Manufacturer's Representative's Certification.
- B. Submittals shall be sufficiently complete in detail to enable the Engineer to determine compliance with Contract requirements.
- C. Submittals will be approved only to the extent of the information shown. Approval of an item of equipment shall not be construed to mean approval for components of that item for which the Contractor has provided no information.
- D. Some individual Division 16 specification sections may require a Compliance, Deviations, and Exceptions (CD&E) letter to be submitted. If the CD&E letter is required and shop drawings are submitted without the letter, the submittal will be rejected. The letter shall include all comments, deviations and exceptions taken to the Drawings and Specifications by the Contractor AND Equipment Manufacturer/Supplier. This letter shall include a copy of this specification section. In the left margin beside each and every paragraph/item, a letter "C", "D", or "E" shall be typed or written in. The letter "C" shall be for full compliance with the requirement. The letter "D" shall be for a deviation from the requirement. The letter "E" shall be for taking exception to a requirement. Any requirements with the letter "D" or "E" beside them shall be provided with a full typewritten explanation of the deviation/exception. Handwritten explanation of the deviations/exceptions is not acceptable. The CD&E letter shall also address deviations, and exceptions taken to each Drawing related to this Specification Section.
- E. Seismic support design for all nonstructural electrical components (conduit, raceways, freestanding equipment, etc.) shall be in accordance with all applicable federal, state and local building code requirements and Section 01350 Seismic Anchorage and Bracing.

1.05 APPLICABLE CODES AND REQUIREMENTS

A. Conformance

- 1. All work, equipment and materials furnished shall conform with the existing rules, requirements and specifications of the following:
 - a. Insurance Rating Organization having jurisdiction
 - b. The serving electrical utility company
 - c. The currently adopted edition of the National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - d. The National Electric Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
 - e. The Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE)
 - f. The Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA)
 - g. The American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM)
 - h. The American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
 - i. The requirements of the Occupational Safety Hazards Act (OSHA)
 - j. The National Electrical Contractors Association (NECA) Standard of Installation
 - k. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
 - I. International Electrical Testing Association (NETA)
 - m. All other applicable Federal, State and local laws and/or ordinances.
- 2. All material and equipment shall bear the inspection labels of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., if the material and equipment is of the class inspected by said laboratories.
- B. Nonconformance
 - 1. Any paragraph of requirements in these Specifications, or Drawings, deviating from the rules, requirements and Specifications of the above organizations shall be invalid and their (the above organizations) requirements shall hold precedent thereto. The Contractor shall be held responsible for adherence to all rules, requirements and specifications as set forth above. Any additional work or material necessary for adherence will not be allowed as an extra, but shall be included in the Bid. Ignorance of any rule, requirement, or Specification shall not be allowed as an excuse for nonconformity. Acceptance by the Engineer does not relieve the Contractor from the expense involved for the correction of any equipment.
- C. Certification
 - 1. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall obtain certificate(s) of inspection and approval from the National Board of Fire Underwriters or similar inspection organization having jurisdiction and shall deliver same to the Engineer and the Owner.

- 1.06 PERMITS AND INSPECTIONS
 - A. The Contractor shall reference the General Conditions and Section 01010, Summary of Work.
- 1.07 TEMPORARY LIGHTING AND POWER
 - A. The Contractor shall reference the General Conditions and Section 01520, Maintenance of Utilities Operation.
- 1.08 TESTS
 - A. Upon completion of the installation, the Contractor shall perform tests for operation, load (Phase) balance, overloads, and short circuits. Tests shall be made with and to the satisfaction of the Owner and Engineer.
 - B. The Contractor shall perform all field tests and shall provide all labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing and shall pay for electric power required for the tests. All defective material and workmanship disclosed shall be corrected by the Contractor at no cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that all circuits and devices are in good operating condition. Test shall be such that each item of control equipment will function not less than five (5) times.
 - C. Refer to each individual specification section for detailed test requirements.
 - D. The Contractor shall complete the installation and field testing of the electrical installation at least two (2) weeks prior to the start-up and testing of all other equipment. During the period between the completion of electrical installation and the start-up and testing of all other equipment, the Contractor shall make all components of the Work available as it is completed for their use in performing Preliminary and Final Field Tests.
 - E. Before each test commences, the Contractor shall submit a detailed test procedure, and also provide test engineer resume, manpower and scheduling information for the approval by the Engineer. In addition, the Contractor shall furnish detailed test procedures for any of his equipment required as part of the field tests of other systems.
- 1.09 INFRARED INSPECTION PARAGRAPH NOT USED
- 1.10 PROTECTIVE DEVICE SETTING AND TESTING PARAGRAPH NOT USED
- 1.11 POWER SYSTEM STUDIES PARAGRAPH NOT USED
- 1.12 SCHEDULES AND FACILITY OPERATIONS
 - A. Since the equipment testing required herein shall require that certain pieces of equipment be taken out of service, all testing procedures and schedules must be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval one (1) month prior to any work beginning. When testing has been scheduled, the Engineer must be notified 48 hours prior to any work to allow time for load switching and/or alternation of equipment. In addition, all testing that requires

temporary shutdown of facility equipment must be coordinated with the Owner/Engineer so as not to affect proper facility operations.

- B. At the end of the workday, all equipment shall be back in place and ready for immediate use should a facility emergency arise. In addition, should an emergency condition occur during testing, at the request of the Owner, the equipment shall be placed back in service immediately and turned over to Owner personnel.
- C. In the event of accidental shutdown of Owner equipment, the Contractor shall notify Owner personnel immediately to allow for an orderly restart of affected equipment.
- D. Reference Section 01520 of the Specifications for construction sequencing and specific operational constraint information.

1.13 MATERIALS HANDLING

A. Materials arriving on the job site shall be stored in such a manner as to keep material free of rust and dirt and so as to keep material properly aligned and true to shape. Rusty, dirty, or misaligned material will be rejected. Electrical conduit shall be stored to provide protection from the weather and accidental damage. Rigid non-metallic conduit shall be stored on even supports and in locations not subject to direct sun rays or excessive heat. Cables shall be sealed, stored, and handled carefully to avoid damage to the outer covering or insulation and damage from moisture and weather. Adequate protection shall be required at all times for electrical equipment and accessories until installed and accepted. Materials damaged during shipment, storage, installation, or testing shall be replaced or repaired in a manner meeting with the approval of the Engineer. If space heaters are provided in a piece of electrical equipment, they shall be temporarily connected to a power source during storage.

1.14 WARRANTIES

A. Unless otherwise specified in an individual specification section, all equipment and electrical construction materials furnished and installed under Division 16 shall be provided with a warranty in accordance with the requirements of Section 11000, Equipment General Provisions and the General Conditions.

1.15 TRAINING

A. Unless otherwise specified in an individual specification section, all training for equipment furnished and installed under Division 16 shall be provided in accordance with the requirements of Section 11000, Equipment General Provisions.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

- 2.01 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
 - A. Unless otherwise indicated, the materials to be provided under this Specification shall be the products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of all such items and shall be the manufacturer's latest design. The products shall conform to the applicable standards of UL and NEMA, unless specified otherwise. International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC)

standards <u>are not</u> recognized. Equipment designed, manufactured, and labeled in compliance with IEC standards is not acceptable.

- B. All items of the same type or ratings shall be identical. This shall be further understood to include products with the accessories indicated.
- C. All equipment and materials shall be new, unless indicated or specified otherwise.
- D. The Contractor shall submit proof if requested by the Engineer that the materials, appliances, equipment, or devices that are provided under this Contract meet the requirements of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., in regard to fire and casualty hazards. The label of or listing by the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., will be accepted as conforming to this requirement.

2.02 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Unless specifically noted otherwise, any reference in the Specifications or on the Drawings to any article, service, product, material, fixture, or item of equipment by name, make, or catalog number shall be interpreted as establishing the type, function, and standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition.

2.03 CONCRETE

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all concrete required for the installation of all electrical work, Concrete shall be Class A unless otherwise specified.
- B. The Contractor shall provide concrete equipment pads for all free standing electrical apparatus and equipment located on new or existing floors or slabs. The Contractor shall provide all necessary anchor bolts, channel iron sills, and other materials as required. The exact location and dimensions shall be coordinated for each piece of equipment well in advance of the scheduled placing of these pads. Equipment pads shall be 4 inches high unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings and shall conform to standard detail for equipment pads shown on the Contract Drawings. Equipment pads shall not have more than 3" excess concrete beyond the edges of the equipment.
- C. The Contractor shall provide concrete foundations for all free standing electrical apparatus and equipment located outdoors or where floors or slabs do not exist and/or are not or provided by others under this Contract. The Contractor shall provide all necessary anchor bolts, channel iron sills, and other materials as required. The location and dimensions shall be coordinated for each piece of equipment well in advance of the scheduled placing of the foundations. Equipment foundations shall be constructed as detailed on the Drawings or if not detailed on the Drawings shall be 6 inches thick minimum reinforced with #4 bars at 12-inch centers each way placed mid-depth. Concrete shall extend 6 inches minimum beyond the extreme of the equipment base and be placed on a compacted stone bed (#57 stone or ABC) 6 inches thick minimum.

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

3.01 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Coordination
 - 1. The Work shall be coordinated between all trades to avoid delays and unnecessary cutting, channeling and drilling. Sleeves shall be placed in concrete for passage of conduit wherever possible.
- B. Damage
 - 1. The Contractor shall perform all chasing, channeling, drilling and patching necessary to the proper execution of his Contract. Any damage to the building, structure, or any equipment shall be repaired by qualified mechanics of the trades involved at the Contractor's expense. If, in the Engineer's judgment, the repair of damaged equipment would not be satisfactory, then the Contractor shall replace damaged equipment at his own expense.
- C. Existing Equipment
 - 1. Provide a suitable cover or plug for openings created in existing equipment as the result of work under this Contract. For example, provide round plugs in equipment enclosures where the removal of a conduit creates a hole and the enclosure. Covers and plugs shall maintain the NEMA rating of the equipment enclosure. Covers and plugs shall be watertight when installed in equipment located outdoors.
- 3.02 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING PARAGRAPH NOT USED
- 3.03 CORROSION PROTECTION
 - A. Wherever dissimilar metals, except conduit and conduit fittings, come into contact, the Contractor shall isolate these metals as required with neoprene washers, nine (9) mil polyethylene tape, or gaskets.

<u>CONDUIT</u>

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. Under this Section, the Contractor shall furnish and install all conduits and conduit fittings to complete the installation of all electrically operated equipment as specified herein and as required.
- B. The Drawings indicate the general location of conduits both exposed and concealed; however, the Contractor shall install these conduits in such a manner to avoid all interferences.
- C. Reference Section 16000 Basic Electrical Requirements, and Section 16195 Electrical Identification.
- D. All Contractor personnel installing PVC coated rigid conduit shall be trained as specified herein.
- 1.02 SUBMITTALS
 - A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in Section 01300 Submittals, the Contractor shall obtain from the equipment manufacturer and submit shop drawings. Each submittal shall be identified by the applicable Specification section.
- 1.03 SHOP DRAWINGS
 - A. Each submittal shall be complete in all respects, incorporating all information and data listed herein and all additional information required for evaluation of the proposed equipment's compliance with the Contract Documents.
 - B. Partial, incomplete, or illegible submittals will be returned to the Contractor without review for resubmittal.
 - C. Shop drawings shall include but not be limited to:
 - 1. Product data sheets.
 - 2. Conduit identification methods and materials.
 - 3. Evidence of training (e.g. Certificates of Completion) for all Contractor personnel that will install PVC coated rigid conduit. Training shall be as specified herein.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. The material covered by this Specification is intended to be standard material of proven performance as manufactured by reputable concerns. Material shall be fabricated, constructed and installed in accordance with the best practices of the trade, and shall operate satisfactorily when installed as specified herein and shown on the Drawings.

2.02 CONDUITS

A. Unless specified otherwise herein, or indicated on the Drawings, all conduits shall be rigid, heavy-walled aluminum. Minimum size conduit shall be 3/4 inch unless otherwise indicated on the Standard Details. Unless specified otherwise herein or indicated on the Drawings, all encased conduits shall be PVC Schedule 40, minimum size 1 inch. The Contractor, at his option, for ease of installation to accommodate saddle size, may increase the size of encased conduits to 2-inch. However, no combining of circuits/conductors will be permitted in these larger conduits.

All components of the conduit system shall be of the same material of construction. Rigid aluminum conduit systems shall include fittings, couplings, connectors, and other components compatible with and approved for such systems. Coated conduit systems shall include factory coated fittings couplings, connectors, and other components compatible with and approved for such systems.

Reference the "Conduit Uses" portion of this specification for additional information regarding conduit.

- B. Rigid Aluminum Conduit
 - 1. Aluminum conduits shall be rigid type, heavy walled as manufactured by Allied Tube and Conduit Corporation, Wheatland Tube Company, Jones & Laughlin Steel Company, or approved equal.
 - 2. Rigid aluminum conduit shall be manufactured of 6063 alloy in temper designation T1. Fittings shall be of the same alloy.
 - 3. Rigid aluminum conduit shall be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories to U.L. Standard 6A shall be manufactured to ANSI Standard C80.5.
 - 4. Each length of conduit shall be shipped with a coupling on one end and a color coded thread protector at the other end.
- C. Flexible Metal Conduit
 - 1. Flexible metal conduit (FMC) shall be galvanized steel, single strip. FMC shall be UL listed. FMC shall be used to connect all indoor vibrating equipment, installed in dry locations, above reflected ceilings to lighting fixtures, and other applications as accepted by the Engineer. FMC shall be Galflex Type RWS as manufactured by Southwire, Type BR as manufactured by Electri-Flex, or equal.

- D. Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit
 - 1. Liquid-tight flexible conduit (LFMC) shall be galvanized steel, single strip, with a copper strip interwoven and suitable as a grounding means. LFMC shall be UL listed. LFMC shall have an extruded moisture and oil-proof PVC jacket. LFMC shall be Titan Type UL as manufactured by Southwire, Liquatite Type "LA" as manufactured by Electri-Flex, Anaconda Type UA as manufactured by Anamet Electrical, Inc., or equal.
 - 2. PVC coated or stainless steel watertight connectors shall be used with liquid-tight flexible metal conduit on both ends. LFMC shall be used to connect all vibrating equipment installed outdoors, in wet or damp areas, and other applications as directed by the Engineer.
- E. Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit
 - 1. Rigid nonmetallic conduit shall be Schedule 40 polyvinyl chloride (PVC), 90°C, UL rated and shall conform to NEMA TC-2. Fittings and conduit bodies shall conform to NEMA TC3.
 - 2. Rigid non-metallic conduit shall be as manufactured by Carlon, Triangle Conduit and Cable, Cantex, Inc., or equal.
- F. PVC Coated Metallic Conduit
 - PVC coated rigid steel conduit shall be furnished and installed as specified herein and indicated on the Drawings. The product shall be rigid galvanized steel conduit covered with a bonded 40 mil (minimum) thickness PVC jacket and coated inside with urethane. The conduit shall comply with NEMA RN-1 and shall be "Plasti-Bond Red" as manufactured by Robroy Industries, "OCAL-Blue" as manufactured by Thomas and Betts, Perma-Cote Supreme by Perma-Cote Industries, Kor Kap equivalent, or equal.
- G. Electrical Metallic Tubing
 - 1. Electrical metallic tubing shall meet ANSI C80.3 and shall be UL listed. The conduit shall be furnished and installed in accordance with Article 358 of the NEC. Electrical metallic tubing shall be manufactured by LTV Steel Tubular Products Company, "Electrunite", Triangular PWC, Inc., Allied Tube and Conduit Corporation, or equal.
 - 2. The conduit shall be cold-rolled steel tubing with a zinc coating on the outside and protected on the inside by a zinc, enamel, or equivalent corrosion-resistant coating and conforming to the requirements of ANSI C 80.3, latest edition.
- H. Conduit Fittings
 - 1. Fittings for all conduit types shall conform to UL 467 and UL 514 as applicable.
 - 2. Fittings for electrical metallic tubing shall be rain-tight and concrete-tight, and shall be plated steel hexagonal threaded compression type.

- 3. Set screw or indentor type connectors shall not be used. Fittings for conduit installed in wet locations and underground shall provide a watertight joint. Fittings for rigid conduit shall be threaded.
- 4. Fittings or bushings shall be installed in easily accessible locations.
- 5. Where exposed conduits pass across structural expansion joints, approved weatherproof telescopic type expansion fittings shall be used. Fittings shall be OZ/GEDNEY Type AX, Crouse-Hinds Type XJG, or equal, watertight, and permit movement up to 4 inches. Each fitting shall be equipped with approved bonding jumpers around or through each fitting.

Where embedded conduits pass through expansion joints, approved watertight, concrete-tight deflection/expansion fittings shall be used. Fittings shall compensate for movement of ³/₄-inch from the normal in all directions. Fittings shall be OZ/GEDNEY Type DX, Crouse-Hinds Type XD, or equal.

- 6. Conduit fittings ("condulets") shall be used on exposed conduit work for changes in direction of conduit runs and breaking around beams. "Condulets" shall be cast ferrous alloy, galvanized or cadmium plated, as manufactured by Crouse-Hinds, OZ/Gedney, Appleton Company, or equal. Coated fittings and boxes shall be used with coated conduit in all chemically aggressive areas or where called for on the Drawings. Covers shall be of a design suitable for the purpose intended. In damp areas, the outside condulets shall be made watertight. Install all condulets with the covers accessible. Use proper tools to assemble conduit system to prevent injury to the plastic covering. No damage to the covering shall be permitted.
- 7. Conduit fittings shall be cast type of non-ferrous metal or malleable iron thoroughly coated inside and outside with metallic zinc or cadmium after all machining has been completed. Cast fittings shall be provided with heavy threaded hubs to fit the conduit required. Covers shall be of the same material as the fittings to which they are attached and shall be screwed on with rubber or neoprene gaskets between the covers and fittings. Cast fittings 1-1/2 inches and above shall be of the "mogul" type.
- 8. PVC coated fittings shall be used with PVC coated conduit. All conduit nipples, elbows, couplings, boxes, fittings, unions, expansion joints, connectors, bushing, and other components of the raceway system shall be factory coated to maintain the corrosion-resistant integrity of the conduit system. The coated conduit and its respective components shall all be provided by the same manufacturer. Coated conduit shall be used in all areas specified herein or indicated on the Drawings.

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

3.01 CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

- A. Unless otherwise specified herein or indicated on the Drawings, the minimum size conduit shall be 3/4 inch for exposed work and 1 inch for conduit encased in concrete or mortar.
- B. Conduit home runs for lighting circuits are not necessarily indicated on the Drawings; however, the circuit numbers are shown. Conduit shall be furnished and installed for these lighting circuits and shall be installed as required to suit field conditions, subject to review and acceptance by the Engineer.
- C. Conduit shall be installed concealed unless otherwise indicated or specified. Conduit may be run exposed on walls only where concealing is not practical, or at the direction of the Engineer.
- D. Where exposed, maintain a minimum distance of 6 inches from parallel runs of flues or water pipes. Conduit runs shall be installed in such locations as to avoid steam or hot water pipes. A minimum separation of 12 inches shall be maintained where conduit crosses or parallels hot water or steam pipes.
- E. A non-metallic raceway containing instrumentation cable (if specifically allowed herein) where installed exposed shall be installed to provide the following clearances:
 - 1. Raceway installed parallel to raceway conductors energized at 480 through 208 volts shall be 18 inches and 208/120 volts shall be 12 inches.
 - 2. Raceway installed at right angles to conductors energized at 480 volts or 120/208 volts shall be 6 inches.
- F. Where practical, exposed raceways containing instrumentation cable shall cross raceway containing conductors of other systems at right angles.
- G. For floor mounted equipment, conduit may be installed overhead and dropped down, where underfloor installation is not practical. Groups of conduits shall be uniformly spaced, where straight and at turns. Conduit shall be cut with a hacksaw or an approved conduit-cutting machine and reamed after threading to remove all burrs. Securely fasten conduit to outlets, junction and pull boxes to effect firm electrical contact. Join conduit with approved couplings. Conduits shall be freed from all obstructions.
- H. Empty conduit systems shall be furnished and installed as indicated on the Drawings and shall have pull ropes installed. The polyethylene pull ropes shall be 1/4" diameter, minimum. Not less than 12 inches of slack shall be left at each end of the pull rope.
- I. Each piece of conduit installed shall be free from blisters or other defects. Each piece installed shall be cut square, taper reamed, and a coat of galvanizing and conducting compound shall be applied to the threads. Galvanizing compound shall be CRC Zinc-It or equal. Threads on conduits shall be painted with a conducting compound prior to making up in a fitting. Conduit connections shall be made with standard coupling and the ends of the conduit shall butt tightly into the couplings. Where standard coupling cannot be used,
Erickson three-piece couplings shall be used. Where conduits are installed in concrete, concrete-tight three-piece couplings shall be used.

- J. Conduit threaded in the field shall be of standard sizes and lengths.
- K. All bends shall be made with standard factory conduit elbows or field bent elbows. Field bending of conduit shall be done using tools approved for the purpose. Heating of conduit to facilitate bending is prohibited. Field bends shall be not less than the same radius than a standard factory conduit elbow. Bends with kinks shall not be acceptable.

The equivalent number of 90° bends in a single conduit run are limited to the following:

- 1. Runs in excess of 300 feet: 0
- 2. Runs of 300 feet to 201 feet: 1
- 3. Runs of 200 feet to 101 feet: 2
- 4. Runs of 100 feet and less: 3

All conduit for fiber optic cable shall have a minimum bending radius of 16 inches. Final bending radius shall be determined by the fiber optic cable manufacturer.

- L. Unless otherwise specified herein, indicated on the Drawings, or required by the NEC, conduit shall be supported every 8 feet (minimum) and shall be installed parallel with or perpendicular to walls, structural members, or intersections of vertical planes and ceilings with right angle turns consisting of fittings or symmetrical bends. Conduits shall be supported within 1 foot of all changes in direction. Supports shall be approved pipe straps, wall brackets, hangers or ceiling trapeze. Pre-formed channels for interior dry areas shall be zinc chromated galvanized steel or aluminum. For outdoor service or indoor damp/wet process areas, the pre-formed channels shall be aluminum or Type 316 stainless steel. All fasteners, clamps, straps, and anchors shall be Type 316 stainless steel. Perforated strap hangers shall not be used.
- M. All conduit supports shall be designed in accordance with Section 01350 Seismic Anchorage and Bracing.
- N. In no case shall conduit be supported or fastened to another pipe or installed to prevent the removal of other pipe for repairs. Fastenings shall be by expansion bolts on concrete; by machine screws, welded threaded studs, or spring-tension clamps on steel work. Powder actuated fasteners may only be used to make connections where the use of this equipment complies with safety regulations and for structures in Seismic Design Categories A or B, unless the fasteners are approved for seismic use. Wooden plugs inserted in masonry and the use of nails as fastening media are prohibited. Threaded C-clamps may be used on rigid steel conduit only. Conduits or pipe straps shall not be welded to steel.
- O. The load applied to fasteners shall not exceed 1/4 of the proof test load. Fasteners attached to concrete ceilings shall be vibration and shock resistant. Holes cut to a depth of more than 1-1/2 inches in reinforced concrete beams or to a depth of more than 3/4 inch in concrete joints shall not cut the main reinforcing bars. Holes not used shall be filled. Spring steel

fasteners may only be used to support lighting branch circuit in EMT conduits to structural steel members. Conduits shall be fastened to all sheet metal boxes and cabinets with two (2) locknuts where required by the National Electrical Code to ensure adequate bonding for grounding. Where insulated bushings are used, or where bushings cannot be secured firmly to the box or enclosure, a bonding jumper shall be installed to maintain suitable grounding continuity. Locknuts shall be the type with sharp edges for digging into the wall of metal enclosures. Bushings shall be installed on the ends of all conduits and shall be of the insulating type where required by the National Electrical Code.

- P. Conduit installed in concrete floor slabs or walls shall be located so as not to affect the designed structural strength of the slabs. Conduit shall be installed within the middle one-third of the concrete slab except where necessary to not disturb the reinforcement. The outside diameter of conduit shall not exceed one-third of the slab thickness, and conduits shall be spaced no closer than three (3) diameters except at cabinet locations. Curved portions of bends shall not be visible above the finish slab. Where embedded conduits cross expansion joints, suitable expansion/deflection fittings and bonding jumpers shall be provided. Conduit larger than 1-inch trade size shall be parallel with or at right angles to the main reinforcement. When at right angles to the reinforcement, the conduit shall be close to one of the supports of the slab. Conduits shall not be stacked more than two (2) diameters high in floor slabs. Embedded conduits shall be placed in accordance with the latest edition of ACI-318.
- Q. Install polyvinyl chloride (PVC) coated steel conduits when entering or exiting concrete except under electrical equipment where the conduit is not subject to physical abuse. Also install PVC coated steel conduit when transitioning between grade and a structure or an equipment stand. Extend stub-ups at least 12 inches above and below grade or finish floor. Conduits extending through the concrete floor shall be installed using straight runs (for vertical penetrations) or factory elbows (for conduits installed within the slab) of PVC coated rigid steel conduit.
- R. Aluminum conduits shall not be in contact with concrete surfaces. Where aluminum conduits are routed along concrete surfaces, they shall be installed with one-hole cast straps with clamp-backs to space the conduit ¼" away from concrete surface. Where aluminum conduit passes through concrete, CMU or brick walls, the penetration shall be made such that the aluminum conduit does not come in contact with concrete, CMU, brick or mortar. Where contact cannot be avoided, aluminum conduits in contact with or embedded in concrete or ground shall be properly cleaned, prepped, and coated with a minimum of two coats of a bitumastic based paint as supplementary corrosion protection as required by the NEC. All penetrations shall meet or exceed the UL design standards. Aluminum conduit shall transition to PVC coated steel conduit where entering a concrete encasement, floor or ductbank.
- S. All conduit extending through the floor behind panels or into control centers or similar equipment may be PVC Schedule 40 and shall extend a minimum of 6 inches above the floor elevations, where practicable, with no couplings at floor elevations.
- T. Unless specifically identified on the Drawings as "Direct Buried," all conduits in the earth, including conduits below slabs-on-grade, shall be concrete encased. Joints in conduit shall be staggered so as not to occur side by side. Rigid non-metallic (PVC) conduit shall be

connected to PVC coated rigid steel conduit at the point where it leaves the ground, with the transition to metal conduit occurring inside the concrete encasement.

- U. No more than three (3) 90 degree bends will be allowed in any one conduit run. Where more bends are necessary, a condulet or pull box shall be installed. All bends in 3/4-inch conduit shall be made with a conduit bender, and all larger sizes shall have machine bends. Joints in threaded conduit shall be made up watertight with the appropriate pipe thread sealant or compound applied to male threads only; and, all field joints shall be cut square, reamed smooth, and properly threaded to receive couplings. No running threads are permitted. All conduit ends at switch and outlet boxes shall be fitted with an approved locknut and bushing forming an approved tight bond with box when screwed up tightly in place.
- V. Conduits stubbed up through concrete floors for connections to freestanding equipment and for future equipment shall be provided with an adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs, set flush with the finished floor. Screwdriver operated threaded flush plugs shall be installed in conduits from which no equipment connections are made.
- W. Where outlets are shown near identified equipment furnished by this or other Contractors, it is the intent of the Specifications and Drawings that the outlet be located at the equipment to be served. The Contractor shall coordinate the location of these outlets to be near the final location of the equipment served whether placed correctly or incorrectly on the Drawings. Changes in outlet locations required to serve the equipment furnished by other Contractors on the Project shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer.
- X. Conduit shall be protected immediately after installation by installing flat non-corrosive metallic discs and steel bushings, designed for this purpose, at each end. Discs shall not be removed until it is necessary to clean the conduit and install the conductors. Before the conductors are installed, insulated bushings shall be installed at each end of the conduit.
- Y. Where "all-thread" nipples are used between fittings and electrical equipment, they shall be so installed that no threads are exposed.
- Z. Connections from rigid conduit to motors and other vibrating equipment, limit switches, solenoid valves, level controls, and similar equipment, shall be made with short lengths of liquid-tight flexible metal conduit. These conduits shall be installed in accordance with the NEC and shall be furnished and installed with appropriate connectors with devices which will provide an excellent electrical connection between the equipment and the rigid conduit for the flow of ground current. Flexible metal conduit and liquid-tight flexible metal conduit length shall be three (3) feet, maximum.
- AA. Flexible metal conduit or liquid-tight flexible metal conduit installed between rigid metal conduit and motor terminal box and/or any other apparatus shall have a green insulated grounding conductor running through the flexible conduit. This conductor shall be terminated to the nearest pull box, motor terminal box, or any other apparatus ground terminal. Flexible metal conduit and liquid-tight flexible metal conduit shall be grounded and bonded per NEC Articles 348 and 350, respectively.
- AB. Conduits installed within or underneath floor slabs, underground direct-buried or concrete encased conduits, and all conduits installed in areas subject to liquid inadvertently entering

the conduit system shall be sealed or plugged at both ends in accordance with NEC Article 300-5(g). This requirement applies to both conduits containing conductors and "spare" conduits. Where practicable, the interior of the conduit shall be sealed as well as around the conductors by using conduit sealing bushings: Type CSB as manufactured by O/Z Gedney, or equal. Where the conduit fill does not allow the use of these bushings, the conduits shall be tightly caulked or plugged.

Conduit passing through the walls and floors of buildings below grade shall be installed with appropriate watertight fittings to prevent the entrance of ground water around the periphery of the conduits. For vertical conduit penetrations through openings in concrete floors, the fittings shall be Type FSK Floor Seals as manufactured by OZ/Gedney. For conduit penetrations through openings in concrete walls, the fittings shall be Type WSK Thruwall seals as manufactured by OZ Gedney. Conduits shall be sloped away from the buildings toward splice boxes, handholes and/or manholes to provide drainage away from the building wall.

Conduits passing through sleeves in interior walls and floors shall be tightly caulked.

- AC. Weatherproof, insulated throat "Meyers" hubs shall be used on all conduit entries to boxes and devices without integral hubs in process areas to maintain NEMA 4X integrity. The Contractor shall furnish and install "Meyers" hubs on all conduit entries into non-cast enclosures such as metallic or non-metallic control panels, control component enclosures, wireways, pull boxes, junction boxes, control stations, and similar type equipment when this type of equipment is located in process areas requiring NEMA 4X integrity. This specified requirement for "Meyers" hubs does not apply to any area of the plant facilities where NEMA 4X integrity is not required.
- AD. The use of two (2) locknuts, one on each side of the enclosure, and a grounding bushing shall be required at all conduit terminations where hub type fittings are not required; such as electrical rooms, control rooms, and office areas.
- AE. Conduit installation shall be arranged to minimize cleaning. No horizontal runs of conduit will be permitted in brick or masonry walls.
- AF. Install non-metallic conduits in accordance with manufacturer's instructions where specified herein or indicated on the Drawings.
- AG. Join non-metallic conduit using cement as recommended by the manufacturer. Clean and wipe non-metallic conduit dry before joining. Apply full even coat of cement to entire area inserted in fitting. Allow joint to cure for twenty (20) minutes (minimum).
- AH. All PVC coated conduit shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. The Contractor shall use tools that are specifically suited for coated conduit systems. The use of pipe wrenches and other such tools on PVC coated RGS conduit is prohibited. The Engineer and Owner reserve the right to reject any installation of coated conduit that does not meet the requirements of the Section or the manufacturer's instructions. The Engineer and Owner also reserve the right to reject any installation that exhibits damage due to the improper use of tools. All rejected installations shall be replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner. The use of PVC coated conduit repair compounds to repair damages or improper installation is prohibited.

- Al. All Contractor personnel that install PVC coated RGS conduit shall be trained by the PVC coated RGS conduit manufacturer. Training shall include proper conduit system assembly techniques, use of tools appropriate for coated conduit systems, and field bending/cutting/threading of coated conduit. The Contractor shall furnish evidence of such training as specified herein. Training shall have been completed within the past 24 months prior to the Notice to Proceed on this Contract for all coated conduit installation personnel. Contractor personnel not trained within this timeframe shall not be allowed to install coated conduit, or shall be trained/re-trained as required prior to commencement of conduit installation.
- AJ. Conduits shall not penetrate the floors or walls inside liquid containment areas unless specifically accepted by the Engineer.
- AK. All conduits that are buried or encased in concrete that transition from the ground to any stationary structure or equipment shall be equipped with a longitudinal expansion coupling capable of at least four inches of expansion. Conduits with encasement that is rigidly tied to the stationary structure in accordance with the Standard Details shall not be required to have expansion couplings.
- AL. Raceways shall not be installed concealed in water-bearing walls and floors.
- 3.02 CONDUIT USES AND APPLICATIONS
 - A. No PVC conduit shall be installed exposed unless specifically accepted in writing by the Engineer. Where PVC conduit is allowed to be installed exposed, the conduit shall be Schedule 80.
 - B. PVC Schedule 40 conduit shall be furnished and installed in concrete slabs (for slab-ongrade construction) and in walls when the conduit is shown to be encased. Rigid steel conduit shall be installed in all elevated slabs when the conduits are shown to be encased.
 - C. PVC Schedule 40 conduit shall be installed in reinforced concrete encasement. Conduit shall be "direct buried" only if specifically indicated on the Drawings.
 - D. All instrumentation wire and cable for analog signals shall be installed in rigid aluminum conduit or PVC coated rigid steel conduit to suit the application. This applies to all conduit installations including exposed, concealed in concrete encasement, and all other applications.
 - E. Except as otherwise specified herein, all conduit shall be rigid aluminum.
 - F. Electrical metallic tubing may be furnished and installed in the following areas:
 - 1. Pre-fabricated power centers and generator enclosures.
 - G. Other conduit uses not specifically listed above shall be brought to the attention of Engineer for a decision.

3.03 CONDUIT IDENTIFICATION

A. The identification system for the conduits furnished and installed under this Contract shall match the existing identification system used at the facility.

3.04 TESTING

- A. Field tests
 - 1. All conduit installed below grade or concrete encased shall be tested to ensure continuity and the absence of obstructions by pulling through each conduit a swab followed by a mandrel 85% of the conduit inside diameter. After testing, all conduits shall be capped after installation of a suitable pulling tape.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 16123

BUILDING WIRE AND CABLE

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. The Contractor shall furnish, install, connect, test, and place in satisfactory operating condition, ready for service, all cables and wires indicated on the Drawings and as specified herein or required for proper operation of the installation, with the exception of internal wiring provided by electrical equipment manufacturers. The work of connecting cables to equipment, machinery, and devices shall be considered a part of this Section. All hardware, junction boxes, bolts, clamps, insulators, and fittings required for the installation of cable and wire systems shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor.
- B. The wire and cable to be furnished and installed for this project shall be the product of manufacturers who have been in the business of manufacturing wire and cable for a minimum of ten (10) years.
- C. Reference Section 16000, Basic Electrical Requirements.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in Section 01300, Submittals, the Contractor shall obtain from the wire and cable manufacturer and submit the following:
 - 1. Shop Drawings
 - 2. Reports of Field Tests
 - 3. Wiring Identification Methods
- B. Each submittal shall be identified by the applicable specification section.
- 1.03 SHOP DRAWINGS
 - A. Each submittal shall be complete in all respects, incorporating all information and data listed herein and all additional information required for evaluation of the proposed material's compliance with the Contract Documents.
 - B. Partial, incomplete, or illegible Submittals will be returned to the Contractor without review for resubmittal.

- C. Shop drawings shall include but not be limited to:
 - 1. Product data sheets.
 - 2. Cable pulling calculations (if required).
 - 3. Wiring identification methods and materials.
- 1.04 IDENTIFICATION
 - A. Each cable shall be identified as specified in Part 3, Execution, of this Specification.
- 1.05 CABLE PULLING CALCULATIONS PARAGRAPH NOT USED

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. The wire and cable covered by this Specification is intended to be standard equipment of proven performance. Wire and cable shall be designed, constructed and installed in accordance with the best practices of the trade, and shall operate satisfactorily when installed as specified herein and indicated on the Drawings. Only one (1) manufacturer for each wire and cable type shall be permitted.
- B. The wire and cable manufacturer shall be ISO 9000 registered.
- 2.02 600 VOLT POWER WIRE AND CABLE
 - A. 600 volt cable and wire shall consist of stranded, copper conductor with insulation rated THHN, 90°C for dry locations and THWN, 75°C for wet locations.
 - B. Conductors shall be stranded copper per ASTM-B8 and B-33, and Class B or C stranding contingent on the size unless otherwise specified. Minimum size wire shall be No. 12 AWG.
 - C. 600 volt individual power wire and cable shall be Okoseal-N as manufactured by the Okonite Company, Cerro Wire and Cable equivalent, Southwire Company equivalent with SIMPull jacket, or equal. Multi-conductor power cables shall be Okoseal-N Type TC Cable as manufactured by the Okonite Company, Cerro Wire and Cable equivalent, Southwire Company equivalent, or equal.

2.03 600 VOLT CONTROL CABLE

- A. 600 volt control cable shall consist of stranded, copper conductor with insulation rated THHN, 90°C for dry locations and THWN, 75°C for wet locations. The individual conductors of the multiple conductor cable shall be color coded for proper identification. Color coding shall be equal to ICEA S-68-514, Method 1, E2. Cables shall meet requirements of IEEE-383.
- B. Conductors shall be stranded copper per ASTM B-8 and B-33, and Class B or C stranding contingent on the size unless otherwise specified. Minimum wire size shall be No. 14 AWG.

- C. 600 volt individual conductor control wire shall be Okoseal-N as manufactured by the Okonite Company, Cerro Wire and Cable equivalent, Southwire Company equivalent with SIMPull jacket, or equal. Multi-conductor control cable shall be Okoseal-N Type TC Cable as manufactured by the Okonite Company, Cerro Wire and Cable equivalent, Southwire Company equivalent, or equal.
- 2.04 LIGHTING AND RECEPTACLE WIRE AND CABLE
 - A. The lighting and receptacle branch circuit wire shall consist of solid, copper conductors with insulation rated THHN, 90°C for dry locations and THWN, 75°C for wet locations.
 - B. Conductors shall be solid copper per ASTM- B-33. Minimum size wire shall be No. 12 AWG.
 - C. Lighting and receptacle cables and wire shall be Okoseal-N as manufactured by the Okonite Company, Cerro Wire and Cable equivalent, Southwire Company equivalent with SIMPull jacket, or equal.
- 2.05 INSTRUMENTATION CABLE
 - A. The instrumentation cable for analog signals shall be single, shielded, twisted pairs or triads with 600 volt insulation and shall have a 90°C insulation rating.
 - B. Conductors shall be tin or alloy coated (if available), soft, annealed copper, stranded per ASTM-B8, Class B stranding unless otherwise specified. Minimum size wire shall be No. 16 AWG.
 - C. The instrumentation cable shall be Okoseal-N Type P-OS for single pair or triad applications and Okoseal-N Type SP-OS for multiple pair or triad applications as manufactured by the Okonite Company, Cerro Wire and Cable equivalent, Southwire Company equivalent, or equal.
- 2.06 FIBER OPTIC CABLE PARAGRAPH NOT USED
- 2.07 CABLE PULLING LUBRICANTS
 - A. Cable pulling lubricants shall be non-hardening type and approved for use on the type of cable installed. Lubricant shall be Yellow #77 by Ideal, Cable Gel by Greenlee, Poly-Gel by Gardner Bender, or equal.

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

- 3.01 600V CABLE INSTALLATION
 - A. The cable and wires shall be installed as specified herein and indicated on the Drawings.
 - B. The cables shall be terminated in accordance with the cable and/or termination product manufacturer's instructions for the particular type of cable.
 - C. To minimize oxidation and corrosion, wire and cable shall be terminated using an oxideinhibiting joint compound recommended for "copper-to-copper" connections. The compound shall be Penetrox E as manufactured by Burndy Electrical, or equal.

- D. Splices shall not be allowed in the underground manhole and handhole systems. If splices are required, the Contractor shall obtain approval in writing from the Engineer prior to splicing. Splicing materials shall be barrel type butt splice connectors and heat shrink tubing as manufactured by 3M, Ideal, or equal. No splicing of instrumentation cable is allowed. The use of screw-on wire connectors (wire nuts) shall only be permitted for lighting and receptacle circuits. Reference Section 16130 for additional requirements regarding control wiring.
- E. Wire and Cable Sizes
 - 1. The sizes of wire and cable shall be as indicated on the Drawings, or if not shown, as approved by the Engineer. If required due to field routing, the size of conductors and respective conduit shall be increased so that the voltage drop measured at the load does not exceed 2-1/2%.
 - 2. Minimum wire size within control panels, motor control centers, switchboards and similar equipment shall be No. 12 AWG for power and No. 14 AWG for control.
- F. Number of Wires
 - 1. The number of wires indicated on the Drawings for the various control, indication, and metering circuits were determined for general schemes of control and for particular indication and metering systems.
 - 2. The actual number of wires installed for each circuit shall, in no case, be less than the number required; however, the Contractor shall add as many wires as may be required for control and indication of the actual equipment selected for installation at no additional cost to the Owner. The addition of conductors shall be coordinated with and approved by the Engineer to avoid violations of the NEC regarding conduit fill.
 - 3. All spare conductors shall be terminated on the terminal blocks mounted within the equipment.
- G. Wiring Identification
 - 1. In addition to color coding, all wiring shall be identified at <u>each</u> point of termination. This includes but is not limited to identification at the source, load, and in any intermediate junction boxes where a termination is made. The Contractor shall meet with the Owner and Engineer to come to an agreement regarding a wire identification system prior to installation of any wiring. Wire numbers shall not be duplicated.
 - 2. Wire identification shall be by means of a heat shrinkable sleeve. Sleeves shall have a white background with black text. Wire sizes #14 AWG through #10 AWG shall have a minimum text size of 7 points. Wire sizes #8 AWG and larger shall have a minimum text size of 10 points. Sleeves shall be of appropriate length to fit the required text. The use of handwritten text for wire identification shall not be permitted.
 - 3. Sleeves shall be suitable for the size of wire on which they are installed. When installation is complete, sleeves shall be tightly affixed to the wire and shall not

move. Sleeves shall be heat shrunk onto wiring with a heat gun approved for the application. Sleeves shall not be heated by any means which employs the use of an open flame. The Contractor shall take special care to ensure that the wiring insulation is not damaged during the heating process.

- 4. Sleeves shall be installed prior to the completion of the wiring terminations and shall be oriented so that they can be easily read.
- 5. Sleeves shall be white polyolefin as manufactured by Brady, Seton equivalent, Panduit equivalent, or equal.
- 6. Where sleeves are not available in the size required for the wire, the Contractor shall use an adhesive label with a white background and black text. Text size shall be in accordance with the requirements listed above.
- 7. Adhesive labels, for the case when sleeves are not suitable for the wire size, shall be white permanent vinyl as manufactured by Brady, Seton equivalent, Panduit equivalent, or equal.
- 8. Wire identification in manholes, handholes, pull boxes, and other accessible components in the raceway system where the wiring is continuous shall be accomplished by means of a tag installed around the bundled group of conductors. Identification shall utilize a FROM-TO system. Each group of conductors shall consist of all of the individual conductors in a single conduit or duct. The tag shall have text that identifies the bundle in accordance with the 'FROM' and 'TO' column for that particular conduit number in the conduit and wire schedule. Minimum text size shall be 10 point. The tag shall be affixed to the wire bundle by the use of nylon wire ties, and shall be made of polyethylene as manufactured by Brady, Seton equivalent, Panduit equivalent, or equal.
- H. Cable Installation
 - 1. All interior cable not protected by a compartment enclosure shall be installed in conduit.
- I. Wiring Supplies
 - 1. Only electrical wiring supplies manufactured under high standards of production and meeting the approval of the Engineer shall be used.
 - 2. Rubber insulating tape shall be in accordance with ASTM Des. D119. Friction tape shall be in accordance with ASTM Des. D69.
- J. Training of Cable
 - 1. The Contractor shall furnish all labor and material required to train cables around cable vaults within buildings and in manholes and handholes in the outdoor underground duct system. Sufficient length of cable shall be provided in each handhole, manhole, and vault so that the cable can be trained and racked in an approved manner. Instrumentation cable shall be racked separate from all other AC and DC wiring to maintain the required separation specified herein. In training or racking, the radius of bend of any cable shall be not less than the manufacturer's

recommendation. The training shall be done in such a manner as to minimize chaffing. Reference Section 16118.

- K. Connections at Control Panels, Limit Switches, and Similar Devices
 - 1. Where stranded wires are terminated at panels, and/or devices, connections shall be made by solderless lug, crimp type ferrule, or solder dipped.
 - 2. Where enclosure sizes and sizes of terminals at limit switches, solenoid valves, float switches, pressure switches, temperature switches, and other devices make 7-strand, No. 12 AWG, wire terminations impractical, the Contractor shall terminate external circuits in an adjacent junction box of proper size complete with terminal strips and shall install No. 14 AWG stranded wires from the device to the junction box in a conduit. The #12 AWG field wiring shall also be terminated in the same junction box to complete the circuit.
- L. Pulling Temperature
 - 1. Cable shall not be flexed or pulled when the temperature of the jacket is such that damage will occur due to low temperature embrittlement. When cable will be pulled with an ambient temperature of 40°F or less within a three (3) day period prior to pulling the cable reels shall be stored three (3) days prior to pulling in a protected storage area with an ambient temperature of 55°F or more. Cable pulling shall be completed during the work day for which the cable is removed from the protected storage. Any remaining cable reels shall be returned to storage at the completion of the workday.
- M. Color Coding
 - 1. Conductor insulation shall be color coded as follows:
 - a. 480/277V AC Power

Phase A - BROWN Phase B - ORANGE Phase C - YELLOW Neutral - GREY

b. 120/208V or 120/240V AC Power

Phase A - BLACK Phase B - RED Phase C - BLUE Neutral - WHITE

c. 24VDC Power

Positive Lead - RED Negative Lead – BLACK

d. 125VDC Power

Positive Lead – RED (2 Strips of tape) Negative Lead – BLACK e. DC Control

All wiring – BLUE

f. 120VAC Control

Single conductor 120 VAC control wire shall be RED except for a wire entering a motor control center compartment or control panel which is an interlock. This conductor shall be color coded YELLOW.

g. 24VAC Control

All wiring - ORANGE

h. Equipment Grounding Conductor

All wiring - GREEN

- 2. Conductors No. 2 AWG and smaller shall be factory color coded with a separate color for each phase and neutral, which shall be used consistently throughout the system. Larger cables shall be coded by the use of colored tape in accordance with the requirements listed above.
- 3. Low voltage feeder and branch circuit conductors shall be identified in accordance with the NEC. The method utilized for conductor identification for each nominal voltage system shall be permanently posted at each feeder or branch circuit distribution equipment assembly. Reference Articles 200, 210, and 215 of the NEC.

3.02 INSTRUMENTATION CABLE INSTALLATION

- A. The Contractor shall install all cable or conductors used for instrumentation wiring (4-20 mA DC, etc.) in rigid galvanized steel or PVC coated rigid galvanized steel conduit. The use of asbestos cement or PVC conduit shall not be permitted. Analog signal wires shall exclusively occupy these conduits. No other wiring for AC or discrete DC circuits shall be installed in these conduits.
- B. All shielding shall be continuous and shall be grounded at one point only, or in accordance with the instrumentation equipment manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Where instrumentation cables are installed in panels, manholes, handholes, and other locations, the Contractor shall arrange wiring to provide maximum clearance between these cables and other conductors. Instrumentation cables shall not be installed in same bundle with conductors of other circuits.
- D. Additional pullboxes shall be furnished and installed for ease of cable pulling and the cable manufacturer's recommended conduit fill factor shall be followed. Where required or specifically directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall moisture seal the cables at all connections with OZ Gedney Type "CSB", or equal, sealing bushings.

- E. Special instrument cable shall be as specified or recommended by the manufacturer of the equipment or instruments requiring such wiring. Installation, storage, terminations, etc., shall be per manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. All cable insulation and jackets shall have adequate strength for it to be pulled through the conduit systems. All conductors shall be color coded and all wires shall be suitably tagged with permanent markers as specified herein.
- 3.03 FIBER OPTIC CABLE INSTALLATION PARAGRAPH NOT USED
- 3.04 TESTING
 - A. The following tests are required:
 - 1. Shop Test
 - a. Cable and wiring shall be tested in accordance with the applicable ICEA Standards. Wire and cable shall be physically and electrically tested in accordance with the manufacturer's standards.
 - 2. Field Tests
 - a. Field testing shall be done in accordance with the requirements specified in the General Conditions and NETA acceptance testing specifications (ATS) latest edition.
 - b. After installation, all wires and cables shall be tested for continuity. Testing for continuity shall be "test light" or "buzzer" style.
 - c. After installation, all wires and cables shall be tested for insulation levels. Insulation resistance between conductors of the same circuit and between conductor and ground shall be tested. Testing for insulation levels shall be as follows:
 - i. For 600V power cable larger than #6 AWG, apply 1,000 VDC from a Megaohmeter for one (1) minute for <u>all</u> 600V wires and cables installed in lighting, control, power, indication, alarm and motor feeder circuits. Resistance shall be no less than 100 Megaohms. Insulation testing is not required for power cables #6 AWG and smaller
 - ii. For 600V control cable, apply 1,000 VDC from a Megaohmeter for one (1) minute for <u>all</u> 600V wires and cables installed in lighting, control, power, indication, alarm and motor feeder circuits. Resistance shall be no less than 100 Megaohms.
 - iii. 600V instrumentation signal cable shall be tested from conductor to conductor, conductor to shield, and conductor to ground using a Simpson No. 260 volt-ohmmeter, or approved equal. The resistance value shall be 200 Megaohms or greater.
 - d. Low voltage wires and cables shall be tested before being connected to motors, devices or terminal blocks.

- e. Voltage tests shall be made successively between each conductor of a circuit and all other conductors of the circuit grounded.
- f. If tests reveal defects or deficiencies, the Contractor shall make the necessary repairs or shall replace the cable as directed by the Engineer, without additional cost to the Owner.
- g. All tests shall be made by and at the expense of the Contractor who shall supply all testing equipment. Test reports shall be submitted to the Engineer.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 16130

BOXES

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary for furnishing, installing, connecting, testing and placing into satisfactory operation all pull, junction and outlet boxes for power, lighting and control as required for a complete electrical installation as shown on the Drawings and specified herein.
- B. Coordination
 - 1. The Contractor shall review installation procedures under other Divisions and coordinate them with the Work specified herein.
 - 2. The Contractor shall notify others in advance of the installation of the Work included herein to provide them with sufficient time for the installation and coordination of interrelated items that are included in the Contract and that must be installed in conjunction with the Work included in this Division.
- C. Boxes shall conform to all applicable Federal, UL and NEMA standards. Materials and components shall be new and conform to grades, qualities and standards as specified herein and shown on the Drawings.
- D. Reference Section 16000, Basic Electrical Requirements.
- 1.02 TESTING
 - A. No testing is required for the equipment covered by this Section

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in Section 01300 Submittals, the Contractor shall obtain from the equipment manufacturer(s) and submit the following:
 - 1. Shop Drawings
- B. Each submittal shall be identified by the applicable specification section.
- 1.04 SHOP DRAWINGS
 - A. Each submittal shall be complete in all respects, incorporating all information and data listed herein and all additional information required for evaluation of the proposed equipment's compliance with the Contract Documents.

- B. Partial, incomplete or illegible Submittals will be returned to the Contractor without review for resubmittal.
- C. Shop drawings shall include but not be limited to:
 - 1. Product data sheets.
 - 2. Complete assembly, layout, and installation drawings for each box with clearly marked dimensions.
- 1.05 IDENTIFICATION
 - A. Each junction and pullbox shall be identified with the box name as indicated on the Contract Drawings or as directed by the Engineer. A nameplate shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on each box. Nameplates shall be as specified in Section 16195, Electrical – Identification.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

- 2.01 MANUFACTURERS
 - A. The equipment covered by this Specification is intended to be standard equipment of proven performance as manufactured by reputable concerns. Equipment shall be designed, constructed, and installed in accordance with the best practices of the trade, and shall operate satisfactorily when installed as shown on the Drawings.
- 2.02 PULL, JUNCTION, AND OUTLET BOXES
 - A. Exposed Indoor Wet Process and Outdoor Areas
 - 1. Exposed outlet boxes for outdoor and indoor wet process areas used for lighting fixtures, switches, and receptacles shall be of cast, rust-resisting metal provided with integral conduit hubs and rubber or neoprene gasketed covers of similar metal.
 - 2. Junction and pull boxes shall be of NEMA 4X 316 stainless steel construction and of ample size to house the required devices. Junction and pull boxes shall be gasketed and have hinged covers. Door latches shall be all stainless steel, fast operating clamp assemblies that do not require bolts or screws to secure.
 - B. Concealed
 - 1. Outlet boxes for concealed work shall be a minimum of 4 inches square and 2 inches deep consisting of zinc coated pressed steel provided with knockouts for the conduit required. Boxes shall be provided with approved covers or plaster rings where necessary. Boxes with eccentric or concentric knockouts shall not be used.
 - 2. Boxes for housing receptacles, switches and similar devices shall be of the deep type.

- C. Exposed Indoor Dry Locations
 - 1. Pull and junction boxes for indoor exposed use in dry locations shall be aluminum with neoprene gasketed screwed-on covers and of all welded construction. Boxes with eccentric or concentric knockouts shall not be used.
- D. Miscellaneous
 - 1. The Contractor shall furnish and install enclosures for housing interfacing and transition equipment, or other equipment requiring an enclosure. The Contractor shall be responsible for mounting the enclosure. The enclosures shall be a low profile type, weatherproof, and lockable. The enclosures shall be furnished and installed in complete compliance with the NEC and with all state and local codes. The single door enclosure shall be finished with light gray epoxy paint and shall be manufactured by Hoffman, Rittal, The Austin Company, or equal.
 - 2. All boxes shall be UL listed and labeled.
 - 3. For boxes shown or required in hazardous locations, boxes shall be furnished and installed in accordance with the Class, Division, and Group suitable for the application.
- E Galvanizing
 - 1. The inside and outside surface of the boxes and covers shall be hot dipped or electro-galvanized after fabrication.
- F. Box Sizes
 - 1. The minimum size of boxes shall be in accordance with the NEC. No box shall be filled to more than 40% of capacity.
- G. Barriers
 - 1. Galvanized steel or aluminum barriers shall be provided in junction or pull boxes to isolate conductors of different voltages and functions. Barrier material of construction shall match that of the box. Isolation shall be provided between the following groups:
 - a. Power (480 and 120 volts)
 - b. Control wiring
 - c. Instrumentation wiring (twisted, shielded pairs or triads)
 - 2. Barriers shall be provided in multi-gang outlet boxes when the voltage between switches exceeds 300 VAC.

I. Where control wires must be interconnected in a junction box, terminal strips, consisting of an adequate number of screw type terminals shall be installed. The use of screw-on wire connectors (wire nuts) shall only be permitted for lighting and receptacle circuits. Current carrying parts of the terminal blocks shall be of ample capacity to carry the full load current of the circuits connected. Approximately 20 percent of the total amount of terminals provided shall consist of spare terminals. Terminals shall be lettered and/or numbered to conform with the wiring labeling scheme diagrams.

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Outlet Boxes
 - All outlet boxes required for supporting lighting fixtures shall be provided with fixture studs of sizes suitable for supporting the weight of the fixtures connected thereto. Fixture studs shall not be less than 3/8 inches in diameter and shall be either integral with the box or of the type which is inserted and supported from the back of the box. In no case shall the support of a fixture be dependent upon bolts holding the stud to the box.
 - 2. Outlet boxes for concealed work shall be arranged and located so that tile, where required, may be cut in straight lines to fit closely around the boxes, and so placed that the cover or device plate shall fit flush to the finished wall surface.
- B. Junction and Pull Boxes
 - 1. All junction boxes and pull boxes shall be solidly attached to structural members prior to installation of conduit and set true and plumb. Wooden plugs are not permitted for securing boxes to concrete. Sidewalk-type boxes shall be cast into concrete structures and shall be flush with concrete surfaces after installation.

SECTION 16141

WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. Furnish and install all switches and receptacles for lighting and miscellaneous power applications of the type and at the locations as specified herein, specified in other Sections, and as shown on the Drawings.
- 1.02 SUBMITTALS
 - A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in Section 01300, Submittals, the Contractor shall obtain from the equipment manufacturer and submit shop drawings. Each submittal shall be identified by the applicable specification section.
- 1.03 SHOP DRAWINGS
 - A. Each submittal shall be complete in all respects, incorporating all information and data listed herein and all additional information required for evaluation of the proposed equipment's compliance with the Contract Documents.
 - B. Partial, incomplete, or illegible submittals will be returned to the Contractor without review for resubmittal.
 - C. Shop drawings shall include, but not be limited to:
 - 1. Product data sheets.

1.04 IDENTIFICATION

A. Each switch and receptacle shall be identified with the equipment item number, manufacturer's name or trademark, and such other information as the manufacturer may consider necessary, or as specified, for complete identification.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. The equipment covered by these Specifications is intended to be standard equipment of proven performance as manufactured by reputable concerns. Equipment shall be designed, constructed and installed in accordance with the best practices of the trade, and shall operate satisfactorily when installed as shown on the Drawings.
- B. Use the products of a single manufacturer for each type of wiring device.

- C. Use the products of a single manufacturer for all device plates. Plate variations are allowed for the following devices:
 - 1. Where the selected plate manufacturer does not manufacture a suitable finish plate.
 - 2. For heavy-duty receptacles rated at more than 30A.
 - 3. Where non-standard plates are required, specified, or shown.
- D. The receptacles, switches, device plates, and other appurtenances shall comply with the requirements of these Specifications. Receptacles installed in toilet, locker, and bathrooms shall be of ground fault interrupter type to meet the minimum NEC requirements. Ground fault circuit interrupter receptacles shall also be furnished and installed as specified herein, indicated on the Drawings, and required by the NEC.
- E. Wiring devices shall be approved for use with stranded conductors, if stranded conductors are to be used with the device. Reference Section 16123, Building Wire and Cable.
- F. Provide specification grade devices which shall be as manufactured by Appleton, Crouse-Hinds, Leviton, Harvey Hubbell Co., Bryant Electric Company, Pass & Seymour, or equal.
- 2.02 WIRING DEVICES
 - A. Wiring devices shall be in accordance with the following for nonhazardous areas:
 - 1. Wall Switches, Single Pole, 20 A, 120-277V equivalent to Hubbell No. 1221, Pass & Seymour No. 20AC1, Leviton equivalent, or equal. Switches rated 30 A, 120-277V shall be Leviton 3031, Hubbell equivalent, Pass & Seymour equivalent, or equal.
 - 2. Wall Switches, Double Pole, 20 A, 120-277V equivalent to Hubbell No. 1222, Pass & Seymour No. 20AC2, Leviton equivalent, or equal. Switches rated 30 A, 120-277V shall be Leviton 3032, Hubbell equivalent, Pass & Seymour equivalent, or equal.
 - 3. Wall Switches, Three-Way, 20 A, 120-277V equivalent to Hubbell No. 1223, Pass & Seymour No. 20AC3, Leviton equivalent, or equal. Switches rated 30 A, 120-277V shall be Leviton 3033, Hubbell equivalent, Pass & Seymour equivalent, or equal.
 - 4. Wall Switches, Four-Way, 20 A, 120-277V equivalent to Hubbell No. 1224, Pass & Seymour No. 20AC4, Leviton equivalent, or equal.
 - 5. Convenience Receptacles 20 A, 125V, duplex polarized with grounding connection equivalent to Hubbell No. 5362, Pass & Seymour equivalent, Leviton equivalent, or equal.
 - 6. Hubbell Cat. No. GF-5362, Pass & Seymour equivalent, Leviton equivalent, or equal, for 20A, 120V, duplex, ground fault circuit interrupting type.

- B. Special Purpose Receptacles shall be rated to carry, at least where required the full load amperes and voltage of the unit connected thereto. These receptacles shall be provided with grounding poles and shall be equivalent to the following:
 - 1. Hubbell Cat. No. HBL-5661, Pass & Seymour No. 5871, Leviton equivalent, or equal, for 20A, 250VAC, 1-phase service.
 - 2. Hubbell Cat. No. HBL-9330, Pass & Seymour No.3801, Leviton equivalent, or equal, for 30A, 250VAC, 1-phase service.
 - 3. Hubbell Cat. No. 9430, Pass & Seymour No. 5740, Leviton equivalent, or equal, for 30A, 208/120V, 3-phase service.
 - 4. Hubbell Cat. No. 9450, Pass & Seymour No. 5750, Leviton equivalent, or equal, for 50A, 208/120V, 3-phase service.
 - 5. Hubbell Cat. No. 9460, Pass & Seymour No. 5760, Leviton equivalent, or equal, for 60A, 208/120V, 3-phase service.
 - 6. Hubbell Cat. No. 9330, Pass & Seymour No. 5930, Leviton equivalent, or equal, for 30A, 208V, single-phase service.
 - 7. Hubbell Cat. No. 9315, Pass & Seymour equivalent, Leviton equivalent, or equal, for 30A, 277V, single-phase service.
 - 8. Hubbell Cat. No. 23CM10, Pass & Seymour equivalent, Leviton equivalent, or equal, for 20A, single, 125V, polarized with grounding connection, twist lock type. Matching plug shall be Hubbell Cat. No. 23CM11, Pass & Seymour equivalent, Leviton equivalent, or equal.
 - 9. Crouse-Hinds "Arktite" Series, Appleton equivalent, Killark equivalent, or equal, 30A, 3P, 600 Volt, twist lock, weatherproof, power receptacle and box with matching plug.
- C. For hazardous areas the following shall be provided:
 - 1. Wall Switches, single pole, 20 A, 120 V equivalent to Crouse Hinds Cat. No. EFD3591 or EFDC3591 (as required); Appleton No. EDS175F1 or EDSC175F1, Killark equivalent, or equal.
 - 2. Convenience Receptacles 20 A, 120-250 VAC, 2 wire, 3 pole equivalent to Crouse Hinds Cat. No. CPS152-201, Appleton No. CPE1-2375, Killark equivalent, or equal.
- D. Plugs for hazardous and non-hazardous receptacles shall be provided:
 - 1. Plugs and respective cable shall be provided for equipment furnished under other Divisions (steam cleaners, welders, etc.) as necessary.

2.03 DEVICE PLATES

A. Wall plates with gaskets for flush-mounted receptacles and switches shall be made of Type 316 stainless steel, not less than 0.032 of an inch thick, with beveled edges and milled on the rear so as to lie flat against the wall. Wall plates shall be equivalent to Hubbell Series 9600, Pass & Seymour series 93000, Leviton equivalent, or equal.

- B. Device plates for outdoor installations and indoor wet process area installations shall be Appleton Type FSK, Crouse-Hinds #DS185, or equal for wall switches. Device plates for receptacles shall be "in-use" style. "In-use" weatherproof covers shall be rugged, minimum 3 ¼" depth, die-cast aluminum as manufactured by Thomas & Betts "Red Dot," or equal.
- C. Device plates for indoor dry process areas with surface mounted boxes shall be Crouse-Hinds DS32, or equal for switches, and Crouse-Hinds DS23 or equal for receptacles.

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Switch boxes shall be of unit construction and of sizes as required to adequately house the number of switches required. No sectional type switch boxes shall be permitted.
- B. Where more than one (1) switch occurs at one (1) point, gang plates shall be used.
- C. All device plates shall be set true and plumb, and shall fit tightly against the finished wall surfaces and outlet boxes.
- D. All devices shall be flush-mounted in finished areas, unless otherwise noted.
- E. In all areas where thermal or acoustic insulation is applied to the ceiling or walls, outlet boxes shall be set to finish flush with the finished surface of the insulation.
- F. For the below-named items, mounting heights from finish floor, or finish grade to top is applicable. Mounting heights shall be as follows, unless otherwise specified herein, indicated on the Drawings, or required by the Americans with Disability Act (ADA):
 - 1. Single-pole light switches 48 inches.
 - 2. Duplex receptacles in dry areas, 16 inches
 - 3. Duplex receptacles in pump rooms, 48 inches
- G. All receptacles shall have a self-adhesive label installed on the top at the respective device plate that indicates which panel and which circuit number the receptacle is supplied from. Labels shall have a white background and black lettering in 14 point font.

3.02 CIRCUITING

A. Convenience receptacles shall be grouped on circuits separate from the lighting circuits. A maximum of eight (8) convenience receptacles are permitted per 20A, 120V circuit.

SECTION 16170

GROUNDING AND BONDING

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. The Contractor shall furnish and install grounding systems complete in accordance with the minimum requirements established by Article 250 of the NEC. Article 250 of the NEC shall be considered a minimum requirement for compliance with this Specification.
- B. Grounding of all instrumentation and control systems shall be furnished and installed in accordance with the manufacturer/system requirements and IEEE 1100-92, Powering and Grounding of Sensitive Electronic Equipment. Conflicts shall be promptly brought to the attention of the Engineer.
- C. In addition to the NEC requirements, building structural steel columns shall be permanently and effectively grounded:
- D. Reference Section 16000, Basic Electrical Requirements.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in Section 01300, Submittals, the Contractor shall obtain from the equipment manufacturer and submit the following:
 - 1. Shop Drawings
 - 2. Reports of certified field tests.
- B. Each submittal shall be identified by the applicable specification section.

1.03 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Each submittal shall be complete in all respects, incorporating all information and data listed herein and all additional information required for evaluation of the proposed equipment's compliance with the Contract Documents.
- B. Partial, incomplete, or illegible submittals will be returned to the Contractor without review for resubmittal.
- C. Shop drawings shall include but not be limited to:
 - 1. Product data sheets.
 - 2. Drawings and written description of how the Contractor intends to furnish and install the grounding system.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. The equipment covered by these specifications shall be standard equipment of proven performance as manufactured by reputable concerns. Equipment shall be designed, constructed, and installed in accordance with the best practices of the trade, and shall operate satisfactorily when installed as shown on the Drawings.
- 2.02 GROUND RODS AND GRID
 - A. Ground rods shall be rolled to a commercially round shape from a welded copper-clad steel manufactured by the molten-welding process or by the electro-formed process (molecularly bonded). They shall have an ultimate tensile strength of 75,000 pounds per square inch (psi) and an elastic limit of 49,000 psi. The rods shall be not less than 3/4 inch in diameter by 10 feet in length; and the proportion of copper shall be uniform throughout the length of the rod. The copper shall have a minimum wall thickness of 0.010 inch at any point on the rod. Ground rods shall be UL 467 listed. The ground rods shall be manufactured by Erico Products, Blackburn, or equal.
 - B. Except where specifically indicated otherwise, all exposed non current-carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment, metallic raceway systems, grounding conductors in nonmetallic raceways and neutral conductors of wiring systems shall be grounded.
 - C. Where ground fault protection is employed, care shall be taken so that the connection of the ground and neutral does not interfere with the correct operation of the ground fault protection system.
- 2.03 FITTINGS
 - A. Grounding connections to equipment shall be bolted. Cable end connections shall be made by hydraulic crimp or exothermically welded. Split bolt type connectors are not acceptable. Fittings shall be UL 467 listed.
- 2.04 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTORS
 - A. A green, insulated equipment grounding conductor, which shall be separate from the electrical system neutral conductor, shall be furnished and installed for all circuits. Equipment grounding conductors shall be furnished and installed in all conduits. Use of conduits as the NEC required equipment grounding conductor is not acceptable.
- 2.05 EQUIPMENT GROUNDS
 - A. Equipment grounds shall be solid and continuous from a connection at earth to all distribution panel boards. Ground connections at panelboards, outlets, equipment, and apparatus shall be made in an approved and permanent manner.
- 2.06 EXOTHERMIC WELDS

A. All exothermic welding shall be completed per welding kit manufacturer's instructions. Exothermic welds shall be CadWeld by Erico or ThermoWeld.

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Metal surfaces where grounding connections are to be made shall be clean and dry. Steel surfaces shall be ground or filed to remove all scale, rust, grease, and dirt. Copper and galvanized steel shall be cleaned with emery cloth to remove oxide before making connections.

B. Ground Grid

- 1. A main ground grid shall be provided for each structure and interconnecting structure grids consisting of driven ground rods as shown on the Drawings. The ground rods shall be interconnected by the use of copper cable exothermically welded to the rods. The grounding cables shall be installed after the excavations for the building have been completed and prior to the pouring of concrete for the footings, mats, etc. Copper "pigtails" shall be exothermically welded to the ground grid and shall enter the buildings and structure from the outside and shall be connected to steel structures, and equipment as described in this Section and as required to provide a complete grounding system.
- 2. Grounding conductors shall be continuous between points of connection; splices shall not be permitted.
- 3. Where conductors are exposed and subject to damage from personnel, traffic, etc., conductors shall be installed in metal raceway. The raceway shall be bonded to the grounding system.
- 4. Where subsurface conditions do not permit use of driven ground rods to obtain proper ground resistance, rods shall be installed in a trench or plate electrodes shall be provided, as applicable and necessary to obtain proper values of resistance.

C. Raceways

- 1. Conduit which enters equipment such as switchgear, motor control centers, transformers, panelboards, variable frequency drives, instrument and control panels, and similar equipment shall be bonded to the ground bus or ground lug, where provided, and as otherwise required by the NEC.
- 3.02 TESTING
 - A. Field Tests
 - 1. Field testing shall be performed in accordance with the requirements specified in the NETA acceptance testing specifications (ATS), latest edition.

- 2. Fall of potential tests shall be performed on the ground grid per IEEE81 recommendations by a third party, independent testing firm. A fall of potential plot shall be submitted at the conclusion of testing for Engineer review. Documentation indicating the location of the rod and grounding system as well as the resistance and soil conditions at the time the measurements were made shall be submitted. Testing shall show that the ground grid has 5 ohms resistance or less. Due to soil conditions and/or unforeseen field conditions, ground resistances greater than 5 ohms may be acceptable if specifically approved in writing by the Engineer. Ground resistance measurements shall be made in normally dry weather not less than 48 hours after rainfall and with the ground grid under test isolated from other grounds.
- 3. Continuity tests for the grounding electrode conductor shall also be performed. Test will be accepted when a resistance of less than 1 ohm is shown for this conductor.

SECTION 16190

SUPPORTING DEVICES

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. The Contractor shall furnish and install structural stainless steel supports for mounting and installing all electrical, lighting, alarm systems, instrumentation, and communications equipment furnished under this Contract.
- B. Equipment shall be installed strictly in accordance with recommendations of the manufacturer and best practices of the trade resulting in a complete, operable, and safe installation. The Contractor shall obtain written installation manuals from the equipment manufacturer prior to installation.
- C. Reference Section 16000, Basic Electrical Requirements.
- 1.02 SUBMITTALS
 - A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in Section 01300 Submittals, the Contractor shall obtain from the equipment manufacturer and submit shop drawings. Each submittal shall be identified by the applicable Specification section.
- 1.03 SHOP DRAWINGS
 - A. Each submittal shall be complete in all respects, incorporating all information and data listed herein and all additional information required for evaluation of the proposed equipment's compliance with the Contract Documents.
 - B. Partial, incomplete, or illegible submittals will be returned to the Contractor without review for resubmittal.
 - C. Shop drawings shall include but not be limited to:
 - 1. Product data sheets.
 - 2. Complete assembly, layout, installation, and foundation drawings with clearly marked dimensions.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. The equipment covered by this Specification is intended to be standard equipment of proven performance as manufactured by reputable concerns. Equipment shall be designed, constructed, and installed in accordance with the best practices of the trade, and shall operate satisfactorily when installed as shown on the Drawings.
- 2.02 MATERIALS
 - A. Materials used in accordance with this Section shall be as specified herein.

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Concrete or Masonry Inserts
 - 1. The Contractor shall be responsible for the furnishing and installation of all conduit sleeves, anchor bolts, masonry inserts, and similar devices required for installation of equipment furnished under this Contract.
 - 2. If a time delay for the arrival of any special inserts or equipment drawings, etc. occurs, the Contractor may, if permitted by the Engineer, make arrangements for providing approved recesses and openings in the concrete or masonry and, upon subsequent installation, the Contractor shall be responsible for filling in such recesses and openings. Any additional costs that may be incurred by this procedure shall be borne by the Contractor.
 - 3. The Contractor shall furnish leveling steel channels for all switchgear, switchboards, motor control centers, and similar floor mounted equipment. The leveling steel channels shall be provided for installation in the equipment housekeeping pads. Coordination of the installation of these channels with the concrete pad is essential and required. Pad height shall be as required to maintain coverage of the reinforcement bars while not exceeding the maximum mounting heights requirements of the NEC.
- B. Support Fastening and Locations
 - 1. All equipment fastenings to columns, steel beams, and trusses shall be by beam clamps or welded. No holes shall be drilled in the steel. Where supports or hangers are required for heavy electrical equipment units exceeding fifty pounds, a proposed support detail shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval. Where required, additional sections shall be provided for a safe installation. Supports and hangers shall be aluminum or stainless steel as required to suit the application and shall be compatible with the balance of the installation.

- 2. All holes made in reflected ceilings for support rods, conduits, and other equipment shall be made adjacent to ceiling grid bars where possible, to facilitate removal of ceiling panels.
- 3. For interior dry areas, a bracket and channel type support of zinc chromated galvanized steel construction shall be provided wherever required for the support of starters, switches, panels, and miscellaneous equipment.
- 4. For outdoor service or in indoor damp/wet process areas, the support system shall be made of Type 316 stainless steel. The materials of construction shall be coordinated with the process/chemical area in which the support system will be installed. All equipment, devices, and raceways that are installed on the dry side of a water bearing wall shall not be installed directly onto the wall. Nominal 1-5/8" x 3/4" (minimum) channel shall be used to allow ventilation air to pass behind the equipment, devices, or raceway.
- 5. All hardware (bolts, nuts, washers, etc.), regardless of installation location, shall be Type 316 stainless steel.
- 6. All supports shall be rigidly bolted together and braced to make a substantial supporting framework. Where possible, control equipment shall be grouped together and mounted on a single framework. Wherever this occurs, a provision shall be made for ready access to the wiring for connections to the equipment by means of boxes with screw covers.
- 7. Aluminum support members shall not be installed in direct contact with concrete. Stainless steel or non-metallic "spacers" shall be used to prevent contact of aluminum with concrete.
- 8. Actual designs for supporting framework should take the nature of a picture frame of channels and bracket with a plate for mounting the components. The Contractor is responsible for the design of supporting structure; he shall submit design details to the Engineer for acceptance before proceeding with the fabrication.
- 9. Wherever dissimilar metals come into contact, the Contractor shall isolate these metals as required with neoprene washers, nine (9) mil polyethylene tape, or gaskets.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 16195

ELECTRICAL - IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. All electrical equipment shall be properly identified in accordance with these Specifications and the Contract Drawings. All switchgear, switchboards, motor control centers, variable frequency drives, lighting and distribution panelboards, combination starters, control panels, pull/junction boxes, enclosures, disconnect switches, control stations, and similar equipment shall be identified in the manner described, or in an equally approved manner.
- B. The types of electrical identification specified in this section include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Operational instructions and warnings.
 - 2. Danger signs.
 - 3. Equipment/system identification signs.
 - 4. Nameplates.
- 1.02 SIGNS
 - A. "DANGER-HIGH-VOLTAGE" signs shall be securely mounted on the entry doors of all electrical rooms.
- 1.03 LETTERING AND GRAPHICS
 - A. The Contractor shall coordinate names, abbreviations, and other designations used in the electrical identification work with the corresponding designations shown, specified or scheduled. Provide numbers, lettering, and wording as indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as recommended by manufacturers or as required for proper identification and operation/maintenance of the electrical systems and equipment.
- 1.04 SUBMITTALS
 - A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in Section 01300 Submittals the Contractor shall obtain from the equipment manufacturer and submit shop drawings. Each submittal shall be identified by the applicable specification section.
- 1.05 SHOP DRAWINGS
 - A. Each submittal shall be complete in all respects, incorporating all information and data listed herein and all additional information required for evaluation of the proposed equipment's compliance with the Contract Documents.

- B. Partial, incomplete, or illegible submittals will be returned to the Contractor without review for resubmittal.
- C. Shop drawings shall include but not be limited to:
 - 1. Product data sheets.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. The material covered by these Specifications is intended to be standard material of proven performance as manufactured by reputable concerns. Material shall be fabricated, constructed, and installed in accordance with the best practices of the trade, and shall operate satisfactorily when installed as specified herein and shown on the Drawings.
- 2.02 NAMEPLATES
 - A. Nameplates shall be engraved, high pressure plastic laminate, black with white lettering.
- 2.03 HIGH VOLTAGE SIGNS
 - A. Standard "DANGER" signs shall be of baked enamel finish on 20 gage steel; of standard red, black and white graphics; 14 inches by 10 inches size except where 10 inches by 7 inches is the largest size which can be applied where needed, and except where a larger size is needed for adequate identification.
- 2.04 CONDUIT IDENTIFICATION
 - A. Conduit identification shall be as specified in Section 16111, Conduit.
- 2.05 WIRE AND CABLE IDENTIFICATION
 - A. Field installed wire and cable identification shall be as specified in Section 16123, and Building Wire and Cable.
 - B. Wiring identification for factory installed wiring in equipment enclosures shall be as specified in the respective section.
- 2.06 BOX IDENTIFICATION
 - A. Pull, junction and device box identification shall be as specified in Section 16130 Boxes.

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

- 3.01 NAMEPLATES
 - A. Nameplates shall be attached to the equipment enclosures with (2) two stainless steel sheet metal screws for nameplates up to 2-inches wide. For nameplates over 2-inches wide, four

(4) stainless steel sheet metal screws shall be used, one (1) in each corner of the nameplate. The utilization of adhesives is not permitted.

3.02 OPERATIONAL IDENTIFICATION AND WARNINGS

A. Wherever reasonably required to ensure safe and efficient operation and maintenance of the electrical systems and electrically connected mechanical systems and general systems and equipment, including prevention of misuse of electrical facilities by unauthorized personnel, install plastic signs or similar equivalent identification, instruction, or warnings on switches, outlets, and other controls, devices, and covers or electrical enclosures. Where detailed instructions or explanations are needed, provide plasticized tags with clearly written messages adequate for the intended purposes. Signs shall be attached as specified above for nameplates.

3.03 POWER SOURCE IDENTIFICATION

- A. After installation of all field equipment (i.e. valves, motors, fans, unit heaters, instruments, etc) install nameplates at each power termination for the field equipment. Nameplate data shall include equipment designation (tag number), power source (MCC number, panelboard, etc), circuit number, conduit number from schedule and voltage/phase.
- B. Contractor to coordinate with the Engineer and the Owner regarding exact nameplate placement during construction.
- C. Nameplates shall be as specified herein.
THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

DISCONNECT SWITCHES

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. The Contractor shall furnish and install separately mounted, individual disconnect switches as specified herein and indicated on the Drawings.
- B. Reference Section 16000, Basic Electrical Requirements.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in Section 01300 Submittals, the Contractor shall obtain from the equipment manufacturer and submit the following:
 - 1. Shop Drawings
 - 2. Spare Parts List
- B. Each submittal shall be identified by the applicable specification section.
- 1.03 SHOP DRAWINGS
 - A. Each submittal shall be complete in all respects, incorporating all information and data listed herein and all additional information required for evaluation of the proposed equipment's compliance with the Contract Documents.
 - B. Partial, incomplete or illegible submittals will be returned to the Contractor without review for resubmittal.
 - C. Shop drawings shall include but not be limited to:
 - 1. Product data sheets.
 - 2. Complete layout and installation drawings with clearly marked dimensions for each type/size/rating of disconnect switch.
 - 3. Assembled weight of each unit.
 - D. The shop drawing information shall be complete and organized in such a way that the Engineer can determine if the requirements of these Specifications are being met. Copies of technical bulletins, technical data sheets from "soft-cover" catalogs, and similar information which is "highlighted" or somehow identifies the specific equipment items that the Contractor intends to provide are acceptable and shall be submitted.

- 1.04 TOOLS, SUPPLIES, AND SPARE PARTS
 - A. The equipment shall be furnished with all special tools necessary to disassemble, service, repair, and adjust the equipment, and with all spare parts as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
 - B. One (1) complete set of spare fuses for each ampere rating installed shall be furnished and delivered to the Owner at the time of final inspection.
 - C. Spare parts lists, included with the shop drawing submittal, shall indicate specific sizes, quantities, and part numbers of the items to be furnished. Terms such as "1 lot of packing material" are not acceptable.
 - D. Parts shall be completely identified with a numerical system to facilitate parts inventory control and stocking. Each part shall be properly identified by a separate number. Those parts which are identical for more than one size, shall have the same parts number.
- 1.05 IDENTIFICATION
 - A. Each equipment item shall be identified with a nameplate. The nameplate shall be engraved indicating the circuit number and equipment name with which it is associated. Equipment identification shall be in accordance with Section 16195, Electrical Identification.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. The equipment covered by this Specification is intended to be standard equipment of proven performance as manufactured by reputable concerns. Equipment shall be designed, constructed and installed in accordance with the best practices of the trade, and shall operate satisfactorily when installed as shown on the Drawings.
- B. Switches shall be manufactured by the Square D Company, Cutler-Hammer, the General Electric Company, or Siemens Energy and Automation, Inc.
- 2.02 DISCONNECT SWITCHES
 - A. Disconnect switches shall be heavy-duty type and/or as specified in these Specifications. Switches shall be furnished and installed as shown on the Drawings and as required by the NEC. Handles shall be lockable.
 - B. Switches shall be NEMA Type HD, single-throw, externally operated, fused or non-fused as required. Switches of the poles, voltage, and ampere ratings shown shall be furnished in NEMA 1A (gasketed) enclosures in indoor dry areas, and in NEMA 4XType 316 stainless steel enclosures for damp/wet indoor process areas. Enclosures for outdoor applications shall be NEMA 4X Type 316 stainless steel. Switches located in hazardous areas shall be suitable for the Class, Division, and Group to suit the application.

- C. Disconnect switches shall be quick-make, quick-break and with an interlocked cover which cannot be opened when switch is in the "ON" position and capable of being locked in the "OPEN" position.
- D. A complete set of fuses for all switches shall be furnished and installed as required. Time-current characteristic curves of fuses serving motors or connected in series with circuit breakers shall be coordinated for proper operation. Fuses shall have voltage rating not less than the circuit voltage.
- E. Disconnect switches shall be furnished with a factory installed internal barrier kit that helps prevent accidental contact with live parts and provides "finger-safe" protection when the door of the enclosed switch is open.
- F. Fused disconnect switches shall be furnished for motor operated valve and gate actuators where shown on the Drawings. The Contractor shall coordinate the supply of these fused switches with the specific requirements of the actuator. Fuses with fast fault clearing times may be required for modulating valve actuators.

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. All disconnect switches shall be mounted five (5) feet above the floor, at the equipment height where appropriate, or where shown otherwise.
- B. The Contractor shall furnish and install fuses of various types as required with the continuous ampere ratings as required or shown on the Drawings.

- END OF SECTION -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PANELBOARDS

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. The Contractor shall furnish and install panelboards of voltage and current ratings as specified herein and indicated on the Drawings. Panelboards shall be furnished with circuit breaker ratings, number of breakers, number of poles and locations conforming to the panelboard schedules on the Drawings.
- B. Reference Section 16000, Basic Electrical Requirements; Section 16195, Electrical Identification.
- 1.02 CODES AND STANDARDS
 - A. Panelboards shall be designed, manufactured, and/or listed to the following standards as applicable:
 - 1. Underwriters Laboratories
 - a. UL 50 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-environmental Considerations
 - b. UL 67 Standard for Panelboards
 - c. UL 489 Molded Case Circuit Breakers, Molded Case Switches, and Circuit Breaker Enclosures
 - d. UL 943 Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters
 - 2. NEMA PB1 Panelboards
 - 3. National Electrical Contractors Association (NECA) Standard 407 Standard for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards
- 1.03 SUBMITTALS
 - A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Section 01300, Submittals, the Contractor shall obtain from the equipment manufacturer and submit the following:
 - 1. Shop Drawings.
 - 2. Spare Parts List.

- 3. Operation and Maintenance Manuals.
- 4. Reports of Field Tests.
- B. Each submittal shall be identified by the applicable specification section.
- 1.04 SHOP DRAWINGS
 - A. Each submittal shall be complete in all respects, incorporating all information and data listed herein and all additional information required for evaluation of the proposed equipment's compliance with the Contract Documents.
 - B. Partial, incomplete, or illegible submittals will be returned to the Contractor without review for resubmittal.
 - C. Shop drawings shall include but not be limited to:
 - 1. Product data sheets.
 - 2. Complete assembly, layout, and installation drawings with clearly marked dimensions for each panelboard.
 - 3. Complete panelboard schedules indicating circuit designations as shown on the Drawings for each panelboard.
 - D. The submittal information shall reflect the specific equipment identification number as indicated on the Drawings.
- 1.05 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS
 - A. The Contractor shall submit operation and maintenance manuals in accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Division 1. The manuals shall include:
 - 1. Instruction books and/or leaflets.
 - 2. Recommended spare parts list.
 - 3. Final as-built construction drawings included in the shop drawings incorporating all changes made in the manufacturing process and during field installation.
- 1.06 SPARE PARTS
 - A. For each panelboard, the Contractor shall furnish to the Owner all spare parts as recommended by the equipment manufacturer. All spaces in the panelboards shall be furnished with a spare breaker as indicated in the panelboard schedules shown on the Drawings.

- B. Spare parts lists, included with the shop drawing submittal, shall indicate specific sizes, quantities, and part numbers of the items to be furnished. Terms such as "1 lot of packing material" are not acceptable.
- C. Parts shall be completely identified with a numerical system to facilitate parts inventory control and stocking. Each part shall be properly identified by a separate number. Those parts which are identical for more than one size shall have the same parts number.
- 1.07 IDENTIFICATION
 - A. Each panelboard shall be identified with the identification name/number indicated on the Drawings. A nameplate shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on each panelboard. Nameplates shall be as specified in Section 16195, Electrical Identification.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

- 2.01 MANUFACTURERS
 - A. The Equipment shall be designed, constructed and installed in accordance with the best practices of the trade, and shall operate satisfactorily when installed as shown on the Drawings.
- 2.02 CONDUCTORS (MAIN BUS AND BRANCH CONNECTORS)
 - A. All main bus shall be copper sized in accordance with UL standards to limit the temperature rise on any current carrying part to a maximum of 50 degrees C above a maximum ambient temperature of 40 degrees C.
- 2.03 LIGHTING PANELBOARDS
 - A. General
 - Lighting panelboards shall be dead-front type with automatic trip-free, nonadjustable, thermal-overload, branch circuit breakers. Panelboards shall be of the configuration and rating as specified herein and indicated on the Drawings. Panelboards shall be UL 67 Listed and shall be constructed to NEMA PB1 standards. Panelboards shall be service entrance rated where indicated on the Drawings.
 - 2. Lighting panelboards shall be equipped with a main breaker or main lugs complete with branch circuit breakers, as indicated on the Drawings. The panelboards shall be suitable for flush or surface mounting.
 - 3. Lighting panelboards shall be fully rated and shall have a minimum short circuit rating of 22,000 amperes symmetrical, unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.

- 4. Lighting panelboards shall be Eaton Pow-R-Line Series, the Square D Company equivalent, the General Electric Company equivalent, or Siemens Energy and Automation, Inc. equivalent.
- B. Enclosures
 - 1. Enclosures shall have a NEMA rating as indicated on the Drawings, shall be UL 50 Listed, and shall be constructed of No. 12 U.S.S. code gauge galvanized steel. The door shall be fastened to the enclosure with concealed hinges and shall be equipped with flush-type catches and locks. The Contractor shall equip cabinet doors exceeding 40 inches in height with vertical bolt three point locking mechanism. All locks shall be keyed alike. The panelboard trim shall have a removable hinge assembly, in addition to the door hinge, that allows work inside the enclosure without the need to remove the trim. The enclosure shall have wiring gutters on sides and shall be at least 5-3/4 inches deep. The panelboard shall be provided with an information label. The information label shall include the panelboard designation, voltage, phase, wires, and bus rating.
 - 2. All metal surfaces of the panelboard enclosures shall be thoroughly cleaned and given one prime of zinc chromate primer. All interior surfaces shall then be given one shop finishing coat of a lacquer of the nitro-cellulose enamel variety. All exterior surfaces shall be given three coats of the same lacquer. The color of finishing coats shall be light gray ANSI #61.
 - 3. An Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. inspection label shall appear on the interior of the cabinet.
 - C. Bus Work
 - 1. Main bus bars shall be of ample size so that a current density of not more than 1000 amperes per square inch of cross section will be attained. This current density shall be based on the application of the full load connected to the panel plus approximately 25% of the full load for spare capacity. The main bus shall be full capacity as based on the preceding for the entire length of the panel so as to provide full flexibility of circuit arrangement.
 - 2. Solid neutral bus bars are required and neutral bus ampacity shall be the same as the main bus bars unless otherwise noted. Ratings shall be in accordance with applicable standards.
 - 3. A separate ground bus shall be provided with lugs for termination of equipment grounding conductors.
 - 4. Branch bus work shall be rated to match the maximum branch circuit breaker which may be installed in the standard space.
 - 5. All bus shall be tin plated copper and shall extend the entire useable length of the panelboard, including spaces.

D. Circuit Breakers

- 1. Circuit breakers shall be bolt-on, molded-case type and UL 489 Listed. All circuit breakers shall have quick-make, quick-break, toggle mechanism for manual as well as automatic operation. Tandem or half-size circuit breakers are not acceptable
- 2. Where indicated on the Drawings, or where required by Code, circuit breakers shall be equipped with integrally mounted ground fault interrupters complete with "TEST" push button and shall be of a type which fit standard panelboard spaces for the breaker continuous current rating required. Ground fault circuit interrupter style circuit breakers shall be UL 943 Listed. Circuit breakers used for lighting circuit switching shall be approved for the purpose and shall be marked "SWD". Where required by Article 440 of the NEC, circuit breakers installed for air conditioning units shall be HACR type.
- 3. Circuit breaker voltage ratings shall meet or exceed the panelboard voltage indicated on the Drawings. Trip elements of circuit breakers shall be 20A unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings. Circuit breakers shall have an interrupting rating at 240 VAC that matches the panelboard short circuit rating.
- 4. Where indicated on the Drawings, branch circuit breakers shall be provided with a padlockable hasp or handle padlock attachment for padlocking in the off position as required to meet the NEC requirement for disconnecting means and/or OSHA lock-out/tagout standard. Locking hardware shall remain in place even when the packlock is removed. Branch circuit breakers shall be provided with a similar lock-on device where indicated on the Drawings.
- E. Directories
 - 1. Approved directories with noncombustible plastic cover, and with typewritten designations of each branch circuit, shall be furnished and installed in each panelboard. The Contractor shall maintain in each panel, during the duration of the Contract, a handwritten directory clearly indicating the circuit breakers in service. This directory shall be updated as work progresses, and final, typewritten directories, as specified above, shall be installed at the end of the project. Designations and circuit locations shall conform to the panelboard schedules on the Drawings, except as otherwise authorized by the Engineer.

2.04 POWER DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

- A. General
 - Power distribution panelboards shall be of the configuration and rating as specified herein and as indicated on the Drawings. The panelboards shall be dead-front type with automatic trip-free, non-adjustable, thermal overload branch circuit breakers. Panelboards shall be UL 67 Listed and shall be constructed to NEMA PB1 standards. Panelboards shall be service entrance rated where indicated on the Drawings.

- 2. Power panelboards shall be equipped with a main breaker or main lugs complete with branch circuit breakers as indicated on the Drawings. The panelboards shall be suitable for flush or surface mounting.
- 3. Power distribution panelboards shall be fully rated and shall have a minimum short circuit rating of 65,000 amperes symmetrical unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.
- 4. Power distribution panelboards shall be Eaton Pow-R-Line Series, the Square D Company equivalent, the General Electric Company equivalent, or Siemens Energy and Automation, Inc. equivalent.
- B. Enclosures
 - 1. Enclosures shall have a NEMA rating as indicated on the Drawings, shall be UL 50 Listed, and shall be constructed of No. 12 U.S.S. code gauge galvanized steel. The door shall be fastened to the enclosure with concealed hinges and shall be equipped with flush-type catches and locks. The Contractor shall equip cabinet doors exceeding 40 inches in height with vertical bolt three point locking mechanism. All locks shall be keyed alike. The panelboard trim shall have a removable hinge assembly, in addition to the door hinge, that allows work inside the enclosure without the need to remove the trim. The enclosure shall have wiring gutters on sides and shall be at least 5-3/4 inches deep. The panel shall be provided with an information label. The information label shall include the panelboard designation, voltage, phase, wires, and bus rating.
 - 2. All metal surfaces of the panelboard enclosures shall be thoroughly cleaned and given one prime of zinc chromate primer. All interior surfaces shall then be given one shop finishing coat of a lacquer of the nitro-cellulose enamel variety. All exterior surfaces shall be given three coats of the same lacquer. The color of finishing coats shall be light gray ANSI #61.
 - 3. An Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. inspection label shall appear on the interior of the cabinet.
- C. Bus Work
 - 1. Main bus bars shall be of ample size so that a current density of not more than 1,000 amperes per square inch of cross section will be attained. This current density shall be based on the application of the full load connected to the panel plus approximately 25% of the full load for spare capacity. The main bus shall be full capacity as based on the preceding for the entire length of the panel so as to provide full flexibility of circuit arrangement.
 - 2. Solid neutral bus bars, where required, shall be provided. Neutral bus shall have the same ampacity as the main bus, unless otherwise indicated. Ratings shall be in accordance with applicable standards.

- 3. A separate ground bus shall be provided with lugs for termination of equipment grounding conductors.
- 4. Branch bus work shall be rated to match the maximum branch circuit breaker which may be installed in the standard space.
- 5. All bus shall be tin plated copper and shall extend the entire useable length of the panelboard, including spaces. Panelboards Listed and Labeled as a four-wire panel shall not be used in place of a three-wire panel where a neutral conductor does not exist in the supply conductors to that panel.
- D. Circuit Breakers
 - 1. Circuit breakers shall be bolt-on, molded-case type and UL 489 Listed. All circuit breakers shall have quick-make, quick-break, toggle mechanism for manual as well as automatic operation.
 - 2. Circuit breakers used for lighting circuit switching shall be approved for the purpose and shall be marked "SWD" where required by Article 440 by the NEC. Circuit breakers installed for air conditioning units shall be HACR type.
 - 3. Circuit breaker voltage rating shall meet or exceed the panelboard voltage indicated on the Drawings. Trip elements of circuit breakers shall be 20A, unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings. Circuit breakers shall have an interrupting rating at 480 VAC that matches the panelboard short circuit rating.
 - 4. Where indicated on the Drawings, branch circuit breakers shall be provided with a padlockable hasp or handle padlock attachment for padlocking in the off position as required to meet the NEC requirement for disconnecting means and/or OSHA lock-out/tagout standard. Locking hardware shall remain in place even when the packlock is removed. Branch circuit breakers shall be provided with a similar lock-on device where indicated on the Drawings.
 - E. Directories
 - 1. Approved directories with noncombustible plastic cover, and with typewritten designations of each branch circuit, shall be provided in each panel. The Contractor shall maintain in each panel, during the duration of the Contract, a handwritten directory clearly indicating the circuit breakers in service. This directory shall be updated as work progresses, and final, typewritten directories, as specified above, shall be installed at the end of the project. Designations and circuit locations shall conform to the panelboard schedules on the Drawings, except as otherwise authorized by the Engineer.

2.05 COMBINATION POWER UNITS – PARAGRAPH NOT USED

2.06 DC POWER SYSTEM PANELBOARD – PARAGRAPH NOT USED

2.07 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. The panelboards shall be furnished with integrated Type II surge protective devices (SPD). SPDs shall be provided in the location and quantity as shown on the Drawings.
- B. The SPD shall be rated, designed, tested, listed, and labeled in accordance with UL-1449, latest edition.
- C. The SPD shall be factory installed by the panelboard manufacturer using a direct bus connection. There shall be no cable connection between the bus bar and the SPD device.
- D. The SPD shall have a fault current rating equal to or greater than that of the fault current rating of the panelboard. The SPD shall employ metal-oxide varistor (MOV) technology. If integral fusing is used, the fuses shall allow the maximum rated surge current to pass without fuse operation.
- E. The SPD shall have a maximum continuous operating voltage (MCOV) of at least 115% of the nominal voltage of the panelboard. The Voltage Protection Rating (VPR) of each SPD shall <u>not exceed</u> the following:

SYSTEM VOLTAGE	L-N	L-G	L-L	N-G
208Y/120	700V	700V	1200V	700V
480Y/277	1200V	1200V	1800V	1200V
480 DELTA	N/A	1200V	2000V	N/A
240 DELTA	N/A	1200V	1200V	N/A
120/240	700V	700V	1200V	700V

F. The Nominal Discharge Current (I_n) of the SPD shall be 20kA. Peak surge current ratings shall not be used as a basis for applying the SPD to the system.

The surge current rating for each SPD shall be as indicated on the Drawings. Surge current ratings are indicated in panel schedules. Surge current rating indicated is on a per phase basis.

G. Each SPD system shall provide surge protection in all possible modes. Surge protection shall be as follows:

SYSTEM CONFIGURATION	MODES OF PROTECTION	NUMBER OF MODES
3-Phase Wye	L-N, L-G, N-G	7
3-Phase Delta	L-L, L-G	6
3-Phase Impedence Grounded	L-L, L-G	6
Single-Phase	L-N, L-G, N-G	3

- H. The SPD shall be furnished with an audible alarm and silence pushbutton, integral SPD status LEDs (one per phase), and a Form C dry contact for remote indication of alarm. A surge counter shall also be provided.
- I. The SPD equipment shall be SPD Series by Eaton, SurgeLogic by the Square D Company, Tranquell by the General Electric Company, Siemens Energy and Automation Inc. equivalent, or equal.

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Panelboards shall be furnished and installed as shown on the Drawings and as recommended by the equipment manufacturer, and as required by NECA 407.
- B. Panelboards shall be set true and plumb in locations as shown on the Drawings. The top of panelboard enclosure shall not exceed six (6) feet above finished floor elevation.
- C. Enclosures shall not be fastened to concrete or masonry surfaces with wooden plugs. Appropriate cadmium plated or galvanized steel bolts shall be used with expansion shields or other metallic type concrete insert for mounting on concrete or solid masonry walls. Cadmium plated or galvanized steel toggle bolts shall be used for mounting on concrete block or other hollow masonry walls. Bolt diameter shall be as required considering the size and weight of the completed panelboard and enclosure to provide adequate structural support.
- D. The Contractor shall not use factory furnished knockouts with surface mounted back boxes. The Contractor shall punch or drill required openings during installation and shall equip flush mounted back boxes with manufacturer's standard pattern of knockouts.
- E. The Contractor shall install cabinets (and other enclosure products) in plumb with the building construction. Flush mounted enclosures shall be installed so that the trim will rest against the surrounding surface material and around the entire perimeter of the enclosure.
- F. Bus loads in all panelboards shall be balanced between phases to within a tolerance of one (1) KVA. Convenience receptacles shall be distributed evenly among all phase buses as much as practical.

- G. Prior to final completion of the work, all metal surfaces of the equipment shall be cleaned thoroughly, and all scratches and abrasions shall be retouched with the same lacquer as used for shop finishing coats.
- 3.02 TESTING
 - A. All tests shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the General Conditions and Division 1. The following tests are required:
 - 1. Field Tests
 - a. Prior to termination of any conductors to the circuit breakers, all bus work and circuit breakers shall be tested from phase to phase and phase to ground with a 1000 VDC megaohmeter for 1 minute in accordance with NECA 407. Resistance values shall be recorded and shall not be less than 100 megohms.
 - b. Prior to terminating any wires to the circuit breakers, the resistance of the connection between the bus work and each circuit breaker shall be tested through the use of a low-resistance ohmmeter. Record the resistance values for each circuit breaker.

- END OF SECTION -

INDIVIDUAL MOTOR CONTROLLERS

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. The Contractor shall furnish and install separately mounted, individual motor controllers for 120 volt single phase, and 208 and 480 volt three phase motors as specified herein and indicated on the Drawings. Individual motor controllers specified in this Section include magnetic motor starters, and manual motor starters.
- B. Reference Section 16000, Basic Electrical Requirements and Section 16902, Electric Controls and Relays.
- 1.02 SUBMITTALS
 - A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Section 01300, Submittals, the Contractor shall obtain from the equipment manufacturer and submit the following:
 - 1. Shop Drawings.
 - 2. Spare Parts and Special Tools List.
 - 3. Reports of Certified Shop and Field Tests.
 - 4. Operation and Maintenance Manuals.
 - 5. Manufacturer's Field Startup Report.
 - 6. Manufacturer's Representatives Installation Certification.
 - B. Each submittal shall be identified by the applicable specification section.
- 1.03 SHOP DRAWINGS
 - A. Each submittal shall be complete in all respects, incorporating all information and data listed herein and all additional information required for evaluation of the proposed equipment's compliance with the Contract Documents.
 - B. Partial, incomplete, or illegible submittals will be returned to the Contractor without review for resubmittal.
 - C. Shop drawings shall include but not be limited to:

- 1. A Compliance, Deviations, and Exceptions (CD&E) letter. If the shop drawings are submitted without this CD&E letter, the submittal will be rejected. The letter shall include all comments, deviations and exceptions taken to the Drawings and Specifications by the Contractor AND Equipment Manufacturer/Supplier. This letter shall include a copy of this specification section. In the left margin beside each and every paragraph/item, a letter "C", "D", or "E" shall be typed or written in. The letter "C" shall be for full compliance with the requirement. The letter "D" shall be for a deviation from the requirement. The letter "E" shall be for taking exception to a requirement. Any requirements with the letter "D" or "E" beside them shall be provided with a full typewritten explanation of the deviation/exception. Handwritten explanation of the deviations, and exceptions taken to each Drawing related to this Specification Section.
- 2. Product data sheets.
- 3. Complete layout and installation drawings with clearly marked dimensions for each type/size/rating of individual motor controller.
- 4. Custom wiring diagrams for each individual motor controller. Standard wiring diagrams that are not custom created by the manufacturer for the individual motor controllers for this project are not acceptable. One wiring diagram which is typical for an equipment group (e.g. reuse water pump) is not acceptable. Each wiring diagram shall include wire identification and terminal numbers. Indicate <u>all</u> devices, regardless of their physical location, on the diagrams. Identify on each respective wiring diagram specific equipment names and equipment numbers consistent with those indicated on the Drawings.
- 5. Bill of material list for each individual motor controller.
- 6. Nameplate schedule for each individual motor controller.
- 7. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
- 8. Time-current curves for each type and size protective device if requested by the Engineer.
- D. The shop drawing information shall be complete and organized in such a way that the Engineer can determine if the requirements of these Specifications are being met. Copies of technical bulletins, technical data sheets from "soft-cover" catalogs, and similar information which is "highlighted" or somehow identifies the specific equipment items that the Contractor intends to provide are acceptable and shall be submitted.
- E. Prior to completion and final acceptance of the project, the Contractor shall furnish and install "<u>as-built</u>" wiring diagrams for individual motor controller. These final drawings shall be plastic laminated and securely placed inside each individual motor controller unit door and included in the O&M manuals.

1.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. The Contractor shall submit operation and maintenance manuals in accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Division 1.

1.05 TOOLS, SUPPLIES, AND SPARE PARTS

- A. The equipment shall be furnished with all special tools necessary to disassemble, service, repair and adjust the equipment. All spare parts as recommended by the equipment manufacturer shall be furnished to the Owner by the Contractor.
- B. The Contractor shall furnish the following minimum spare parts:
 - 1. One (1) solid state overload relay for each type, size, and rating used.
 - 2. One (1) motor circuit protector & motor contactor for each type, size, and rating used.
 - 3. One (1) spare control power transformer for each type and size used.
 - 4. Two (2) spare fuses for each size and type used.
- C. The spare parts shall be packed in containers suitable for long term storage, bearing labels clearly designating the contents and the pieces of equipment for which they are intended.
- D. Spare parts shall be delivered at the same time as the equipment to which they pertain. The Contractor shall properly store and safeguard such spare parts until completion of the work, at which time they shall be delivered to the Owner.
- E. Spare parts lists, included with the shop drawing submittal, shall indicate specific sizes, quantities, and part numbers of the items to be furnished. Terms such as "1 lot of packing material" are not acceptable.
- F. Parts shall be completely identified with a numerical system to facilitate parts inventory control and stocking. Each part shall be properly identified by a separate number. Those parts which are identical for more than one size, shall have the same parts number.

1.06 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Each equipment item shall be identified with a nameplate. The nameplate shall be engraved indicating the circuit number and equipment name with which it is associated. Equipment identification shall be in accordance with Section 16195, Electrical Identification.
- 1.07 CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCING
 - A. The Contractor shall reference Section 01520, Maintenance of Operations During Construction, of these Specifications.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. The equipment covered by this Specification is intended to be standard equipment of proven performance as manufactured by reputable concerns. Equipment shall be designed, constructed and installed in accordance with the best practices of the trade, and shall operate satisfactorily when installed as shown on the Drawings.
- B. Individual motor controllers specified in this section shall be as manufactured by Eaton, the General Electric Company, the Square D Company, Siemens Energy and Automation, Inc., or Allen-Bradley.

2.02 INDIVIDUAL MAGNETIC MOTOR STARTERS

- A. Individual magnetic motor starters shall be combination type complete with motor circuit protectors (MCP's). Starters shall be rated 480 VAC, 3-pole, sized for the intended load unless otherwise indicated. In no case shall a starter smaller than a NEMA Size 1 be used. Each starter shall be furnished with a minimum of two spare auxiliary contacts.
- B. Provide starters in NEMA 1A (gasketed) enclosures when located in clean, dry, conditioned spaces only. NEMA 1A (gasketed) enclosures shall be finished with corrosion resistant epoxy or acrylic paint. Starters to be furnished and installed in indoor damp or wet areas and outdoor locations shall be in NEMA 4X Type 316 stainless steel enclosures. Starters to be provided in all outdoor locations shall be in NEMA 4X Type 316 stainless steel enclosures steel enclosures. Individual motor starters located in hazardous areas shall be suitable for the Class, Division, and Group to suit the application.
- C. Furnish and install manual reset overload relays in each phase sized in accordance with the NEC. Provide cover mounted overload reset button with metal (not plastic) shaft and pilot devices as indicated and required. Starters shall be provided with all coils and controls for 120 VAC operation, unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.
- D. A control power transformer shall be furnished and installed for each motor controller. The minimum control power transformer VA requirements are as follows:

Size 1	75 VA
Size 2	75 VA
Size 3	200 VA
Size 4	300 VA
Size 5	500 VA

Additional transformer capacity shall be provided when required. The motor controller manufacturer is advised to review the total Contract Documents for additional requirements for space heaters, power factor correction capacitors, and similar equipment which may not be specified in this Division or shown on the Drawings.

E. Each starter shall be supplied with a manual reset overload relay. Manual reset shall be accomplished by a door mounted overload reset pushbutton. The relays shall be solid state type, with at least one isolated normally open and one isolated normally closed auxiliary

contact that operates when a trip condition has occurred. Relays shall be self-powered, have a visible trip indicator, have a trip test function, and have selectable Class 10 or 20 operation. Overload relays shall be set for Class 10 operation unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Overload relay shall have phase loss protection built in to trip the unit and protect the motor against single phasing. The Contractor shall provide the overload relay model with the correct current range for each application. Overload relay shall have adjustable current range dial. Eutectic alloy and bi-metallic type overload relays shall not be used.

- F. Unless otherwise indicated, the pilot devices shall be mounted on the covers of the respective enclosures. Pushbuttons, selector switches, and pilot lights shall be 30.5 mm, heavy-duty, oil tight type with provisions to maintain the NEMA ratings of starter enclosures. Legend plates indicating switch positions shall be provided for each pilot device. Pilot lights shall be LED push to test type.
- G. All control wiring shall be No. 14 AWG (minimum) labeled at each end in accordance with the wiring numbers shown on the accepted shop drawings. Power wiring shall be sized to suit the maximum horsepower rating of unit; No. 12 AWG (minimum). Wiring shall be type MTW rated for 105°C. Wire color coding shall be as specified in Section 16123, Building Wire and Cable.
- H. Each motor starter coil shall be equipped with a surge-suppression device for protection of the solid state equipment (e.g. programmable logic controller) wired as part of the control circuit.
- I. Where specified in these Contract Documents, indicated on the Drawings, or as required, interposing relays shall be furnished for the motor control circuits. Coil voltage shall be as specified, indicated on the Drawings, or as required. The contact ratings of the relays shall be coordinated with the burden of the motor starter coil. If the burden or other electrical requirements exceed the contact rating of general purpose, plug-in relays, machine tool type relays with adequate contact ratings shall be provided.
- J. Individual magnetic motor starters shall be as manufactured by Eaton using NEMA rated Freedom Series starters and contactors, the General Electric Company equivalent, the Square D Company equivalent, or Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc. equivalent.

2.03 INDIVIDUAL MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS

- A. Individual manual motor starters in enclosures as specified above shall be furnished and installed for outdoor and indoor exposed work. Furnish and install manual motor starters in outlet boxes with flush wall plates as required for concealed work.
- B. Furnish and install manual motor starters with pilot lights and overload heater elements of correct rating based on motor nameplate data.
- C. Manual motor starters shall be equipped with either a push button or toggle operator with reset device or mechanism accessible without opening the enclosure.
- D. Individual manual motor starters for motors one (1) horsepower and less shall be Eaton Type MS, the General Electric Company equivalent, the Square D Company equivalent, Allen-Bradley equivalent, or Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc. equivalent.

E. Individual manual motor starters for integral horsepower motors shall be Eaton Type B100 or B101, the General Electric Company equivalents, the Square D Company equivalents, Allen-Bradley equivalent, or Siemens Energy and Automation, Inc. equivalents.

2.04 AUXILIARY CONTROL RELAYS

A. Provide auxiliary control relays as required to suit the application and as shown on the Drawings. Control relays shall be as specified in Section 16902 - Electrical Controls and Relays. The number of contacts shall be as shown and as required to suit the application plus two spare normally open (N.O.) and two spare normally closed (N.C.).

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

- 3.01 INSTALLATION
 - A. All individual motor starters shall be installed as indicated on the Drawings and as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
- 3.02 TESTING
 - A. All tests shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the General Conditions and Division 1. The following tests are required:
 - 1. Witnessed Shop Tests
 - a. None required.
 - 2. Field Tests
 - a. Field testing shall be done in accordance with the requirements specified in the General Conditions, Division 1, and NETA acceptance testing specifications, latest edition.

3.03 SERVICES OF MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE

- A. The Contractor shall provide the services of a qualified manufacturer's factory-trained technical representative who shall adequately supervise the installation and startup of the RVSS equipment furnished under this Contract. The manufacturer's representative shall certify in writing that the equipment has been installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. No further testing or equipment startup may take place until this certification is accepted by the Owner.
- B. The manufacturer's technical representative shall perform all startup and field acceptance testing as specified herein.
- C. The Contractor shall provide training for the Owner's personnel. Training shall be conducted by the manufacturer's factory-trained representative who shall instruct Owner's personnel in operation and maintenance of <u>all equipment provided under this Section</u>. Training shall be

provided for two (2) sessions of two (2) hours each. Training shall not take place until after the motor controllers have been installed and tested. Training shall be conducted at times coordinated with the Owner.

- D. The services of the manufacturer's representative shall be provided for a period of not less than as follows:
 - 1. One (1) trip of two (2) working days during installation of the motor controllers.
 - 2. One (1) trip of two (2) working days to perform startup and field acceptance testing of the motor controllers.
 - 3. One (1) trip of one (1) working day to perform training as specified herein.
- E. Any additional time required to achieve successful installation and operation shall be at the expense of the Contractor.

- END OF SECTION -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

ELECTRIC CONTROLS AND RELAYS

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. The Contractor shall furnish, install, test, and place in satisfactory operation all electric controls and relays as specified herein and indicated on the Drawings.
- B. Electrical control and relay systems shall be assembled using NEMA rated components. Components designed and built to International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) standards <u>are not</u> recognized. Equipment designed, manufactured and labeled in compliance with IEC standards is not acceptable.
- C. Motor control circuits shall be wired in accordance with the requirements specified herein or indicated on the Drawings.
- D. Reference Section 16000, Basic Electrical Requirements and Section 16195, Electrical Identification.
- E. The Contractor shall furnish and install, as specified herein and indicated on the Drawings, all motor control components and wiring for all motor-operated equipment furnished under this Section and all other Sections as indicated. The Contractor shall review the entire Contract Documents to be totally familiar with his responsibilities.
- F. The Contractor shall furnish and install all external power and control wiring to control panels of prewired packaged equipment, unless indicated otherwise.
- G. Control wiring requirements are indicated in electrical schematics and descriptions on the Drawings, and in equipment manufacturer's equipment data. The Contractor shall furnish and install all control wiring in accordance with these Contract Documents. The Contractor shall provide all control circuits and wiring for a particular item of equipment in accordance with requirements as set forth by the manufacturer of the particular item of equipment.
- H. As specified herein and indicated on the Drawings, furnish and install instrumentation wiring and connections to instrumentation equipment furnished under all Contracts of this Specification. Unless indicated otherwise, motor control switches, pilot lights, relays, and other control equipment for mounting in instrumentation panels shall be furnished, installed, and wired by the Contractor.
- I. Where pumps provided by others are furnished with solenoid valves or other devices for control, the Contractor shall wire these valves or devices.
- J. Unless otherwise specified herein or indicated on the Drawings, motor controllers shall be wired to drop out and remain dropped out on loss of power to the line side of the controller. Operator action shall be required to restart the motor unless the motor is intended to automatically restart.

- K. Motor control components and control wiring shall conform to NEMA Specifications ICS-1970 (Revised, 1975), Industrial Controls and Systems.
- L. Where devices are installed on the doors of NEMA 4, 4X, or 3R enclosures, devices shall be selected and installed to maintain the NEMA rating of the enclosure.
- M. Wiring in all starters, panels, junction boxes, and similar equipment shall be brought out to numbered terminal strips for interconnection. The Contractor shall be responsible for documenting terminal numbers for all starters, controls, panels, and similar equipment provided under the Contract. At the completion of the project, the Contractor shall submit a complete set of record drawings showing and/or listing all terminals in boxes, panels, starters, and similar equipment in a single, complete bound package for the equipment and control supplied under the Contract.
- N. The Contractor is responsible for coordinating the electrical work under the Contract with all equipment starters, controls, and instruments provided by others. The Contractor shall verify and coordinate with process equipment power supply and voltage, process equipment control power supply and voltage, and details of installation and interconnection. Coordination shall include distribution of approved electrical shop drawings to the General Contractor's equipment suppliers.
- O. Electrical control schematic diagrams drawn using a ladder-type format in accordance with JIC standards shall be submitted for all electrical equipment which is being provided under the Contract.
- P. Where space or strip heaters are provided within the enclosures for electrical equipment, the Contractor shall make connections to these heaters from an appropriate power source and operate the heaters with temperature control as necessary until the equipment is installed and operated according to its intended use.
- Q. Control stations shall be furnished and installed at each motor and at all other controlled devices (e.g. solenoid valves) as specified herein and indicated on the Drawings.
- 1.02 SUBMITTALS
 - A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in Section 01300 Submittals, the Contractor shall obtain from the equipment manufacturer and submit the following:
 - 1. Shop Drawings.
 - B. Each submittal shall be identified by the applicable specification section.
- 1.03 SHOP DRAWINGS
 - A. Each submittal shall be complete in all respects, incorporating all information and data listed herein and all additional information required for evaluation of the proposed equipment's compliance with the Contract Documents.

- B. Partial, incomplete or illegible submittals will be returned to the Contractor without review for resubmittal. The letter and performance affidavit described above must be included in the first submittal.
- C. Shop drawings shall include but not be limited to:
 - 1. Product data sheets.
- D. The shop drawing information shall be complete and organized in such a way that the Engineer can determine if the requirements of these Specifications are being met. Copies of technical bulletins, technical data sheets from "soft-cover" catalogs, and similar information which is "highlighted" or somehow identifies the specific equipment items the Contractor intends to provide are acceptable and shall be submitted.
- 1.04 TOOLS, SUPPLIES AND SPARE PARTS
 - A. The electrical control and relay systems and accessories shall be furnished with all special tools necessary to disassemble, service, repair, and adjust the equipment. All spare parts as recommended by the equipment manufacturer shall be furnished to the Owner by the Contractor.
 - B. The spare parts shall be packed in containers suitable for long term storage, bearing labels clearly designating the contents and the pieces of equipment for which they are intended.
 - C. Spare parts shall be delivered at the same time as the equipment to which they pertain. The Contractor shall properly store and safeguard such spare parts until completion of the work, at which time they shall be delivered to the Owner.
 - D. Spare parts lists, included with the shop drawing submittal, shall indicate specific sizes, quantities, and part numbers of the items to be furnished. Terms such as "1 lot of packing material" are not acceptable.
 - E. Parts shall be completely identified with a numerical system to facilitate parts control and stocking. Each part shall be properly identified by a separate number. Those parts which are identical for more than one size, shall have the same part number.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

2.01 CONTROL COMPONENTS

- A. Pilot Devices
 - Pushbuttons (PB) and selector switches (SS) shall be Type E34 as manufactured by Eaton Corporation, Type 3SBO as manufactured by Siemens Energy and Automation Inc., General Electric Company Type CR104P, The Square D Company equivalent, or Allen-Bradley equivalent. Pushbuttons and selector switches shall be 30.5 mm, heavy-duty, oil tight NEMA 4X corrosion resistant with legend plates as specified herein, indicated on the Drawings, or otherwise directed by the Engineer. Legend plates shall be plastic, black field (background) with white lettering. Pushbuttons and selector switches shall be non-illuminated. Pushbuttons shall

include a full guard. Panic stop/alarm pushbuttons shall be red mushroom type with manual-pull release.

- 2. Pushbuttons and selector switches for all electrical equipment shall be of the same type and manufacturer unless otherwise specified herein or indicated on the Drawings.
- 3. Pushbuttons, selector switches, and other pilot devices for pump control panels shall be as specified herein and as shown on the Drawings.
- 4. Engraved nameplates shall be securely fastened to the front of each pushbutton station, disconnect switch, and motor starter remotely located from the motor control center. If adequate space is not available, the nameplate shall be mounted below the push button station. Nameplates shall be as specified in Section 16195, Electrical Identification. Identify all switches, control stations, and motor controllers as to their respective equipment.
- 5. Pilot lights shall be Type E34 as manufactured by Cutler- Hammer, Type 3SBO as manufactured by Siemens Energy and Automation Inc., General Electric Company Type CR104P, The Square D Company equivalent, or Allen-Bradley equivalent. Pilot lights shall be of the proper control voltage, LED type, push to test, heavy-duty, corrosion-resistant NEMA 4X with legend plates as specified herein, indicated on the Drawings, or otherwise directed by the Engineer. Legend plates shall be plastic, black field (background) with white lettering. Pilot light lens colors shall be as follows:
 - Red "Run", "On", "Open"
 - Green "Off", "Closed"
 - Amber "Alarm", "Fail"
 - White "Control Power On"
- 6. Pilot lights for all electrical panels shall be of the same type and manufacturer unless otherwise specified herein or indicated on the Drawings.
- 7. Pilot lights for pump control panels shall be round with custom engraved legend plates for each pilot light.
- B. Control and Timing Relays
 - 1. Control Relays (CR) shall be Type DP3 as manufactured by Eaton Corporation, Type CR420 as manufactured by General Electric Company, Potter-Brumfield equivalent, The Square D Company equivalent, Siemens Energy and Automation Inc. equivalent, or Allen-Bradley equivalent. Relays shall be general purpose plug-in type with coil voltage as shown on the Drawings and sealed 10 ampere contacts. All relays shall have three SPDT contacts rated 120/240 VAC and 28 VDC minimum. Machine tool relays shall be provided when the contact burden exceeds 10 amperes. The relays shall be furnished with an internal pilot light for positive indication of coil energization. The relays shall be furnished with a manual operator to manually switch the contacts to simulate normal operation. Miniature type or "ice cube" relays are not acceptable.

- 2. Timing Relays (TR) shall be the general purpose plug-in type, Type TR as manufactured by Eaton Corporation, Type TUC as manufactured by Diversified Electronics The Square D Company equivalent, Siemens Energy and Automation Inc. equivalent, or Allen-Bradley equivalent. Timing relays shall be electronic type with 120 VAC coils unless otherwise specified or indicated on the Drawings. Timers shall be provided with two SPDT timed output contacts. Contact ratings shall be the same as for control relays as specified above.
- C. Control Stations
 - 1. Control Stations (CS) shall be as manufactured by Eaton Corporation, General Electric Company, The Square D Company equivalent, Siemens Energy and Automation Inc., or Allen-Bradley equivalent. Control stations shall be furnished and installed complete with pushbuttons, selector switches, and other pilot devices as specified herein or indicated on the Drawings. Stop pushbuttons shall be furnished with a lock-out device as specified herein and indicated on the Drawings.
 - 2. Control station enclosures shall be cast aluminum with gasketed cover for all indoor dry areas. Control station enclosures shall be NEMA 4X stainless steel with gasketed cover for all indoor damp/wet process areas. Control station enclosures shall be NEMA 4X stainless steel with gasketed cover for all outdoor applications.
 - 3. Control stations located in hazardous locations shall be suitable for the Class, Division, and Group to suit the application. The pilot devices shall be the factory sealed type mounted in enclosures as specified above.
- D. Motor Starters
 - 1. Open type motor starters shall be rated 480 VAC, 3-pole, sized for the intended load unless otherwise indicated. In no case shall a starter smaller than a NEMA Size 1 be used. Each starter shall be able to withstand 20 million operations. Each starter shall be furnished with a minimum of two spare auxiliary contacts in addition to the hold-in contact. Starters shall be provided with coils for 120 VAC operation, unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.
 - 2. The motor starters shall conform to NEMA Standard IC1 and shall be for across-theline starting, unless otherwise indicated. IEC rated equipment is not acceptable and shall be used as a basis for rejection of the equipment.
 - 3. Each starter shall be supplied with a manual reset overload relay. Manual reset shall be accomplished by a door mounted overload reset pushbutton. The relays shall be solid state type, with at least one isolated normally open and one isolated normally closed auxiliary contact that operates when a trip condition has occurred. Relays shall be self-powered, have a visible trip indicator, have a trip test function, and have selectable Class 10 or 20 operation. Overload relays shall be set for Class 10 operation unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Overload relay shall have phase loss protection built in to trip the unit and protect the motor against single phasing. The Contractor shall provide the overload relay shall have adjustable current range for each application. Overload relay shall have adjustable current range dial. Eutectic alloy or bi-metallic type overload relays shall not be used.

- 4. Open type magnetic motor starters shall be Eaton Corporation Type AN16 or AN56 using NEMA rated Freedom Series contactors, General Electric Company equivalents, The Square D Company equivalents, Siemens Energy and Automation Inc. equivalents, or Allen-Bradley equivalent.
- E. Miscellaneous
 - 1. Selected motors are indicted as requiring elapsed time indicators. Provide Eagle Signal Type HK210A6, General Time Catalog #ED27NR, Allen-Bradley equivalent, or equal, elapsed time indicators for 120 VAC volt operation mounted flush in the respective motor starter compartment door. Where clearance is not obtainable for compartment door closing, mount timers in a separately mounted enclosure, with each timer nameplated. Wire elapsed time indicator to operate when the respective motor operates.
 - 2 Terminal blocks shall be assembled on non-current carrying galvanized steel DIN mounting rails securely bolted to the enclosure or cabinet subpanel. Terminals shall be tubular screw type with pressure plate for wire size #22 #8 AWG.
 - 3. Power terminal blocks shall be single tier with a minimum rating of 600 volts, 30A. Signal terminal blocks shall be single tier with a minimum rating of 600 volts, 20A. Separate terminal strips shall be provided for each type of power and signal used within each cabinet. There shall be a sufficient quantity of terminals for the termination of all spare field conductors.
 - 4. Terminals shall be marked with a permanent, continuous marking strip. One side of each terminal shall be reserved exclusively for incoming field conductors. Common connections and jumpers required for internal wiring shall not be made on the field side of the terminal. Subject to the approval of the Engineer, a vendor's pre-engineered and prefabricated wiring termination system may be acceptable.

The terminal blocks shall be as manufactured by Phoenix Contact, Inc., Wieland, Inc., or equal.

5. Alarm horns shall be as manufactured by Federal Signal Corporation, Edwards Signaling Company, EST (Edwards Systems Tech), or equal. Alarm horns shall be made for surface, flush, or semi-flush mounting on walls, panels, enclosures, or on square outlet boxes. Alarm horn sound output level shall be of 100 dB (nominal) at 10 feet.

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

- 3.01 CONFIGURATION OF CONTROLS AND EQUIPMENT
 - A. All controls including wiring, control switches, pushbuttons, indicating lights, control interlocks and similar devices, shall be provided at the control voltages specified herein or indicated on the Drawings. Each motor starter shall be provided with a control power transformer mounted in the starter unit. Primary wiring to the control power transformer shall be tapped to two (2) poles on the load side of the circuit breaker or fusible switch. Both

primary wires shall be fused with 10- ampere, slow-blow fuses. The fuse on the ungrounded secondary side shall be capable of handling 100 percent to 125 percent of the rated control transformer secondary current. Control power transformers shall be provided with volt-ampere (VA) ratings equal to a minimum of 125 percent of the volt-ampere (VA) load connected to the transformer.

- B. All equipment, cabinets, and devices furnished under the Contract shall be heavy-duty type, designed for continuous industrial service. The system shall contain products of a single manufacturer, insofar as possible, and shall consist of equipment models which are currently in production. All equipment provided shall be of modular construction and shall be capable of field expansion.
- C. All equipment shall be designed to operate on a 60 Hz alternating current power source at a nominal 117 volts, plus or minus 10 percent, except where specifically noted. All regulators and power supplies required for compliance with the above shall be provided.
- D. All switches shall have double-pole, double-throw, contacts rated at a minimum of 600 VA, unless specifically noted otherwise.
- E. Materials and equipment used shall bear a U.L. label wherever such labeling of equipment and materials are available.
- F. Unless otherwise specified or indicated on the Drawings, all equipment shall be designed, furnished, and installed so that in the event of a power interruption, the equipment must be restarted manually after a power failure.
- G. All power terminals shall be insulated and identified.
- H. All instruments shall operate at 10 to 125 degrees F unless otherwise specified.
- I. Internal wiring within all starters, panels, instruments, junction boxes and similar equipment, shall be brought out to numbered terminal strips for interconnection and field wiring.
- J. All control components shall be mounted in a manner that will permit servicing, adjustment, testing, and removal without disconnecting, moving, or removing any other component. Components mounted on the inside of panels shall be mounted on removable plates and not directly to the enclosure. Mounting shall be rigid and stable unless shock mounting is required otherwise by the manufacturer to protect equipment from vibration. Component's mounting shall be oriented in accordance with the component manufacturer's and industries' standard practices. All internal components shall be identified with suitable plastic or metal engraved tags attached with drive pins adjacent to (not on) each component identifying the component in accordance with the Drawings, Specifications, and supplier's data.
- K. Unless otherwise noted, the Contractor shall provide all interconnecting wiring and conduit for complete control systems. The Contractor shall make all connections to equipment devices, instruments, and all components requiring electrical connection.
- L. The shield on each instrumentation cable shall be continuous from source to destination and shall be grounded as directed by the manufacturer of the instrumentation equipment. In no case shall more than one ground point be employed for each shield. All analog control functions shall utilize 4-20 mADC control signals, unless otherwise specified. All analog

transmission shall take place within shielded twisted cables which are not susceptible to interference or noise.

M. Lightning/surge protection shall be provided to protect the instrumentation and control system from induced surges propagating along the signal and power supply lines. The protection systems shall be such that the protective level shall not interfere with normal operation, but shall be lower than the instrument surge withstand level, and shall be maintenance free and self-restoring. Equipment shall be housed in a suitable metallic case, properly grounded. Ground wires for all surge protectors shall be connected to a good earth ground and, where practical, each ground wire run individually and insulated from each other. These protectors shall be mounted within the enclosure or in a separate NEMA 4 junction box coupled to the enclosure.

3.02 FIELD TESTS

The Contractor shall conduct field tests prior to operation of the equipment. The Engineer Α. shall witness all field testing. Field testing shall be conducted at a time approved by the Engineer. Field tests shall be conducted for all hardware components and shall include a functional check of all items. Field tests shall include a functional check of all instruments and control equipment. All equipment shall be connected and fully operational for field testing. Field tests shall demonstrate that the controls perform according to the Contract requirements and that all equipment, valves, switches, controls, alarms, interlocks, indicating lights, and similar equipment function properly. Based on the results of field tests, the Contractor shall make any required corrections to equipment and controls and shall make any adjustments required to the control logic and control settings to achieve the specified operation or operation otherwise directed by the Engineer. Field tests shall be conducted for the full range of operating modes and conditions specified and as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall make modifications and adjustments to the controls as directed by the Engineer for optimizing operation of the overall system. All costs in connection with field tests of equipment provided under the Contract, shall be borne by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the proper operation of all motor starters and controls during the tests.

- END OF SECTION -

CONTROL AND INFORMATION SYSTEM SCOPE AND GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

- A. The Contractor shall provide, through the services of an instrumentation and control system subcontractor, all components, system installation services, as well as all required and specified ancillary services in connection with the Instrumentation, Control and Information System. The System includes all materials, labor, tools, fees, charges and documentation required to furnish, install, test and place in operation a complete and operable instrumentation, control and information system as shown and/or specified. The system shall include all measuring elements, signal converters, transmitters, local control panels, digital hardware and software, operator workstations, remote telemetry units, signal and data transmission systems, interconnecting wiring and such accessories as shown, specified, and/or required to provide the functions indicated.
- B. The scope of the work to be performed under this Division includes but is not limited to the following:
 - 1. The Contractor shall retain overall responsibility for the instrumentation and control system as specified herein.
 - 2. Furnish and install process instrumentation and associated taps and supports as scheduled or shown on the Drawings, unless otherwise noted or supplied by equipment vendors.
 - 3. Furnish and install local control panels, field panels and associated cabinets and panels as shown on the Drawings and as specified in Division 17.
 - 4. Furnish and install digital control system hardware and software as specified in Division 17.
 - 5. Provide system testing, calibration, training and startup services as specified herein and as required to make all systems fully operational.
- C. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to construct a complete and working installation. Items of equipment or materials that may reasonably be assumed as necessary to accomplish this end shall be supplied whether or not they are specifically stated herein.

1.02 RELATED ITEMS

A. Control equipment provided under this Division of work must interface to controls and device provided under other Divisions of work. The Division 17 subcontractor shall coordinate with equipment suppliers to ensure the proper selection of electrical interfaces, accurate instrument drawings and meaningful testing procedures.

1.03 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL SYSTEM SUBCONTRACTORS

- A. Instrumentation and control system subcontractors shall be regularly engaged in the detailed design, fabrication, installation, and startup of instrumentation and control systems for water and wastewater treatment facilities, remote telemetry systems for water supply/distribution systems, and remote telemetry systems for wastewater collection systems. The instrumentation subcontractor shall be capable of demonstrating the qualifications described in Paragraph 1.03D.
- B. The Instrumentation and Control Subcontractor shall be responsible for all work under Division 17 except as described below. The work assigned to the Instrumentation and Control Subcontractor shall be performed by a single subcontractor with the qualifications as described in this Section.
- C. Pumping System Supplier or the Contractor personnel may perform the work included in the CUS scope of work provided all of the CUS qualifications are met.:
 - 1. Fabrication and delivery of the Pump Control Panel.
 - 2. Application programming for the Pump Control Programming.
 - 3. Application programming for the local operator interface display (LOI).
 - 4. Application program testing.
 - 5. Complete Operations and Maintenance Manuals for equipment and software included under the CUS scope of work.
 - 6. Configuration of the alarm dialer.
 - 7. Start-up support services Minimum 40 man hours (5x8 Hour Days).
 - 8. Operations and Maintenance Training Minimum 24 instructor hours (6 x 4 Hour Days).
- D. Control Unit Supplier (CUS) Qualifications
 - 1. Five successful control system installations on similar projects.
 - 2. Full time staff with experience in supervision of control system installation and testing.

1.04 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

- A. Instrumentation equipment and enclosures shall be suitable for ambient conditions specified. All system elements shall operate properly in the presence of telephone lines, power lines, and electrical equipment.
- B. Inside control rooms and climate-controlled electrical rooms, the temperature will normally be 20 to 25 degrees C; relative humidity 40 to 80 percent without condensation and the air will be essentially free of corrosive contaminants and moisture. Appropriate air filtering shall be provided to meet environmental conditions (i.e., for dust).
- C. Other indoor areas may not be air conditioned/heated; temperatures may range between 0 and 40 degrees C with relative humidity between 40 and 95 percent.
- D. Field equipment including instrumentation and panels may be subjected to wind, rain, lightning, and corrosives in the environment, with ambient temperatures from -20 to 40 degrees C and relative humidity from 10 to 100 percent. All supports, brackets,

interconnecting hardware, and fasteners shall be aluminum, type 316 stainless steel, or metal alloy as otherwise suitable for chemical resistance within chemical feed/storage areas shown on the installation detail drawings.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

2.01 NAMEPLATES

- A. All items of equipment listed in the instrument schedule, control panels, and all items of digital hardware shall be identified with nameplates. Each nameplate shall be located so that it is readable from the normal observation position and is clearly associated with the device or devices it identifies. Nameplates shall be positioned so that removal of the device for maintenance and repair shall not disturb the nameplate. Nameplates shall include the equipment identification number and description. Abbreviations of the description shall be subject to the Engineer's approval.
- B. Nameplates shall be made of 1/16-inch thick machine engraved laminated phenolic plastic having white numbers and letters not less than 3/16-inch high on a black background.
- C. Nameplates shall be attached to metal equipment by stainless steel screws and to other surfaces by an epoxy-based adhesive that is resistant to oil and moisture. In cases where the label cannot be attached by the above methods, it shall be drilled and attached to the associated device by means of stainless steel wire.

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

3.01 CLEANING

- A. The Contractor shall thoroughly clean all soiled surfaces of installed equipment and materials.
- B. Upon completion of the instrumentation and control work, the Contractor shall remove all surplus materials, rubbish, and debris that has accumulated during the construction work. The entire area shall be left neat, clean, and acceptable to the Owner.

3.02 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

- A. Final acceptance of the Instrumentation, Control and Information System will be determined complete by the Engineer, and shall be based upon the following:
 - 1. Receipt of acceptable start up completion and availability reports and other documentation as required by the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Completion of the Availability Demonstration.
 - 3. Completion of all specified control system training requirements.
 - 4. Completion of all punch-list items that are significant in the opinion of the Engineer.

B. Final acceptance of the System shall mark the beginning of the extended warranty period.

- END OF SECTION -

PUMP CONTROL PANEL/RTU

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. The Contractor shall furnish, test, install and place in satisfactory operation the Pump Control Panel and related work. Work shall include, but not be limited to, providing the panel enclosure, processing unit, input/output subsystem, relays and signal isolators, power supplies, communication devices, system and application software, panel wiring, panel power distribution, terminal blocks, and panel accessories. Additionally, services such as panel design, documentation, training and technical support that are necessary for an operable control system are also to be provided.
- B. Work in this Section shall be completed by the Control Unit Supplier (CUS) as defined in Section 17000.
- 1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE
 - A. Section 16902 Electric Controls and Relays
 - B. Section 17000 Control and Information System Scope and General Requirements
 - C. Section 17500 Enclosures, General
 - D. Section 17950 Functional Descriptions
- 1.03 TOOLS, SUPPLIES AND SPARE PARTS
 - A. Tools, supplies and spare parts shall be provided as listed below:
 - 1. One of each type of CPU and co-processor module for PLC equipment furnished under this Contract.
 - 2. One of each type of input/output module for PLC equipment furnished under this Contract.
 - 3. One of each type and size of PLC and equipment power supply furnished under this Contract.
- 1.04 SUBMITTALS
 - A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions, Section 01300, Submittals and the requirements of the individual specification sections, the Contractor shall obtain from the equipment manufacturer and submit the following:
 - 1. Shop Drawings
- 2. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
- 3. Spare Parts List
- 4. Proposed Testing Methods and Reports of Certified Shop Tests including the witnessed Factory Acceptance Test procedure.
- 5. Reports of Certified Field Tests.
- 6. Manufacturer's Representative's Certification.

7. Submit panel wiring diagrams showing power, signal, and control wiring, including surge protection, relays, courtesy receptacles, lighting, wire size and color coding, etc. Control Panel submittals shall include:

a. Exterior panel drawings with front and side views, to scale.

b. Interior layout drawings showing the locations and sizes of all equipment and wiring mounted within the cabinet, to scale.

- c. Panel area reserved for cable access and conduit entry.
- d. Location plans showing each panel in its assigned location.

e. Bill of materials with equipment names, manufacturers, complete model numbers and locations.

- f. Catalog cuts, including complete part number breakdown information.
- g. Complete technical, material and environmental specifications.
- h. Assembly drawings.
- i. Mounting requirements.
- j. Nameplates.
- k. Environmental requirements during storage and operation.

8. Software submittal including documented listings of all source code, control strategy descriptions, copies of operator screens and; PLC installation and maintenance requirements.

- B. Submittals shall be sufficiently complete in detail to enable the Engineer to determine compliance with Contract requirements.
- C. Submittals will be approved only to the extent of the information shown. Approval of an item of equipment shall not be construed to mean approval for components of that item for which the Contractor has provided no information.

D. Deviations and exceptions to the Specifications shall be clearly marked on the submittal materials.

1.04 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Once the approved Control Panel has been fully assembled, the assembly shall be subject to a 48 hour burn in test. All equipment shall be energized and under simulated operational conditions for the duration of the test prior to the initiation of the Factory Acceptance Test procedure. The Test Procedure shall be developed by the Control Unit Supplier (CUS) and approved 30 days prior to the scheduled start of the test. Factory Testing shall minimally include:
 - 1. Physical inspection of the assembled panel.
 - 2. Verification of all I/O subsystems using simulated signals.
 - 3. Verification of all network connections.
 - 4. Demonstration of all functions of the Panel.
 - 5. Demonstration of failure conditions such as power failure and loss of communications.
- B. Owner shall have the right to witness the Factory Acceptance Test; and/or have a representative witness the procedure. Notification of the proposed test date shall be provided to the Owner at least 30 days prior to the proposed testing date.
- C. All test data shall be signed by the Contractor's agent responsible for the testing and a report shall be submitted within 5 days of the test completion. The Control Panel shall not be delivered to the site prior to approval of the test results.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

- 2.01 PROGRAMMABLE LOGIC CONTROLLERS GENERAL
 - A. Provide PLC/RTU complete with rack, power supply, I/O cards, special function cards, instructions, memory, input/output capacity, and appurtenances to provide all features and functions as described herein.
 - B. All components of the PLC system shall be of the same manufacturer; who shall have fully tested units similar to those being furnished in an industrial environment with associated electrical noise. The processing unit shall perform the operations functionally described herein based on the program stored in memory and the status of the inputs and outputs.
 - C. Programmable controllers shall be designed to operate in an industrial environment. The PLC shall operate in an ambient temperature range of 0°-60°C and a relative humidity of 5-95 percent, non-condensing. The PLC shall operate on supply voltages of 90-132 VAC at 47-63 Hz or 24 VDC if provided with a battery backup system.
 - D. PLCs components shall be from the Modicon M340 automation platform provided by Schneider Electric to match equipment provided at other City facilities. No acceptable alternates.
- 2.02 PROCESSORS
 - A. The processor shall be from the platform identified above and sized to handle the application programs described in Section 17950 Functional Control Descriptions. The dedicated processor module shall support a minimum of 1024 discrete I/O and 256 analog I/O with the use of distributed I/O.
 - B. The ladder logic instruction set for the processor shall include the following, as a minimum:
 - 1. Relay type instructions
 - 2. Counter and timer instructions
 - 3. Comparison instructions (equal, greater than, limit tests, etc.)
 - 4. Integer and floating point mathematical instructions
 - 5. Advanced math and trigonometric functions
 - 6. Statistical instructions
 - 7. Matrix and array instructions
 - 8. Logical instructions (and, not, or, etc.)
 - 9. BCD conversion instructions
 - 10. Bit modification, moving, and shift instructions
 - 11. File instructions (search, copy, fill, etc.)
 - 12. Diagnostic instructions
 - 13. Sequencer instructions
 - 14. Program control instructions (jump, goto, subroutine, etc.)
 - 15. PID control loops
 - 16. Block read and write capability
 - 17. Send/receive messages
 - 18. Immediate I/O and communications update instructions

2.03 COMMUNICATIONS

- A. PLC processor shall have integral serial communications ports. Minimally, one RS-232 serial port. Ethernet capability shall be provided using modular communications card.
- B. Provide Ethernet switches, power supplies and cabling as needed for connection of the required peripherals plus a programming port connection for interfacing a portable laptop programming terminal.

2.04 INPUT/OUTPUT SUBSYSTEMS

- A. The PLC I/O subsystem shall support a minimum of 1024 Input and output points (minimum) and shall be provided to handle the required number of process inputs and outputs plus a minimum of 10 percent active pre-wired spares for each I/O type furnished, plus a minimum of 20 percent spare I/O module space for the addition of future circuit cards or modules.
- B. Discrete inputs shall be 120 VAC inputs wetted from a power supply provided at the control panel. Field signals shall be dry contacts unless otherwise noted. Foreign voltages shall be interfaced with the PLC using interposing relays. Discrete input modules shall contain eight or sixteen points per module. Inputs shall be electrically isolated with a maximum of eight points per power supply common.
- C. Digital output modules shall use dry contact outputs rated 120 VAC at 5 amperes. Contacts shall be Form C configured for 8 or 16 points per module.
- D. Digital input and output modules shall contain LED indication of the status of each digital point.
- E. Analog input circuits shall be isolated, minimum 12-bit resolution type. Analog input hardware shall be provided to support 4-20 mA and 1-5 Vdc signals. Inputs shall be capable of accurately reporting both panel powered and remotely powered instruments. Analog input modules shall be provided as four or eight point modules.
- F. Analog output circuits shall be provided for connection for 4-20mA receivers. Analog output modules shall be provided as four or eight point modules.
- G. Lightning/surge protection shall be provided on the incoming power circuit and on each signal circuit extending beyond the pump station structure. Surge arrestors shall be terminal block style as provided by Phoenix contact, or equal. Minimum surge rating shall be 1500 Volts RMS.
- H. Provide analog signal isolators as shown and; as required to prevent ground loops and common mode voltage errors.
- I. External power supplies shall be provided with the PLC as required to meet specified installed I/O power requirements plus spares. Power supplies shall be modular units, shall be fully redundant and shall alarm the PLC upon failure. Power supplies shall have a line regulation of 0.05% and meet the environmental and power requirements specified

herein for the PLC.

- J. All connections to field wiring shall be made on terminal blocks. Panel wiring shall be extended from the panel components to organized and clearly labeled terminal blocks for well-ordered connection to field device wiring. Panel wiring duct shall be sized to accommodate the routing of field wires.
- 2.05 REMOTE I/O SUBSYSTEMS PARAGRAPH NOT USED
- 2.06 OPERATOR DISPLAY
 - A. Provide panel mounted operator interface terminal. Terminal shall display both text and graphics information and contain a keypad for operator interaction with the PLC.
 - B. The local display terminal shall provide access to control targets and set points, alarms, history data, and trend data.
 - C. Display mounting shall maintain the NEMA 4 rating of the control cabinet.
- 2.07 PROGRAMMING SOFTWARE AND EQUIPMENT
 - A. PLC processor, display terminal and other configurable components shall be configurable from a Windows based computer through one of the specified communications ports.
 - B. Provide one licensed copy of all configuration software loaded on a new laptop for delivery to the County at system acceptance. Due to the rapidly changing personal computer market, technical specifications will be reviewed immediately prior to purchase. The Contractor shall provide a \$3000 allowance for the purchase of this maintenance computer and accessories.
 - C. A documented copy of all updated source code files shall be included on the maintenance computer.
- 2.08 APPLICATION PROGRAMMING
 - A. The CUS shall provide all custom programming and configuration required for the proper operation of the control panel.
 - B. Application programming requirements are defined in Section 17950 Functional Descriptions.
- 2.09 ENCLOSURE
 - A. Control panel shall be a floor or wall mount enclosure, as required. Dimensions shall not exceed the dimensions indicated on the Drawings without prior approval from the Engineer. Maximum panel height shall be 72".
 - B. Cabinet shall be a NEMA 4X stainless steel enclosure with hinged door and three point latch.

2.10 ENCLOSURE COMPONENTS

- A. Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) The control cabinet shall include a DIN rail mounted UPS with batteries sized to maintain operation of the PLC, wetting voltages and communications components for a period of 15 minutes.
 - 1. Unit shall be sized to power the required load with a minimum size of 500 VA.
 - 2. UPS Features:

Input Power:	120 Vac
Batteries:	Sealed, Maintenance Free Lead Acid
Overload Protection:	Shutdown at 105% of rated VA
Recharge Time:	8 Hrs, or less.
Temperature Rating:	to 60 Deg C
Features:	Dry contact outputs for "UPS Fail" and Low Battery"
Manufacturers:	Sola SDU Series, AB 1609 Family, or equal

- 3. Provide maintenance bypass switching capabilities to allow removal of the UPS under operating conditions.
 - B. Ethernet Switch
 - 1. Provide a fully featured, DIN rail mounted, managed Ethernet Switch supporting network management through a dedicated port on the switch. Supported capabilities to include, but not be limited to SNMP, port mirroring, IGMP snooping, and RSTP.
 - 2. Ethernet switch features:

Input Power:	120 Vac	
Ports:	8-1000/100/10-Base-TX Ports	
Console Port:	USB	
Alarm Contact:	Rated 1A @24 Vdc	
Manufacturer:	MOXA EDS Series, Hirschmann RS, or equal.	

- C. Provide temperature controlled ventilating fans and filtered vent to provide cross component cooling.
- D. Provide convenience receptacle and lighting fixture inside the pump control cabinet. The panel light shall be controlled by a door switch.
- E. Accessories See Specification Section 17500 for additional panel requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to Section 17000, Part 3.

- END OF SECTION -

AUTOMATIC ALARM DIALER

PART 1 -- GENERAL

- 1.01 THE REQUIREMENT
 - A. The Contractor shall furnish, test, install and place in satisfactory operation the automatic alarm dialers with all spare parts, accessories, and appurtenances as herein specified and as shown on the Drawings.
- 1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE
 - A. Section 17000 Control and Information System Scope and General Requirements
- 1.03 TOOLS, SUPPLIES, AND SPARE PARTS

NONE

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

- 2.01 AUTOMATIC ALARM DIALER
 - A. An automatic alarm dialer shall be a completely automatic alarm reporting unit utilizing digitally recorded and stored human voice messages to notify personnel over standard dialup, subscriber type telephone lines; or by cellular with an optional modem. The unit shall be suitable for a 120 volt, single phase, 60 Hz power supply. The dialer shall be provided in a NEMA 4X enclosure.
 - B. The dialer shall be a microprocessor-based system capable of sensing at least 8 alarm conditions from either normally open or normally closed field contacts. Power failure shall be sensed internally by the unit.
 - C. Upon detection of any of the alarm conditions by the change of state of a field contact, or power failure, the unit shall, after a programmable time delay, begin dialing the first of at least 16 user-programmable telephone numbers. It shall then deliver a message describing the alarm condition in a digitally recorded human voice.
 - D. The unit shall continue to call the phone numbers programmed in succession until an acknowledgement is received in the form of a specific touch-tone key or calling the unit back. Once acknowledged, the unit shall enter a programmable delay period to allow correction of the alarm condition before beginning notification again. If a new alarm occurs in this delay period, the unit shall abort the delay and begin its calling sequence.
 - E. The alarm dialing unit shall be provided with the following physical and functional characteristics.

- Integral battery back-up, at least 16 hours.
- Visual indications of the following conditions:

Power Status Time and Date Alarm Conditions Battery Condition Operating Mode

- Integral surge protection on all power, phone, and signal inputs.
- Remote programming capability for all phone signal inputs.
- Built-in microphone to allow audio monitoring of the site and two-way conversations.
- Programmable time-of-day operation.
- Independent programmable time delay for each alarm condition.
- F. Unit shall be compatible with an off the shelf Cellular Alarm Package including cellular transceiver, power supply, antenna, enclosure, and cabling. Dialer vendor shall provide recommendations for a compatible cellular unit which can be purchased and installed by the Owner at a future date. The initial connection to of the dialer shall be made to the existing copper communications circuit.
- G. The automatic alarm dialer shall be manufactured by Raco, or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Automatic Alarm Dialer shall be installed at the location shown on the Drawings.
- B. Contractor shall, through the services of the Manufacturer or third party integrator, provide configuration for the Alarm Dialer system.
- C. Contractor shall coordinate with the Owner to determine appropriate device settings, dial-out numbers, messages and priorities.
- D. Following is a list of alarms and initiating sources for the dialer:

Alarm	Signal Source	
AC Fail	Dialer	
Wet Well No. 1 - High Level	Move from Bubbler to PLC	
Wet Well No. 2 - High Level	Move from Bubbler to PLC	
Sump High Level	Sump Pump CP	
Pump No. 1 - Failure	VFD Cabinet	
Pump No. 2 - Failure	VFD Cabinet	
Pump No. 3 - Failure	VFD Cabinet	
Pump No. 4 - Failure	VFD Cabinet	
Discharge Valve No. 1 - Fail(1)	PLC	
Discharge Valve No. 2 - Fail	PLC	
Discharge Valve No. 3 - Fail	PLC	
Discharge Valve No. 4 - Fail	PLC	
Seal Water Pump Fail (2)	Seal Wtr CP	
Comminutor	Comminutor CP	
Air Tank Low Press (3)	Air Comp CP	
Wet Well Exh Fan Fail	HVAC CP	
Carbon Monoxide	Gas Detection Panel	
Low Oxygen	Gas Detection Panel	
Hydrogen Sulfide	Gas Detection Panel	
LEL	Gas Detection Panel	
Fuel Tank Leak	Fuel Tank Panel	
Fire Alarm Signal	Fire Alarm CP	

- END OF SECTION -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

CABINETS AND ENCLOSURES

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. The Contractor shall furnish, test, install and place in satisfactory operation the control enclosures, with all spare parts, accessories, and appurtenances as specified herein and as shown on the Drawings.
- B. Control enclosures shall be assembled, wired, and tested in the instrumentation subcontractor's own facilities, unless specified otherwise. All components and all necessary accessories such as power supplies, conditioning equipment, mounting hardware, signal input and output terminal blocks, and plug strips that may be required to complete the system shall be provided.
- 1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE
 - A. Section 17000 Control and Information System Scope and General Requirements
 - B. Refer to Division 16 for additional requirements for cable, circuit breakers, disconnect switches, etc.
- 1.03 GENERAL INFORMATION AND DESCRIPTION
 - A. The cabinet itself and all interior and exterior equipment shall be identified with nameplates. The equipment shall be mounted such that service can occur without removal of other equipment. Face mounted equipment shall be flush or semi-flush mounted with flat black escutcheons. All equipment shall be accessible such that adjustments can be made while the equipment is in service and operating. All enclosures shall fit within the allocated space as shown on the Drawings.
 - B. Either manufacturer-standard or custom cabinetry may be furnished subject to the requirements of the Contract Documents and favorable review by the Owner.
 - C. Due consideration shall be given to installation requirements for enclosures in new and existing structures. The Contractor shall examine plans and/or field inspect new and existing structures as required to determine installation requirements, and shall coordinate the installation of all enclosures with the Owner and all affected contractors. The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with installation of enclosures, including repair of damage to structures (incidental, accidental or unavoidable).
- 1.04 TOOLS, SUPPLIES AND SPARE PARTS
 - A. Provide touch up paint matching the cabinet color.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

2.01 CABINETS AND PANELS

- A. Cabinets and panels shall be formed or welded construction, reinforced with Unistrut, Powerstrut, or equal to facilitate mounting of internal components or equipment. Sufficient access plates and doors shall be provided to facilitate maintenance and testing of the cabinet's equipment. Doors shall be removable. Cabinets and panels with any dimension 36 inches or greater shall be provided with removable lifting lugs designed to facilitate safe moving and lifting of the panel during installation. All doors shall be fitted with common-keyed locks.
- B. Cabinets and panels shall be minimum 14 USS gauge. Cabinets and panels with any dimension greater than 36 inches shall be 12 USS gauge.
- C. Cabinets shall be NEMA 4X stainless steel where located outside or as indicated on the Drawings. Cabinets not otherwise designated shall be NEMA 12.
- D. Cabinets and panels shall have doors on the front and shall be designed for front access. NEMA 12 cabinets shall be fitted with three-point door latches. Door latches for NEMA 4X cabinets shall be all stainless steel, fast operating clamp assemblies that do not require bolts or screws to secure.
- E. Panels and cabinets located outside fence-secured areas shall be fitted with padlockable latch kits.
- F. All cabinets and panels shall be provided with drawing pockets for as-built panel drawings. One copy of the appropriate panel as-built drawings shall be furnished and left in the pocket of each panel.
- G. Panels with any dimension greater than 36 inches that contain a programmable controller (PLC or DCU) shall be provided with a folding laptop programmer shelf on the inside of the door.
- H. Cabinets and panels shall be prefabricated cabinets and panels by Hoffman or Rittal. The Contractor may optionally provide cabinets that are custom-fabricated by the instrumentation subcontractor or by a reputable panel fabrication shop acceptable to the Engineer.

2.02 TERMINAL BLOCKS

- A. Terminal blocks shall be assembled on non-current carrying galvanized steel DIN mounting rails securely bolted to the cabinet subpanel. Terminals shall be of the screw down pressure plate type as manufactured by Phoenix Contact, Wieland, Square D, or equal.
- B. Power terminal blocks shall be single tier with a minimum rating of 600 volts, 30 amps.
- C. Signal terminal blocks shall be single tier with a minimum rating of 600 volts, 20 amps.

2.03 SIGNAL CONVERTERS

- A. Signal converters shall be provided as required to provide control functions and to interface instrumentation and controls, equipment panels, motor control centers and other instrumentation and controls supplied under other Divisions to the controls provided herein.
- B. General Requirements Converters shall be of the miniature type, utilizing all solid state circuitry suitable for mounting within new or existing cabinetry. Where sufficient cabinet space is not available, sub panels or supplemental enclosures shall be provided. Power supply shall be 120V, 60 hertz where required by the converter. Repeatability shall be 0.1% of span, deadband shall be 0.1% span, maximum. Where specific converters are not listed, but are required to interface with the process control system, they shall comply with the general requirements stated herein.
- C. Current to Current Isolators Current to current isolators shall be furnished where necessary to provide an isolated current loop, calculations or signal amplification between the plant process control system and instrumentation and control loops. Isolators shall be sized such that resistance of existing loops shall not exceed maximum rated resistance. Isolators shall be as manufactured by AGM, Moore Industries, Rochester Instrument Systems (RIS), or equal.

2.06 CONTROL PANEL RELAYS

- A. Interposing Relays Where required to interface between motor control centers, equipment controls, and control panels, interposing relays and associated control wiring circuitry shall be furnished and installed to provide the monitoring and/or control functions specified herein. Interposing relays shall be miniature type, DPDT, minimum 10 amp, 120 VAC contact rating. Relay coils shall be 120 VAC or 24 VDC as required. Relays shall be Type KU as manufactured by Square D, Potter & Brumfield, Allen-Bradley, or equal.
- B. Timing Relays Timing Relays (TR) shall be the general purpose plug-in type, Type JCK as manufactured by Square D Company, Cutler-Hammer/Westinghouse Electric Corporation equivalent, Allen-Bradley equivalent, or equal. Timing relays shall be electronic type with 120 VAC coils unless otherwise specified or indicated on the Drawings. Timers shall be provided with a minimum of two SPDT timed output contacts and instantaneous contacts where required. Contact ratings shall be the same as for interposing relays as specified above.
- C. Relays switching power to line voltage devices such as valve motors, solenoids, and motor driven equipment shall be in accordance with Section 16902 Electronic Controls and Relays.
- 2.07 PILOT DEVICES
 - A. As described in Section 16902 Electronic Controls and Relays.
- 2.08 SURGE PROTECTION

- A. Provide surge/lightning protection as indicated. Surge protective Devices shall be UL 1449 and constructed as a replaceable module. Modules shall mount on a terminal block secured to a standard DIN rail. It shall be possible to replace the surge module without rewiring. Units shall provide line to line and line to ground protection. Protection level shall be < 1.5 kV, unless otherwise indicated.</p>
- B. Modules shall include a visible status indicator displaying the health of the unit.
- C. Units shall be Phoenix Flashtrab/Plugtab, or an approved equal.
- D. Units shall be selected based on application as listed below:
 - 1. Line Voltage Nominal voltage 240v, 3 conductor protection, impulse protection to 50 kA.
 - 2. Analog Input Nominal voltage 24 Vdc, impulse protection to 25 kA.
 - 3. Discrete input Nominal voltage 24 Vdc, impulse protection to 25 kA.
- E. Communications surge protection shall be specifically designed for the data traffic be handled with surge protection rating adequate for use with the equipment.

2.07 INTRINSICALLY SAFE COMPONENTS

A. Instrumentation and devices rated for use in Hazardous Areas shall be installed in accordance with Vendor certified control drawings. Intrinsically safe relays and/or barriers shall be provided as indicated on the Drawings; and as required to meet the installation requirements of the devices provided.

- B. General Requirements:
 - 1. IS Relays and Barriers shall be modular units built for DIN rail mounting.

2. IS Relays and barriers shall be mounted in suitably sized enclosures with a hinged door to allow access.

3. Enclosures shall be solidly grounded.

C. Intrinsically Safe Relays – Used to interface 110 VAC digital inputs (or outputs) to field devices located in Hazardous Areas. GEMS SafePak or approved equal.

D. Intrinsically Safe Barrier (Analog) – Used to interface a 4-20 mA input or output (2-wire) with an approved Intrinsically Safe device mounted in a hazardous area. Stahl Series 9001 IS Barrier or approved equal.

E. Intrinsically Safe Barrier (Digital) – Used to interface a 20-35 Vdc wetted digital input with an approved Intrinsically Safe device mounted in a hazardous area. Stahl Series 9001 IS Barrier or approved equal.

F. Intrinsically Safe Isolator – Used with a remote powered (e.g. 4-wire) intrinsically safe field device connected to analog input in an unclassified area. Stahl Series 9164, or approved equal.

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

3.01 FABRICATION

- A. Enclosures shall provide mounting for power supplies, control equipment, input/output subsystems, panel-mounted equipment and appurtenances. Ample space shall be provided between equipment to facilitate servicing and cooling.
- B. Enclosures shall be sized to adequately dissipate heat generated by equipment mounted inside the panel. If required, one or more of the following shall be provided to facilitate cooling:
 - 1. Louvered openings near the bottom and top (NEMA 12 cabinets only).
 - 2. Thermostatically controlled, low noise internal air blowers (initial setpoint 75°F) to circulate air within the enclosure, maintaining a uniform internal temperature.
 - 3. Thermostatically controlled, low-noise cooling fans to circulate outside air into the enclosure, exhausting through louvers near the top of the cabinet (NEMA 12 cabinets only). Air velocities through the enclosure shall be minimized to assure quiet operation.
 - 4. All openings in cabinets and panels shall be fitted with dust filters.
- C. Enclosures shall be constructed so that no screws or bolt heads are visible when viewed from the front. Punch cutouts for instruments and other devices shall be cut, punched, or drilled and smoothly finished with rounded edges.
- D. The temperature inside each enclosure containing digital hardware (i.e., cabinet, panel or console) shall be continuously monitored and shall generate an alarm to the nearest PLC if the temperature rises to an adjustable, preset high temperature.
- E. Terminals shall be marked with a permanent, continuous marking strip. One side of each terminal shall be reserved exclusively for field incoming conductors. Common connections and jumpers required for internal wiring shall not be made on the field side of the terminal. Subject to the approval of the Engineer, a vendor's pre-engineered and prefabricated wiring termination system will be acceptable.
- F. Wiring shall comply with accepted standard instrumentation and electrical practices. Power, control and signal wiring shall comply with Division 16 of the specifications. For each pair of parallel terminal blocks, the field wiring shall be between the blocks.
- G. Separate terminal strips shall be provided for each type of power and signal used within each cabinet.
- H. All wiring shall be bundled and run open or enclosed in vented plastic wireway as required. Wireways shall be oversized by a minimum of 10%; overfilled wireways shall not be acceptable. All conductors run open shall be bundled and bound at regular intervals, not

exceeding 12 inches, with nylon cable ties. Care shall be taken to separate electronic signal, discrete signal, and power wiring.

- I. A copper 120 VAC ground bus shall be installed in each cabinet, and shall be connected to the building power ground. A separate, isolated copper ground bus shall be installed in each cabinet for the logic (24 VDC) ground. Both ground buses shall be clearly labeled as to voltage and function.
- J. Interior panel wiring and field wiring shall be tagged at all terminations with machineprinted plastic sleeves. The wire numbering system and identification tags shall be as specified in Section 16123 - Building Wire and Cable. Where applicable, the wire number shall be the ID number listed in the input/output schedules.
- K. Wires shall be color coded as follows:

Equipment Ground - GREEN

120 VAC Power - BLACK 120 VAC Power Neutral - WHITE

120 VAC Control (Internally Powered) - RED 120 VAC Control (Externally Powered) - YELLOW

24 VAC Control - ORANGE

DC Power (+) - RED DC Power (-) - BLACK DC Control - BLUE

Analog Signal – BLACK/WHITE or BLACK/RED

- L. Enclosures shall be provided with a main circuit breaker and a circuit breaker on each individual branch circuit distributed from the panel. Main breaker and branch breaker sizes shall be coordinated such that an overload in a branch circuit will trip only the branch breaker but not the main breaker.
- M. Enclosures with any dimension larger than 36 inches shall be provided with 120-volt duplex receptacles for service equipment and fluorescent service lights. Power to these devices shall be independent from the PLC power supply and its associated uninterruptible power system.
- N. Where applicable, enclosures shall be furnished with red laminated plastic warning signs in each section. The sign shall be inscribed "WARNING This Device Is Connected to Multiple Sources of Power". Letters in the word "WARNING" shall be 0.75 inch high, white.
- O. The interconnection between equipment and panel shall be by means of flexible cables provided to permit withdrawal of the equipment from the cabinet without disconnecting the plugs.

3.02 PAINTING

- A. All steel enclosures shall be free from dirt, grease, and burrs and shall be treated with a phosphatizing metal conditioner before painting. All surfaces shall be filled, sanded, and finish coated by spraying a 1-2 mil epoxy prime coat and smooth, level, high grade textured finish between flat and semi-gloss shine. The colors shall be selected by the Owner from a minimum of six color samples provided. Refer to Division 9 for additional requirements.
- B. Materials and techniques shall be of types specifically designed to produce a finish of superior quality with respect to adherence, as well as impact and corrosion resistance.
- C. Panels fabricated from stainless steel shall not be painted.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Section 17000 for additional requirements.

- END OF SECTION -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

UNPOWERED INSTRUMENTS, GENERAL

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. The instrumentation subcontractor shall furnish, install, test and place in operation process instrumentation (flow elements, pressure switches, etc.) as scheduled herein together with all signal converters, transmitters, isolators, amplifiers, etc. to interface all instrumentation, panels, controls and process equipment control panels with the process controls as shown on the Drawings and as specified. The Contractor may elect to install primary elements (flowmeters, etc.) on process lines provided that the instrumentation subcontractor provides full on-site supervision during installation. Mounting of associated transmitters, indicators, power supplies, brackets and appurtenances shall be provided as specified herein and shown on the Drawings.
- B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents that all process taps, isolation valves, nipples, penetrations, embedded instrumentation supports, conduit, wiring, terminations, and the installation of process instrumentation on process lines shall be provided under this Contract. The instrumentation subcontractor shall supervise installation of equipment provided under this Division where installation is provided by others.
- C. Tapping and connections for primary process sensors shall be sized to suit each individual installation and the requirements of the instrument served. The Contractor shall ensure that the location, supports, orientation and dimensions of the connections and tapping for instrumentation furnished under this Division are such as to provide the proper bracing, the required accuracy of measurement, protection of the sensor from accidental damage and accessibility for maintenance while the plant is in operation. Isolation valves shall be provided at <u>all</u> process taps.
- 1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE
 - A. Section 17000 Control and Information System Scope and General Requirements
 - B. Section 17500 Enclosures, General
 - C. Section 17698 Instrumentation and Control System Accessories
 - D. Section 17700 Powered Instruments, General
 - E. Section 17800 Analytical Instruments, General
 - F. Unpowered instruments furnished with mechanical equipment shall be furnished, installed, tested and calibrated as specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- 1.03 TOOLS, SUPPLIES AND SPARE PARTS

- A. Tools, supplies and spare parts shall be provided as specified in Section 17050.
- B. In addition to the above requirements, the instrumentation subcontractor shall provide spare parts as specified in individual instrument specification sections.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Unless otherwise specified, instruments shall be provided with enclosures to suit specified environmental conditions. Field-mounted devices shall be rugged and mounted on walls or pipe stanchions.

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment shall be located so that it is accessible for operation and maintenance. The instrumentation subcontractor shall examine the Drawings and Shop Drawings for various items of equipment in order to determine the best arrangement for the work as a whole, and shall supervise the installation of process instrumentation supplied under this Division.
- B. Field equipment shall be wall mounted or mounted on two-inch diameter pipe stands welded to a 10-inch square 1/2-inch thick base plate unless shown adjacent to a wall or otherwise noted. Materials of construction shall be aluminum or 316 stainless steel. Instruments attached directly to concrete shall be spaced out from the mounting surface not less than 1/2-inch by use of phenolic spacers. Expansion anchors in walls shall be used for securing equipment or wall supports to concrete surfaces. Unless otherwise noted, field instruments shall be mounted between 48 and 60 inches above the floor or work platform.
- C. Embedded pipe supports and sleeves shall be Schedule 40, Type 316 stainless steel pipe, ASA B-36.19, with stainless steel blind flange for equipment mounting as shown on the Drawings.
- D. Materials for miscellaneous mounting brackets and supports shall be 316 stainless steel construction.
- E. Pipe stands, miscellaneous mounting brackets and supports shall comply with the requirements of Division 5 of the specifications.

3.02 ADJUSTMENT AND CLEANING

A. The instrumentation subcontractor shall comply with the requirements of Division 1 of these Specifications and all instrumentation and control system tests, inspection, and calibration requirements for all instrumentation and controls provided under this Contract and specified herein. The Engineer, or his designated representative(s), reserves the right to witness any test, inspection, calibration or start-up activity. Acceptance by the Engineer of any plan, report or documentation relating to any testing or commissioning activity specified herein shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for meeting all specified requirements.

- B. The instrumentation subcontractor shall provide the services of factory trained technicians, tools and equipment to field calibrate, test, inspect and adjust each instrument to its specified performance requirement in accordance with manufacturer's specifications and instructions. Any instrument which fails to meet any Contract requirements, or any published manufacturer performance specification for functional and operational parameters, shall be repaired or replaced, at the discretion of the Engineer, at no cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall bear all costs and provide all personnel, equipment and materials necessary to implement all installation tests and inspection activities for equipment specified herein.
- C. At least 60 days before the anticipated initiation of installation testing, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a detailed description, of the installation tests to be conducted to demonstrate the correct operation of the instrumentation and control system.
- D. Field instrument calibration requirements shall conform to the following:
 - 1. The instrumentation subcontractor shall provide the services of factory trained instrumentation technicians, tools and equipment to field calibrate each instrument supplied under this Contract to its specified accuracy in accordance with the manufacturer's specification and instructions for calibration.
 - 2. Each instrument shall be calibrated at 0, 25, 50, 75 and 100 percent of span using test instruments to simulate inputs and read outputs. Test instruments shall be rated to an accuracy of at least five (5) times greater than the specified accuracy of the instrument being calibrated. Where applicable, such test instruments shall have accuracy's as set forth by the National Institute for Standards and Technology (NIST).
 - 3. The instrumentation subcontractor shall provide a written calibration sheet to the Engineer for each instrument, certifying that it has been calibrated to its published specified accuracy. The Contractor shall submit proposed calibration sheets for various types of instruments for Engineer approval prior to the start of calibration. This sheet shall include but not be limited to date, instrument tag numbers, calibration data for the various procedures described herein, name of person performing the calibration, a listing of the published specified accuracy, permissible tolerance at each point of calibration, calibration reading as finally adjusted within tolerance, defect noted, corrective action required and corrections made.
 - 4. If doubt exists as to the correct method for calibrating or checking the calibration of an instrument, the manufacturer's printed recommendations shall be used as an acceptable standard, subject to the approval of the Engineer.
 - 5. Upon completion of calibration, devices shall not be subjected to sudden movements, accelerations, or shocks, and shall be installed in permanent protected positions not subject to moisture, dirt, and excessive temperature variations. Caution shall be exercised to prevent such devices from being subjected to overvoltages, incorrect voltages, overpressure or incorrect air. Damaged equipment shall be replaced and recalibrated at no cost to the Owner.

- END OF SECTION -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

LEVEL SWITCHES (SUSPENDED FLOAT TYPE)

PART 1 -- GENERAL

- 1.01 THE REQUIREMENT
 - A. The Contractor shall furnish, test, install and place in satisfactory operation the float level switches, with all spare parts, accessories, and appurtenances as herein specified and as shown on the Drawings.
- 1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE
 - A. Section 17000 Control and Information System Scope and General Requirements
 - B. Section 17600 Unpowered Instruments, General

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

- 2.01 LEVEL SWITCHES (SUSPENDED FLOAT TYPE)
 - A. Level switches of the direct acting float-operated design shall be comprised of a hermetically sealed, approximately 5 inch diameter plastic casing float, containing microswitches and flexibly supported by means of a heavy neoprene or PVC jacket, with three conductor cable a minimum of 20 feet in length. Unless otherwise specified, media specific gravity is 0.95 to 1.05. Microswitches shall be one normally open and one normally closed, 5A-115V AC capacity. Float hangers and supports shall be provided as shown on the installation detail drawings. Float switches shall be Model ENM as manufactured by Flygt, or equal.

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

- 3.01 REQUIREMENTS
 - A. Refer to Section 17600, Part 3 of the specifications.

- END OF SECTION -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PRESSURE SWITCHES

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. The Contractor shall furnish, test, install and place in satisfactory operation the pressure switches, with all spare parts, accessories, and appurtenances as herein specified and as shown on the Drawings.
- 1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE
 - A. Section 17000 Control and Information System Scope and General Requirements
 - B. Section 17600 Unpowered Instruments, General

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

- 2.01 PRESSURE SWITCHES
 - A. Pressure, vacuum, and differential pressure switches shall be single or dual action with an adjustable setpoint for the process requirement and/or as specified herein. Switches shall be diaphragm or piston operated and activate S.P.D.T. snap action switches on increasing or decreasing pressure. Minimum differential shall be less than 10 percent of the range. Deadband shall be adjustable. Allowable surge pressure shall be a minimum 1.5 times the range. Each pressure switch shall have visible scale.
 - B. Pressure switches shall have a contact rating of 10 amperes at 120 volts AC. Pressure switches shall be in NEMA 4X enclosures. Switches shall have a repeatable accuracy of 1 percent of range. Pressure switches shall be isolated from the process fluid by a diaphragm seal or an isolation ring in locations as shown on the Contract Drawings and/or as specified. Wetted parts materials shall be compatible with the process fluid for corrosion resistance. Pressure switches shall be manufactured by ASCO, SOR, Inc., Ashcroft, or equal.

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

- 3.01 REQUIREMENTS
 - A. Refer to Section 17600 Part 3.

- END OF SECTION -

CATTAIL BRANCH SPS EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

POWERED INSTRUMENTS, GENERAL

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. The instrumentation subcontractor shall furnish, install, test and place in operation powered process instrumentation (flow elements, level transmitters, etc.) as scheduled herein together with all signal converters, transmitters, isolators, amplifiers, etc. to interface all instrumentation, panels, controls and process equipment control panels with the process control system as shown on the Drawings and as specified. Powered instruments are those instruments that require power (120 VAC or 24 VDC loop power) to operate. The Contractor may elect to install primary elements (flowmeters, etc.) on process lines provided that the instrumentation subcontractor provides full on-site supervision during installation. Mounting of associated transmitters, indicators, power supplies, brackets and appurtenances shall be provided as specified herein and shown on the Drawings.
- B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents that all process taps, isolation valves, nipples, penetrations, embedded instrumentation supports, conduit, wiring, terminations, and the installation of process instrumentation on process lines shall be provided under this Contract. The instrumentation subcontractor shall supervise installation of equipment provided under this Division where installation is provided by others.
- C. Tapping and connections for primary process sensors shall be sized to suit each individual installation and the requirements of the instrument served. The Contractor shall ensure that the location, supports, orientation and dimensions of the connections and tapping for instrumentation furnished under this Division are such as to provide the proper bracing, the required accuracy of measurement, protection of the sensor from accidental damage, and accessibility for maintenance while the plant is in operation. Isolation valves shall be provided at <u>all</u> process taps.
- 1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE
 - A. Section 17000 Control and Information System Scope and General Requirements
 - B. Section 17500 Enclosures, General
 - C. Powered instruments furnished with mechanical equipment shall be furnished, installed, tested and calibrated as specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

- 1.03 TOOLS, SUPPLIES AND SPARE PARTS
 - A. Tools, supplies and spare parts shall be provided as specified in Section 17050.
 - B. In addition to the above requirements, the instrumentation subcontractor shall provide one remote handheld configuration device for communication with all "smart" instruments furnished under this Contract. The devices shall be capable of performing configuration, test, and format functions from anywhere on the 4-20 mA signal loop for a particular transmitter or by direct connection. The configuration device shall be Fischer & Porter Model 50HC1000, Rosemount Model 375, or equal.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

- A. All instrumentation supplied shall be the manufacturer's latest design. Unless otherwise specified, instruments shall be solid state, electronic, using enclosures to suit specified environmental conditions. Microprocessor-based equipment shall be supplied unless otherwise specified. All instruments shall be provided with mounting hardware and floor stands, wall brackets, or instrument racks as shown on the Drawings, or as required.
- B. Equipment installed in a hazardous area shall meet Class, Group, and Division as shown on the Drawings, to comply with the National Electrical Code.
- C. All field instrumentation for outdoor service shall be provided with enclosures which are suitable for outdoor service, as follows:
 - 1. Where the manufacturer's enclosures are suitable for outdoor service, they shall be provided with instrument sunshades. Sunshades shall be Style E as manufactured by O'Brien Corporation, or equal. Where possible, these instruments shall be mounted in a north facing direction.
 - 2. Where the manufacturer's standard enclosures are not suitable for outdoor service, instruments shall be mounted in Field Panels in accordance with Section 17520, Field Panels, or may be furnished with Vipak instrument field enclosures as manufactured by O'Brien Corporation, equivalent by Intertec, or equal. It shall not be necessary to provide the manufacturer's NEMA 4 or 4X enclosures for instruments that will be subsequently mounted in separate field panels.
- D. All instruments shall return to accurate measurement without manual resetting upon restoration of power after a power failure.
- E. Unless otherwise shown or specified, local indicators shall be provided for all instruments. Where instruments are located in inaccessible locations, local indicators shall be provided and shall be mounted as specified in Subsection 3.01 (B) herein. All indicator readouts shall be linear in process units. Readouts of 0-100% shall not be acceptable (except for speed and valve position). Isolated outputs shall be provided for all transmitters.

- F. Unless otherwise specified, field instrument and power supply enclosures shall be 316 stainless steel, fiberglass or PVC coated copper-free cast aluminum NEMA 4X construction.
- G. Where separate elements and transmitters are required, they shall be fully matched, and unless otherwise noted, installed adjacent to the sensor. Special cables or equipment shall be supplied by the associated equipment manufacturer.
- H. Electronic equipment shall utilize printed circuitry and shall be coated (tropicalized) to prevent contamination by dust, moisture and fungus. Solid-state components shall be conservatively rated for long-term performance and dependability over ambient atmosphere fluctuations. Ambient conditions shall be -20 to 50 degrees C and 20 to 100 percent relative humidity, unless otherwise specified. Field mounted equipment and system components shall be designed for installation in dusty, humid, and corrosive service conditions.
- I. All devices furnished hereunder shall be heavy-duty type, designed for continuous industrial service. The system shall contain products of a single manufacturer, insofar as possible, and shall consist of equipment models that are currently in production. All equipment provided, where applicable, shall be of modular construction and shall be capable of field expansion.
- J. All non-loop-powered instruments and equipment shall be designed to operate on a 60 Hz AC power source at a nominal 117 V, plus or minus 10 percent, except where specifically noted. All regulators and power supplies required for compliance with the above shall be provided. Where equipment requires voltage regulation, constant voltage transformers shall be supplied.
- K. All analog transmitter and controller outputs shall be isolated, 4-20 milliamps into a load of 0-750 ohms, unless specifically noted otherwise. All switches shall have double-pole, double-throw contacts rated at a minimum of 600 VA, unless specified otherwise.
- L. Materials and equipment used shall be UL approved wherever such approved equipment and materials are available.

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

- 3.01 INSTALLATION
 - A. General
 - 1. Equipment shall be located so that it is accessible for operation and maintenance. The instrumentation subcontractor shall examine the Drawings and shop drawings for various items of equipment in order to determine the best arrangement for the work as a whole, and shall supervise the installation of process instrumentation supplied under this Division.
 - 2. Electrical work shall be performed in compliance with all applicable local codes and practices. Where the Contract Documents do not delineate precise installation procedures, API RP550 shall be used as a guide to installation procedures.

- B. Equipment Mounting and Support
 - 1. Field equipment shall be wall mounted or mounted on two-inch diameter pipe stands welded to a 10-inch square by 1/2-inch thick base plate unless shown adjacent to a wall or otherwise noted. Materials of construction shall be aluminum or 316 stainless steel. Instruments attached directly to concrete shall be spaced out from the mounting surface not less than 1/2-inch by use of phenolic spacers. Expansion anchors in walls shall be used for securing equipment or wall supports to concrete surfaces. Unless otherwise noted, field instruments shall be mounted between 48 and 60 inches above the floor or work platform.
 - 2. Embedded pipe supports and sleeves shall be schedule 40, 316 stainless steel pipe, ASA B-36.19, with stainless steel blind flange for equipment mounting as shown on the Drawings.
 - 3. Materials for miscellaneous mounting brackets and supports shall be 316 stainless steel construction.
 - 4. Pipe stands, miscellaneous mounting brackets and supports shall comply with the requirements of Division 5 of the specifications.
 - 5. Transmitters shall be oriented such that output indicators are readily visible.
- C. Control and Signal Wiring
 - 1. Electrical, control and signal wiring connections to transmitters and elements mounted on process piping or equipment shall be made through liquid-tight flexible conduit. Conduit seals shall be provided where conduits enter all field instrument enclosures and all cabinetry housing electrical or electronic equipment.

3.02 ADJUSTMENT AND CLEANING

- A. General
 - 1. The instrumentation subcontractor shall comply with the requirements of Division 1 of these Specifications and all instrumentation and control system tests, inspection, and calibration requirements for all instrumentation and controls provided under this Contract and specified herein. The Engineer, or his designated representative(s), reserves the right to witness any test, inspection, calibration or start-up activity. Acceptance by the Engineer of any plan, report or documentation relating to any testing or commissioning activity specified herein shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for meeting all specified requirements.
 - 2. The instrumentation subcontractor shall provide the services of factory trained technicians, tools and equipment to field calibrate, test, inspect and adjust each instrument to its specified performance requirement in accordance with manufacturer's specifications and instructions. Any instrument which fails to meet any Contract requirements, or any published manufacturer performance specification for functional and operational parameters, shall be repaired or replaced, at the discretion of the Engineer, at no cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall bear all

costs and provide all personnel, equipment and materials necessary to implement all installation tests and inspection activities for equipment specified herein.

- 3. At least 60 days before the anticipated initiation of installation testing, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a detailed description, of the installation tests to be conducted to demonstrate the correct operation of the instrumentation supplied hereunder.
- B. Field Instrument Calibration Requirements
 - 1. The instrumentation subcontractor shall provide the services of factory trained instrumentation technicians, tools and equipment to field calibrate each instrument supplied under this Contract to its specified accuracy in accordance with the manufacturer's specification and instructions for calibration.
 - 2. If the manufacturer's recommendations require calibration, each instrument shall be calibrated at 0, 25, 50, 75 and 100 percent of span using test instruments to simulate inputs and read outputs. Test instruments shall be rated to an accuracy of at least five (5) times greater than the specified accuracy of the instrument being calibrated. Where applicable, such test instruments shall have accuracy's as set forth by the National Institute for Standards and Technology (NIST).
 - 3. The instrumentation subcontractor shall provide a written calibration sheet to the Engineer for each instrument, certifying that it has been calibrated to its published specified accuracy. The Contractor shall submit proposed calibration sheets for various types of instruments for Engineer approval prior to the start of calibration. This sheet shall include but not be limited to date, instrument tag numbers, calibration data for the various procedures described herein, name of person performing the calibration, a listing of the published specified accuracy, permissible tolerance at each point of calibration, calibration reading as finally adjusted within tolerance, defect noted, corrective action required and corrections made.
 - 4. If doubt exists as to the correct method for calibrating or checking the calibration of an instrument, the manufacturer's printed recommendations shall be used as an acceptable standard, subject to the approval of the Engineer.
 - 5. Upon completion of calibration, devices calibrated hereunder shall not be subjected to sudden movements, accelerations, or shocks, and shall be installed in permanent protected positions not subject to moisture, dirt, and excessive temperature variations. Caution shall be exercised to prevent such devices from being subjected to overvoltages, incorrect voltages, overpressure or incorrect air. Damaged equipment shall be replaced and recalibrated at no cost to the Owner.
 - 6. After completion of instrumentation installation, the instrumentation subcontractor shall perform a loop check. The Contractor shall submit final loop test results with all instruments listed in the loop. Loop test results shall be signed by all representatives involved for each loop test.

- END OF SECTION -

SUBMERSIBLE LEVEL (PRESSURE) SENSORS

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. The Contractor shall furnish, test, install and place in satisfactory operation the submersible level (pressure) sensors, with all spare parts, accessories, and appurtenances as herein specified and as shown on the Drawings.
- 1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE
 - A. Section 17000 Control and Information System Scope and General Requirements
 - B. Section 17700 Powered Instruments, General

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

- 2.01 SUBMERSIBLE LEVEL (PRESSURE) SENSORS
 - A. Submersible level (pressure) sensors shall consist of a pressure-sensing probe assembly with a depth cable molded directly to the probe body. Sensing probe housing shall be fabricated of titanium or 316 stainless steel. The depth support cable shall be polyurethane and shall contain a Kevlar strength member, a vent tube, and conductors for electrical power and signal.
 - B. The sensor shall contain an encapsulated pressure sensing element which is electrically and physically isolated from the media via a ceramic or titanium isolation diaphragm. The pressure sensing connection shall be protected from damage by a removable acetal nose cone or equivalent guard.
 - C. Each submersible level transducer shall be provided with a NEMA 4X termination/junction box and aneroid bellows to prevent moisture from entering the vent tube.
 - D. Sensor specifications shall be as follows:
 - 1. Sensor Rating:
 - 2. Output Signal:
 - 3. Accuracy:
 - 4. Long Term Stability:
 - 5. Zero Offset and Span Setting:
 - 6. Operating Temperature:
 - 7. Compensated Temperature:
 - 8. Overpressure Limits:
 - 9. Cable Length:

NEMA 6 (IP68), loop-powered 4-20 mA, 2-wire design <u>+</u> 0.25%, F.S. (full scale) <u>+</u> 0.1% F.S./year <u>+</u> 0.25% F.S., max. -20 to +60 degrees C -2 to +30 degrees C At least 2x full scale range As required

CATTAIL BRANCH SPS EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- E. Transducer shall be approved for use in Class 1, Division 1 hazardous area.
- F. Accessories:
 - 1. Terminal Box.
 - 2. Extension Cable. Coordinate lengths with installing Contractor.
 - 3. Guide Pipe and mounting.
- G. Approval: Approved for use in Class 1, Division 1, Groups A-D Hazardous Areas. Approval shall be from Factory Mutual, or other Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory.
- H. Submersible level (pressure) sensors shall be WaterPilot Model FMX 167 by Endress & Hauser, equivalent by Druck, KPSI or Devar, or equal.

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

3.01 REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to Section 17700, Part 3 of the Specifications.

- END OF SECTION -

INSTRUMENT SCHEDULE

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish, test, install and place in satisfactory operation all instrumentation as herein specified and as shown on the Drawings.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 17920 Control System Input/Output Schedule
- B. Section 17950 Functional Control Descriptions

PART 2 -- INSTRUMENT SCHEDULE

Level Switches (Suspended Float) - Section 17670				
Tag Number	Service Description	State/Span	Remarks	
LSH-101	COOLING BLOWER INTERLOCK		Mount on pump motor.	
LSH-102	COOLING BLOWER INTERLOCK		Mount on pump motor.	
LSH-105	WET WELL NO. 1 – HIGH LEVEL	El. 197.23'	In hazardous area.	
LSH-110	WET WELL NO. 2 – HIGH LEVEL	El. 197.23'	In hazardous area.	
Ultrasonic Leve	el Transmitters			
Tag Number	Service Description	State/Span	Remarks	
FIT-100	EFFLUENT FLOW	0 – 12 MGD	Existing meter to be reused.	
Submersible Level Transmitters - Section 17749				
--	------------------------------------	-----------------------	---------	--
Tag Number	Service Description	State/Span	Remarks	
PT-105	WET WELL NO. 1 – LEVEL TRANSMITTER	El. 181.31' – 197.23'		
PT-110	WET WELL NO. 2 – LEVEL TRANSMITTER	El. 181.31' – 197.23'		
Pressure Switches- Section 17675				
PSH-103	PUMP NO. 3 – DISCHARGE PRESSURE			
PSH-104	PUMP NO. 4 – DISCHARGE PRESSURE			
PSHD-103	PUMP NO. 3 – PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL			
PSHD-104	PUMP NO. 4 – PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL			

- END OF SECTION -

SECTION 17920

CONTROL SYSTEM INPUT/OUTPUT SCHEDULE

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish, test, install and place in satisfactory operation all control system inputs and outputs as herein specified and as shown on the Drawings.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 17900 Schedules and Control Descriptions
- B. Section 17910 Instrument Schedule
- C. Section 17950 Functional Control Descriptions

PART 2 -- CONTROL SYSTEM INPUT / OUTPUT SCHEDULE

Tag Number	Service Description	State/Span	Туре	Remarks
RL-101	Pump 1 - Running Status		DI	
YI-101	Pump 1 - In Auto		DI	
XL-101	Pump 1 - In Bypass		DI	
XA-101	Pump 1 - VFD Fault		DI	
MAH-101	Pump 1 - Seal Leak Alarm		DI	
TAH-101	Pump 1 - Motor Overtemp Alarm		DI	
HSY-101	Pump 1 - Reset		DI	
RL-102	Pump 2 - Running Status		DI	
YI-102	Pump 2 - In Auto		DI	
XL-102	Pump 2 - In Bypass		DI	
XA-102	Pump 2 - VFD Fault		DI	
MAH-102	Pump 2 - Seal Leak Alarm		DI	
TAH-102	Pump 2 - Motor Overtemp Alarm		DI	
HSY-102	Pump 2 - Reset		DI	
RL-103	Pump 3 - Running Status		DI	
YI-103	Pump 3 - In Auto		DI	
XL-103	Pump 3 - In Bypass		DI	
XA-103	Pump 3 - VFD Fault		DI	
MAH-103	Pump 3 - Seal Leak Alarm (Future)		DI	
TAH-103	Pump 3 - Motor Overtemp Alarm (Future)		DI	
HSY-103	Pump 3 - Reset		DI	
	Pump 3 - Failed			

Tag Number	Service Description	State/Span	Туре	Remarks
	Pump 3 – Check Valve Position			
RL-104	Pump 4 - Running Status		DI	
YI-104	Pump 4 - In Auto		DI	
XL-104	Pump 4 - In Bypass		DI	
XA-104	Pump 4 - VFD Fault		DI	
	Pump 4 - Pump Fail		DI	
MAH-104	Pump 4 - Seal Leak Alarm (Future)		DI	
TAH-104	Pump 4 - Motor Overtemp Alarm (Future)		DI	
HSY-104	Pump 4 - Reset		DI	
	Pump 4 – Check Valve Position			
	AC Cabinet Power Fail		DI	
	UPS Fail		DI	
PSHD-103	Pump No. 3 - Discharge Pressure Reached		DI	
PSHD-104	Pump No. 4 - Discharge Pressure Reached		DI	
PSH-101	Pump No. 1 – High Discharge Pressure		DI	
PSH-102	Pump No. 2 - High Discharge Pressure		DI	
PSH-103	Pump No. 3 - High Discharge Pressure (Future)		DI	
PSH-104	Pump No. 4 - High Discharge Pressure(Future)		DI	
ZLO-101	Pump No. 1 - Discharge Valve Open Status		DI	
ZLC-101	Pump No. 1 - Discharge Valve Closed Status		DI	
ZLO-102	Pump No. 2 - Discharge Valve Open Status		DI	
ZLC-102	Pump No. 2 - Discharge Valve Closed Status		DI	
ZLO-103	Pump No. 3 - Discharge Valve Open Status (Future)		DI	
ZLC-103	Pump No. 3 - Discharge Valve Closed Status (Future)		DI	
ZLO-104	Pump No. 4 - Discharge Valve Open Status (Future)		DI	
ZLC-104	Pump No. 4 - Discharge Valve Closed Status (Future)		DI	
RC-101	Pump 1 - Run Command		DO	
RC-102	Pump 2 - Run Command		DO	
RC-103	Pump 3 - Run Command		DO	
RC-104	Pump 4 - Run Command		DO	
	Pump 1 - Fail Status Indicator (In VFD)		DO	
	Pump 2 - Fail Status Indicator (In VFD)		DO	
	Pump 3 - Fail Status Indicator (In VFD)		DO	
	Pump 4 - Fail Status Indicator (In VFD)		DO	
	Alarm Horn - Activate		DO	
ZCO-101	Pump No. 1 - Discharge Valve - Open Cmd		DO	
ZCC-101	Pump No. 1 - Discharge Valve - Closed Cmd		DO	
ZCO-102	Pump No. 2 - Discharge Valve - Open Cmd		DO	
ZCC-102	Pump No. 2 - Discharge Valve - Closed Cmd		DO	
ZCO-103	Pump No. 3 - Discharge Valve - Open Cmd (Future)		DO	
ZCC-103	Pump No. 3 - Discharge Valve - Closed Cmd (Future)		DO	
ZCO-104	Pump No. 4 - Discharge Valve - Open Cmd (Future)		DO	
ZCC-104	Pump No. 4 - Discharge Valve - Closed Cmd (Future)		DO	

Tag Number	Service Description	State/Span	Туре	Remarks
	Wet Well No. 1 - High Level Alarm (to Dialer)		DO	
	Wet Well No. 2 - High Level Alarm (to Dialer)		DO	
	Discharge Valve Fail - Pump No. 1 (to Dialer)		DO	
	Discharge Valve Fail - Pump No. 2 (to Dialer)		DO	
	Discharge Valve Fail - Pump No. 3 (to Dialer)		DO	
	Discharge Valve Fail - Pump No. 4 (to Dialer)		DO	
RC-111	Pump 1 - Cooling Blower - Run Command		DO	
RC-112	Pump 2 - Cooling Blower - Run Command		DO	
RC-113	Pump 3 - Cooling Blower - Run Command (Future)		DO	
RC-114	Pump 4 - Cooling Blower - Run Command (Future)		DO	
LI-105	Wet Well Level No. 1		Al	
LI-110	Wet Well Level No. 2		AI	
FI-100	Station Discharge Flow		Al	
SI-101	Pump No. 1 - Speed Feedback		AI	
SI-102	Pump No. 2 - Speed Feedback		AI	
SI-103	Pump No. 3 - Speed Feedback		AI	
SI-104	Pump No. 4 - Speed Feedback		AI	
SC-101	Pump No. 1 - Speed Command		AO	
SC-102	Pump No. 2 - Speed Command		AO	
SC-103	Pump No. 3 - Speed Command		AO	
SC-104	Pump No. 4 - Speed Command		AO	

Notes:

- 1. Input/Output types are as follows:
 - DI-Discrete InputDO-Discrete OutputAI-Analog InputAO-Analog OutputRS485-Serial Communications Link

- END OF SECTION -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 17950

FUNCTIONAL CONTROL DESCRIPTIONS

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. The Contractor shall install and place in satisfactory operation all equipment as herein specified and as shown on the Drawings. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR FURNISHING COMPLETE FUNCTIONING SYSTEMS AS DESCRIBED HEREIN.
- B. Together with the control system input/output schedule, the equipment specifications (including functional descriptions for local equipment control panels), and the Drawings, the functional control descriptions describe the required operation, monitoring, and control of the facilities included in this Contract.
- C. THE FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTIONS CONTAIN REQUIREMENTS FOR FURNISHING AND INSTALLING LABOR AND MATERIALS THAT MAY NOT APPEAR ELSEWHERE IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.
- D. All equipment and services required in equipment local control panels provided to implement the monitoring and control functions described herein or in the process input/output schedules shall be provided by the Contractor through individual equipment suppliers.
- E. Unless specifically stated otherwise, all interconnecting wiring between all instruments, panels, controls, and other devices listed in the functional descriptions as required to provide all functions specified herein shall be furnished by the Contractor under Division 16. The Contractor shall provide all cable and conduit required to carry all signals listed in the process input/output schedules. Special cables that are required for interconnection between sensors or probes and transmitters or signal conditioners shall be furnished with the instrumentation devices by the equipment supplier.
- 1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE
 - A. Section 01520 Maintenance of Utility Operations During Construction
 - B. Section 17910 Instrument Schedule
 - C. Section 17920 Control System Input/Output Schedule

PART 2 -- FUNCTIONAL CONTROL DESCRIPTIONS, GENERAL

2.01 DEFINITIONS

- A. RUNNING status signals shall be from auxiliary contacts provided with the motor control equipment (i.e., starter, VFD, SCR, etc.).
- B. AUTO status signals shall be defined as HAND-OFF-AUTO switch in the AUTO position or process control system in AUTO (versus MANUAL).
- C. FAIL status signals shall be defined as motor overload and/or any other shut down mode such as overtorque, overtemperature, low oil pressure, high vibration, etc.
- D. OUT-OF-SERVICE indicates that the device is unavailable for automatic operation. Conditions for OUT-OF-SERVICE include device not in AUTO, device has an unreset alarm, or removed from service by the operator.

2.02 CONVENTIONS

A. Operator Workstation graphic display symbols and indicator lights on all MCC's, control panels, starter enclosures, etc. shall conform to the following color convention:

Condition

<u>Color</u>

Running/On/Open Auto/Remote Stopped/Off/Closed Fail/Alarm Generic Status Red White Green Amber Blue or White

- 2.03 PROCESS CONTROL
 - A. Where setpoints, operating limits, and other control settings are provided by the functional descriptions, these settings shall be initial settings only and shall be used for assistance in the initial startup of the plant. All such settings shall be fully adjustable and, based on actual operating conditions, the instrumentation subcontractor shall make all necessary adjustments to provide smooth, stable operation at no additional cost to the Owner.
 - B. Provision shall be made in PLC logic to suppress nuisance alarms and control actions by the following means:
 - 1. For alarms and control actions derived from analog input signals, use adjustable time delays and deadbands.
 - 2. For alarms and control actions derived from discrete input signals, use adjustable time delays.
 - 3. Initial settings for time delays shall be 10 seconds (range 0-120 seconds). Initial settings for deadbands shall be 5% of span (range 0-100%).

- 4. Equipment that is started or stopped manually by the operator shall start or stop immediately, with no time delay.
- C. Setpoint controls shall be by floating point control or PID control algorithms unless otherwise noted. Where only proportional control is specified, tuning constants shall be used to reduce the Integral and Derivative functions to zero. All setpoints, sequence times, sequence orders, dead bands, PID tuning parameters, PLC delay timers, variable speed operating range limits, and similar control constants shall be accessible and alterable from the Operator Interface Unit on the front of the PLC panel.
- D. All PLC-controlled equipment shall be provided with adjustable start delays in the PLC control logic. Unless otherwise specified, all equipment shall automatically restart after a power failure utilizing adjustable start delay timers in MCCs and equipment control panels. Unless otherwise specified, all PLC control strategies shall be based upon automatic restart after a power failure and shall return to a normal control mode upon restoration of power.
- E. The PLC shall be capable of receiving initial run-time values for existing and proposed equipment. Initial run-time shall not automatically be assumed to be zero.
- F. EQUIPMENT FAILURE SHALL BE GENERATED THROUGH THE PLC FOR ANY DRIVE, MOTOR, ETC. FOR WHICH A RUN COMMAND HAS BEEN ISSUED, BUT FOR WHICH THE PLC IS NOT RECEIVING A RUN STATUS SIGNAL. THE FAILURE SHALL BE LOGGED AS "FAIL TO START" OR "FAIL TO OPEN" ALARM.
- G. Instrument failure shall be generated via the Operator Workstations for any instrument which is generating a signal which is less than 4 mA or greater than 20 mA.
- H. A control program that controls multiple pieces of equipment shall not be prevented from running because not all of the equipment is in AUTO. If equipment within an equipment train is required to be running for program operation and it is running in HAND or MANUAL, then the program shall run and control the other equipment that is in AUTO.
- I. It shall be possible to remove certain alarms from the alarm generator in the PLC to prevent nuisance alarms from certain equipment (for example, receiving the pump failure alarm when the pump is merely out of service). Removal of these alarms shall require the highest level of system security clearance.
- J. When commands are given by or through the PLC to start or stop equipment, etc., and a conditional interlock must be satisfied prior to final execution of the command, such as a timer or interlock to other equipment, a message shall be displayed which indicates the wait condition. This feature shall be provided as an integral part of all control programs.
- K. The functional descriptions include descriptions of program displays (sometimes referred to as programming displays) which are displays created for the ease of making changes to the monitoring and control programs. Program displays shall include all displays described in the functional descriptions and additional displays as required to provide a convenient operating interface for changing program variables. Program displays shall be furnished for analog inputs for selecting logging interval, frequency, and printing and for selecting totalization interval (where applicable). Program displays shall be provided for enabling/disabling inputs and outputs, enabling/disabling alarms, for forced parameters

(where applicable), and for logging status change and alarms. Program display shall be provided for selecting setting timers, setpoints, deadbands, PID timing constants, sequences, etc. as described for the control programs in the functional descriptions. Program display format shall be consistent, compact, and organized according to the functional descriptions and process equipment. Program displays shall be password-protected either by a common password or by a unique password if desired.

L. The functional descriptions include descriptions of graphic displays which are displays created for the presentation of operating information with control capability as specified or as requested by the Engineer during start-up. Graphic displays shall include all displays described in the functional descriptions and additional display as required to provide clear and complete operating interfaces for plant operations. Graphic displays shall comply with Owner preference in terms of content, extent of information per display, and graphic representations of the process. The Instrumentation Supplier shall conduct interviews with the Owner and/or the Engineer prior to creation and submittal of the process graphic displays and during checkout/start-up to determine Owner preferences for display content and during checkout/start-up layout.

PART 3 -- FUNCTIONAL CONTROL DESCRIPTIONS

- 3.01 CATTAIL PUMP STATION OVERVIEW
 - A. Process Overview

The Cattail Pump Station lifts sewerage from the Leesburg Sewer Trunk Line to a force main feeding the Leesburg Wastewater Treatment plant. The station contains four pumps rated to pump in excess of 20,000 gallons per minute.

The wastewater passes through two parallel grinder pumps as it travels to a separable two chamber wet well. The grinders are powered and operated from a grinder control panel located on the motor level of the pump station. Included in the Grinder (Comminutor) control system is a bubbler system to automate the start of the grinders and provide an alarm when the comminutor is obstructed.

Manually operated gates are used to divert the influent flow to the two-chambered wet wells. The pumps are installed in the dry-well with the pump suction piping extends through wall.

The discharge of each pump combines in a common discharge header and enters the 20" force main. Prior to entering the forcemain and upstream of an isolation plug valve, flow is conveyed through a doppler flow meter.

Support systems at the pump station include a Fire Alarm System, backup power system, seal water and compressed air supplies; and drainage sump pumps. In addition, a ventilation system with flow monitoring and a gas detection sensors are used to prevent the buildup of gasses in the occupied spaces of the station.

A remote alarm system is used to notify operations personnel of abnormal conditions at the pump station.

Control work under this project includes the replacement of the remote dialing system and the pumps controls. Support systems are remaining in place, but will interface to a new remote alarming system.

3.02 CATTAIL PUMPING CONTROLS

- B. Process Overview
 - 1. This project includes two (2) extended shaft dry pit centrifugal pumps for conveying waste water into the 20" discharge force main. Each pump is equipped with a 200 HP motor, which is driven by a VFD unit capable of varying the flow out of the pump. Each VFD unit is equipped with a bypass starter for activating the pump at fixed speed in the event the VFD is unavailable for service. The operator may place a VFD in BYPASS mode using the panel mounted hand switch.
 - 2. Each dry pit submersible pump shall be equipped with a check valve and a motor operated discharge valve on the discharge of each pump. Additionally, each pump will be installed with a suction (16-inch) and discharge (12-inch) isolation plug valve for manual isolation. The existing centrifugal pumps are equipped with a check valve and an air operated discharge valve, which will be removed prior to installation of the new pumps and valves..
 - 3. A PLC based control panel shall operate the pump based on the level in the wet well. A submersible pressure transducer located in each wet well chamber shall be used to provide a control signal for the pump sequencing logic executing in the Pump Control Panel PLC.
- C. Control Equipment
 - 1. Locally Mounted Controls:

Due to the potential for flooding in the dry pit areas, electrical equipment installed in the lower pump station elevations is minimized. Manual controls for the pumps are located on the VFD cabinets located on the motor level. Similarly, there will be no disconnect switches for the main pump motors.

Controllers for the cooling blowers and disconnects for the electrically operated valves shall be installed adjacent to the equipment.

In addition, each pump shall be equipped with the following devices:

- a. Differential pressure switch installed across pump.
- b. High Discharge Pressure Switch.
- c. Discharge Valve Pilot Solenoids (Pumps 3 & 4 only).
- d. Seal water solenoids. (Pumps 3 & 4 only).
- e. Discharge valve position switches.

2. VFD Cabinet Controls (Pumps No. 3 and 4):

VFDs for the centrifugal pumps include the following panel mounted controls:

- a. POWER ON indicating lamp.
- b. OFF Status indicating lamp.
- c. ON Status indicating lamp.
- d. BYPASS/NORMAL Status selector switch.
- e. IN BYPASS Status indicating Lamp.
- f. Elapsed Run Time meter.
- g. HAND-OFF-AUTO Selector Switch.
- h. Speed Control Potentiometer.
- i. VFD Keypad.

A pump may be started from the VFD unit by placing the VFD in HAND mode using the HAND-OFF-AUTO hand switch. In AUTO mode, the pumps are called to start from the Pump Control Panel.

Controls installed within the VFD cabinets handle the starting sequence of the pumps as follows:

a. Upon receipt of a pump start request from the PLC, the VFD shall start the pump. As the pressure across the pump increases, the differential pressure switch will activate the discharge valve pilot solenoids to open the valve.

b. A time delay alarm relay starts upon the activation of the pump call and alarm if the following condition not be met prior to the time out period (xx seconds).

- 1) Sufficient pressure is developed across the pump to initiate the opening of the discharge valve.
- 2) The discharge valve reaches the full open position.
- 3) A high pressure condition is not present at the pump discharge.

c. Upon the initiation of an alarm, the pump shall stop and be prevented from starting until the alarm is reset by the operator.

3. VFD Cabinet Controls (Pumps No. 1 and 2):

VFDs for the centrifugal pumps include the following panel mounted controls:

j. POWER ON indicating lamp.

- k. OFF Status indicating lamp.
- I. ON Status indicating lamp.
- m. BYPASS/NORMAL Status selector switch.
- n. IN BYPASS Status indicating Lamp.
- o. Elapsed Run Time meter.
- p. HAND-OFF-AUTO Selector Switch.
- q. Speed Control Potentiometer.
- r. VFD Keypad.

High discharge pressure, discharge valve fail to open and low pump output alarms shall be handled by the PLC as described in a latter paragraph.

- 2. Submersible pressure transducers PT-1 and PT-2 shall measure the water elevation in Wet Well No. 1 and Wet Well No. 2, respectively. The water elevations shall be monitored by the Pump Control Panel PLC for use in managing the operation of the pumps. Initial mounting elevation of the pressure transducers shall be 181.3'.
- 3. A low-level float switch shall be provided in each wet well to signal low pump submergence condition to the Emergency Float Pump Control Panel and to the PLC.
- 4. The existing ultrasonic flowmeter measures the station discharge flow. The PLC shall monitor the station flow rate.
- 5. Pumps No. 1 and No. 2 shall include integral sensors for monitoring moisture in the pump stator and high temperature conditions in the motor windings.
- D. Pump Control Panel Control Description
 - 1. The Pump Control Panel PLC shall monitor the status of the HAND-OFF-AUTO hand switch at the VFD control cabinet. In AUTO mode, the pump shall operate based on the logic described in this section. The PLC shall monitor the level in the Wet Wells and control the number and speed of the pumps.
 - 2. Pumps shall be called to run based on the elevations shown in the table below. Upon a call to run, an additional pump shall be added to the pumping sequence. The starting pump shall ramp up to 75% speed and running pumps shall ramp down to 75% speed. After the pump speeds have ramped to an intermediate position, the PLC shall adjust the pump speeds to maintain a constant level in the wet wells. A PID algorithm shall be used to maintain the level and the set point shall be obtained from the most relevant pump start set point (e.g. 1 pump running, PID set point = Lead Start Set point).

- 3. After the start of a pump, additional pump starts shall be inhibited for a time period, initially set to 180 second. This will allow the water elevation to stabilize prior to additional pump calls.
- 4. A similar procedure will be implemented for dropping of pumps on falling water levels. Pump speeds will be adjusted to an intermediate level followed by PID control of the water elevation.

Table 17950-1 Initial Set Points for Pump Controls			
Description	Initial Set Point	Comments	
High Level Alarm	197.2'	All pumps continue to run.	
Standby Pump Start	195.7'		
Standby Pump Stop	193.7'		
Lag-Lag Pump Start	192.9'		
Lag Pump Start	192.2'		
Lag-Lag Pump Stop	191.8'		
Lead Pump Start	189.4'		
Lead Pump Stop	187.1'		
Low Level Alarm	186.6'	All pump stop.	

5. Initial settings shall be as described in Table 17950 -1.

- Flushing Cycle A flushing cycle is required when the maximum daily flow does not exceed 3 MGD. The flushing cycle is initiated from the Local Operator Interface (LOI) display on the Pump Control Panel or by a repeat cycle timer adjustable from 0 – 48 hours. Upon initiation of the pump down cycle the station pumps shall respond as follows:
 - a. All pumps shall stop until the Flushing Start elevation is reached in the wet well. See table 17950-2.
 - b. The Lead Pump shall then be brought on at 100% speed.
 - c. If after a time delay, initially set at xxx seconds, the water has not dropped below an elevation of .5 feet below the Flushing Start set point, then an additional pump shall be started.
 - d. If the High Level alarm set point is reached, a pump shall be added to the sequence.
 - e. Pumps continue to run until the Flushing Stop set point is reached.
 - f. Initial set points shall be as indicated in Table 17950-2.

Table 17950-2 Initial Set Points for Flushing Mode Controls		
Description	Initial Set Point	Comments
Start Flush	196.7'	Start flushing operation.
Stop Flush	188.2'	Resume level control.

7. Lead/Lag Sequence – Each pump shall have a Lead/Lag assignment selector on the LOI display. Selections shall be OUT OF SERVICE, LEAD, LAG, LAG-LAG, STANDBY and ALTERNATE. Pumps marked as OUT OF SERVICE will not be started by the automatic sequence. Pump that have failed or are not in AUTO, shall be automatically moved to the OUT OF SERVICE state and removed from the LEAD /LAG sequence.

In ALTERNATE Mode, the Pumps shall automatically sequence through the LEAD/LAG stack as follows:

a. When a unit is dropped from the pumping sequence, the LEAD pump is stopped. The LEAD pump is moved to STANDBY and all other pumps advance in the stack (e.g. LAG-LAG moves to LAG.)

b. A timer shall be started each time the LEAD/LAG stack changes. If more than 48 hours pass without a change in the LEAD Pump, the LEAD pump shall be stopped, the LEAD/LAG stack shall automatically advance and a replacement for the LEAD Pump shall start.

8. Start Sequence (Pumps 1 & 2) – When a pump is called from the Pump Control Panel, the VFD control cabinet shall be sent a start signal and an initial pump speed command. When the differential pressure switch indicates sufficient pressure is available, the PLC shall initiate opening of the related pump's discharge valve.

The conditions listed below shall be monitored and alarmed. The alarms shall be inhibited by a programmable time delay set to allow sufficient time between the pump call to start and the establishing flow through a fully open discharge valve.

- a. Discharge Valve not fully open as indicated by the valve limit switches.
- b. High discharge pressure at the pump discharge.
- c. Failure to develop a pressure differential across the pump.

Pumps that enter the alarmed state shall be stopped and held in an OUT OF SERVICE state until the reset button is pressed at the Pump Control Panel LOI.

- 9. Start Sequence (Pumps 3 & 4) When a pump is called from the Pump Control Panel, the VFD control cabinet shall be sent a start signal and an initial pump speed command. Relay logic in the VFD panel shall handle the start of the pump. The Pump Control Panel shall monitor the failed condition and place failed pumps in an OUT OF SERVICE state until the condition is reset at the VFD Panel.
- 10. Pump Protection (Pump 1 & 2) Pump No. 3 and No. 4 shall be provided with Moisture Detection alarms and Motor Winding High Temperature alarms. The Moisture Detection alarm shall be displayed on the Pump Control Panel HMI as a warning for a leakage condition.

A Motor High Winding Temperature alarm cause the pump to shut down and issue an alarm to the Pump Control Panel.

11. Power Fail

The following power shall be monitored at the Pump Control Panel. Alarms shall be displayed at the Pump control Panel LOI.

- a. AC Power Fail (to Pump Panel).
- b. DC Power Fail.
- c. UPS Fail.

Upon resumption of power, the pump shall be restarted with a time delay between each pump start. VFD units shall be configured to restart after power failure without a manual reset.

3.03 REMOTE ALARMING

1. Remote alarming shall be provided via an automated dialer system as described in Section 17183. The PLC shall be provided with dry contact outputs for transmitting remote alarms to the dialer.

- 2. Alarms shall include:
 - a. Wet Well No. 1 High Level Alarm
 - b. Wet Well No. 2 High Level Alarm
 - c. Pump No. 1 Discharge Valve Failure
 - d. Pump No. 2 Discharge Valve Failure
 - e. Pump No. 3 Discharge Valve Failure
 - f. Pump No. 4 Discharge Valve Failure

- END OF SECTION -